Filed Pursuant to Rule 424(b)(5)
Registration No. 333-211151

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT NO. 2
(To Prospectus dated May 12, 2016)

Aethlon Medical, Inc.

323,835 Shares of

Common Stock

On December 30, 2016, Aethlon Medical, Inc. ("Registrant" or the "Company") entered into a securities purchase agreement (the "Securities Purchase Agreement") with two accredited investors (collectively, the "Holders"), pursuant to which the Purchasers purchased an aggregate of $680,400 principal amount of Notes (inclusive of due diligence fee of $30,000 deemed paid as a subscription amount in the form of a Note in the principal amount of $32,400) for an aggregate cash subscription amount of $600,000 and (b) warrants to purchase 127,575 shares of Common Stock (collectively, the "Warrants"). The use of proceeds is for general working purposes and to support the initiation of clinical programs related to Chronic Traumatic Encephalopathy (CTE) and the *in vitro* validation of the Aethlon Hemopurifier® to capture viruses from the blood of immune compromised intensive care patients. The purpose of this Prospectus Supplement is to register upon the resale thereof of the shares to be issued to the Holders upon conversion of the Notes and exercise of the Warrants.

Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "AEMD." On January 10, 2017, the last reported sale price for our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market was $3.85 per share.

This prospectus supplement registers, for resale by the holders, the 323,835 shares of common stock (the "Registrable Securities"), issuable upon conversion of the Notes, including interest thereon through the date of maturity, as well as the shares issuable upon full conversion of the warrants. The Holders may sell our common stock under this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, in sales deemed to be an "at the market" offering as defined in Rule 415 promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), including sales made from time to time directly on or through the Nasdaq Capital Market, on any other existing trading market for our common stock, to or through a market maker other than on an exchange or otherwise, in negotiated transactions at market prices prevailing at the time of sale or at prices related to such prevailing market prices, and/or in any other method permitted by law. The Company shall receive no proceeds from the resale of the Registrable Shares.

Pursuant to General Instruction I.B.6 of Form S-3, in no event will we sell our common stock in a public primary offering with a value exceeding more than one-third of our public float in any 12-month period so long as our public float remains below $75,000,000. Calculated in accordance with General Instruction I.B.6 of Form S-3, as of June 23, 2016, the aggregate market value of our outstanding common stock held by non-affiliates, or the public float, was approximately $39,784,259 based upon 6,479,521 shares of our outstanding stock held by non-affiliates at the per share price of $6.14, the closing sale price of our common stock on June 23, 2016. One-third of our public float, calculated in accordance with General Instruction I.B.6 of Form S-3 as of June 23, 2016, is equal to approximately $13,261,420. Other than the securities offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, we have not offered any securities pursuant to General Instruction I.B.6. of Form S-3 during the prior 12 calendar month period that ends on and includes the date of this prospectus.

INVESTING IN OUR SECURITIES INVOLVES RISKS. YOU SHOULD REVIEW CAREFULLY THE RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES DESCRIBED UNDER THE HEADING "RISK FACTORS" ON PAGE S-5 OF THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT AND UNDER SIMILAR HEADINGS IN THE OTHER DOCUMENTS THAT ARE INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE INTO THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Prospectus Supplement dated January 18, 2017.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT	
About this Prospectus Supplement	S-1
Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	S-1
Prospectus Supplement Summary	S-2
The Offering	S-4
Risk Factors	S-5
Use of Proceeds	S-6
Selling Stockholders	S-6
Plan of Distribution	S-7
Experts	S-9
Legal Matters	S-9
Information Incorporated by Reference and Exhibits	S-9
Exhibits	S-9

	Page
PROSPECTUS	
About this Prospectus	1
Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	2
Prospectus Summary	3
Risk Factors	5
Use of Proceeds	24
Dilution	24
Securities We May Offer	25
Description of Capital Stock	25
Description of Debt Securities	27
Description of Warrants	32
Description of Units	34
Plan of Distribution	35
Experts	36
Legal Matters	36
Information Incorporated by Reference	36
Where You Can Find More Information	37

You should rely only on the information contained in or incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. We have not, and the sales agent has not, authorized anyone to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We are not, and the sales agent is not, making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus, and the documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus is accurate only as of the date of those respective documents. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates. You should read this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus, and the documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus in their entirety before making an investment decision. You also should read and consider the information in the documents to which we have referred you in the section of this prospectus supplement entitled “Information Incorporated by Reference” and the sections of the accompanying prospectus entitled “Information Incorporated by Reference” and “Where You Can Find More Information.”

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus form a part of a registration statement on Form S-3 that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") utilizing a "shelf" registration process. This document contains two parts. The first part consists of this prospectus supplement, which provides you with specific information about this offering. The second part, the accompanying prospectus, provides more general information, some of which may not apply to this offering. Generally, when we refer only to the "prospectus," we are referring to both parts combined. This prospectus supplement may add to, update or change information contained in the accompanying prospectus. To the extent that any statement we make in this prospectus supplement is inconsistent with statements made in the accompanying prospectus or any documents incorporated by reference herein or therein, the statements made in this prospectus supplement will be deemed to modify or supersede those made in the accompanying prospectus and such documents incorporated by reference herein and therein.

For investors outside the United States, we have not done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus supplement in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. You are required to inform yourselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus supplement outside of the United States.

As permitted by the rules and regulations of the Commission, the registration statement, of which this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus form a part, includes additional information not contained in this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus. You may read the registration statement and the other reports we file with the Commission at the Commission's web site or at the Commission's offices described below under the heading "Where You Can Find Additional Information."

Unless the context requires otherwise or unless otherwise noted, all references to "Aethlon" are to Aethlon Medical, Inc., a Nevada corporation, and all references to "we," "us" or "our" are to Aethlon Medical, Inc. and its subsidiaries.

Trademarks, service marks or trade names of any other companies appearing in this prospectus supplement are the property of their respective owners. Use or display by us of trademarks, service marks or trade names owned by others is not intended to and does not imply a relationship between us and, or endorsement or sponsorship by, the owners of the trademarks, service marks or trade names.

Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Information

This prospectus supplement and the documents incorporated herein by reference, in particular the "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" incorporated herein by reference, contain certain "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). These forward-looking statements represent our expectations, beliefs, intentions or strategies concerning future events, including, but not limited to, any statements regarding our assumptions about financial performance; the continuation of historical trends; the sufficiency of our cash balances for future liquidity and capital resource needs; the expected impact of changes in accounting policies on our results of operations, financial condition or cash flows; anticipated problems and our plans for future operations; and the economy in general or the future of the medical device industry, all of which are subject to various risks and uncertainties.

When we use in this prospectus supplement as well as in reports, statements, and information we have filed with the Commission, in our press releases, in presentations to securities analysts or investors, or in oral statements made by or with the approval of an executive officer, the words or phrases "believes," "may," "will," "expects," "should," "continue," "anticipates," "intends," "will likely result," "estimates," "projects" or similar expressions and variations thereof, we intend to identify forward-looking statements. However, any statements contained in this prospectus supplement that are not statements of historical fact may be deemed to be forward-looking statements. We caution that these statements by their nature involve risks and uncertainties, certain of which are beyond our control, and actual results may differ materially depending on a variety of important factors.

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SUMMARY

The following summary highlights some of the information contained elsewhere in this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus or incorporated by reference herein or therein. Because this is only a summary, however, it does not contain all of the information that may be important to you. You should carefully read this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, including the documents incorporated by reference, which are described under "Information Incorporated by Reference" in this prospectus supplement and under "Information Incorporated by Reference" and "Where You Can Find More Information" in the accompanying prospectus. You also should carefully consider the matters discussed in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the accompanying prospectus and in other periodic reports incorporated herein by reference.

Private Placement

On December 30, 2016, we entered into a securities purchase agreement (the "Securities Purchase Agreement") with two accredited investors (collectively, the "Holders"), pursuant to which the Purchasers purchased an aggregate of $680,400 principal amount of Notes (inclusive of due diligence fee of $30,000 deemed paid as a subscription amount in the form of a Note in the principal amount of $32,400) for an aggregate cash subscription amount of $600,000 and (b) warrants to purchase 127,575 shares of Common Stock (collectively, the "Warrants"). The use of proceeds is for general working purposes and to support the initiation of clinical programs related to Chronic Traumatic Encephalopathy (CTE) and the *in vitro* validation of the Aethlon Hemopurifier® to capture viruses from the blood of immune compromised intensive care patients.

The Notes bear interest at the rate of 10% per annum, and the principal amount and all accrued and unpaid interest thereon is convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at a $4.00 per share conversion price, which is subject to customary adjustment provisions for stock splits, dividends, recapitalizations and the like. The Notes mature on July 1, 2018 and are subject to customary and usual terms for events of default and the like. Each Holder has contractually agreed to restrict its ability to convert its Note such that the number of shares of the Common Stock held by the Holder and its affiliates after such exercise does not exceed 4.99% of the Company's then issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock.

The Warrants issued to the Holders are exercisable for a period of five years from the date of issuance at an exercise price of $4.50, subject to adjustment. A Holder may exercise a Warrant by paying the exercise price in cash or by exercising the Warrant on a cashless basis. In the event a Holder exercises a Warrant on a cashless basis, we will not receive any proceeds. The exercise price of the Warrants is subject to customary adjustments provision for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations and the like. Each Holder has contractually agreed to restrict its ability to exercise its Warrant such that the number of shares of the Common Stock held by the Holder and its affiliates after such exercise does not exceed 4.99% of the Company's then issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock.

The securities sold in the private placement were not registered under the Securities Act, or the securities laws of any state, and were offered and sold in reliance on the exemption from registration afforded by Section 4(2) and Regulation D (Rule 506) under the Securities Act and corresponding provisions of state securities laws, which exempt transactions by an issuer not involving any public offering. Each Purchaser is an "accredited investor" as such term is defined in Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act. This current report shall not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall such securities be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an applicable exemption from the registration requirements and certificates evidencing such shares contain a legend stating the same.

The foregoing description of the Securities Purchase Agreement, the Notes and the Warrants does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by the forms of agreements attached hereto.

Company Overview

Our mission is to create innovative medical devices that address unmet medical needs in cancer, infectious disease, and other life-threatening conditions. Our Aethlon ADAPT™ system provides a platform to develop medical devices that target the selective removal of disease-promoting particles from the circulatory system. At present, the Aethlon ADAPT product pipeline includes the Aethlon Hemopurifier® to address infectious disease and cancer, and a medical device being developed under a five-year contract with the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency, or DARPA, to reduce the incidence of sepsis in combat-injured soldiers.

In June 2013, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, approved an investigational device exemption that allows us to initiate human feasibility studies of the Aethlon Hemopurifier in the U.S. Under our approved feasibility study protocol, we will study ten end-stage renal disease patients who are infected with the Hepatitis C virus to demonstrate the safety of Hemopurifier therapy. Assuming successful completion of this study, we will be able to initiate further stage studies required for market clearance to treat Hepatitis C and other viral pathogens.

On September 30, 2011, we entered into a $6.8 million multi-year contract with DARPA, which will terminate on September 30, 2016 unless further extended by DARPA. Under this contract, our tasks include the development of a dialysis-like device to prevent sepsis, a fatal bloodstream infection that is often the cause of death in combat-injured soldiers. To date, we have billed and collected $5,548,573 for achieving 27 milestones under this contract.

Through our majority-owned subsidiary, Exosome Sciences, Inc., we are also developing exosome-based products to diagnose and monitor neurological disorders and cancer. To date, we are still in the product development stage.

Since inception, we have primarily financed our operations through net proceeds obtained from the private placement of our debt and equity securities. At December 31, 2015, we had a cash balance of $3,250,897 and working capital of $2,551,395. In June 2015, we raised $5,591,988 in net proceeds from a financing, which, coupled with previously existing funds on hand and expected revenues from our government contracts, should finance our operations through June 30, 2016. We will require significant additional financing to complete additional future clinical trials in the U.S., as well as fund all of our continued research and development activities for the Hemopurifier and products on the Aethlon ADAPT platform.

Risks Associated with our Business

We have experienced substantial operating losses since inception. As of September 30, 2016, we had an accumulated deficit of $90,886,645, which included losses of approximately $4,400,002 and $2,468,265 for the sox-month periods ended September 30, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Historically, our losses have resulted principally from costs incurred in the research and development of our medical devices, and general and administrative expenses, which together were approximately $3,358,529 and $2,214,332 for the six-month periods ended September 30, 2016 and 2015, respectively. We may continue to incur losses in the future.

Although we have made substantial progress in the development and testing of our devices, and have begun to generate revenue under our contract with DARPA as we meet billable milestones under such contract, we are not yet able to commercialize our devices and may never obtain the approvals necessary to commercialize our products or technologies in the U.S. or elsewhere. Our contract with DARPA is time limited. DARPA may determine to terminate our contract, and we cannot assure you that we will enter into any new government contracts with the Department of Defense or otherwise. We compete with U.S. and foreign companies that have greater scientific and organizational resources, market presence and financial backing than we have. We may be unable to obtain FDA or international clearance of the Hemopurifier. Even if we do achieve such regulatory clearances, we may be unable to successfully manufacture, market and sell our devices in the U.S. or elsewhere. These risks and others are discussed more fully in the section of the accompanying prospectus entitled “Risk Factors” immediately following the prospectus summary. You should read these risks before you invest in our securities.

Corporate History

On March 10, 1999, Aethlon, Inc., a California corporation, Hemex, Inc., a Delaware corporation and the accounting predecessor to Aethlon, Inc., and Bishop Equities, Inc., a publicly traded Nevada corporation, completed an Agreement and Plan of Reorganization structured to result in Bishop Equities, Inc.'s acquisition of all of the outstanding common shares of Aethlon, Inc. and Hemex, Inc. Upon completion of the transaction, Bishop Equities, Inc. was renamed Aethlon Medical, Inc. In 2009, we formed Exosome, which today is a majority-owned subsidiary focused on identifying and monitoring neurological conditions and cancer.

Our Contact Information

Our executive offices are located at 9635 Granite Ridge Drive, Suite 100, San Diego, California 92123. Our telephone number is (858) 459-7800. Our website address is www.aethlonmedical.com. Our website and the information contained on our website are not incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus or the registration statement of which it forms a part.

THE OFFERING

Common stock offered by the selling stockholders	323,835 shares.
Manner of offering	Shares to be offered from time to time by the Selling Shareholders. See "Plan of Distribution" beginning on page S-7 of this prospectus supplement.
Common stock to be outstanding after this offering	Up to 8,048,907 shares, Actual number of shares issued and outstanding will vary depending on the conversion of Notes and exercise of Warrants by the Holders.
Use of proceeds	We will receive no proceeds from the sale of shares hereunder by the Holders although we could receive $574,087 if all of the Warrants are exercised for cash.
Nasdaq Capital Market symbol	"AEMD"
Risk factors	This investment involves a high degree of risk. See the information set forth in "Risk Factors" beginning on page S-5 of this prospectus supplement and in the underlying prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement and the underlying prospectus.

The number of shares of common stock to be outstanding immediately after this offering is based on 7,783,815 shares outstanding on January 11, 2017 and excludes as of that date:

- 432,047 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding stock options under our stock incentive plans at a weighted average exercise price of $10.98 per share;
- 2,299,446 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under outstanding warrants with a weighted average exercise price of $5.32 per share;
- 337,045 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under outstanding convertible notes, including accrued interest through December 31, 2015, with a fixed conversion price of $4.00 per share;
- 742,104 Restricted stock units issued to our senior management and outside directors;
- 2,382,704 additional shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our stock incentive plans.

RISK FACTORS

An investment in our securities involves a high degree of risk. Before making an investment decision, you should carefully consider the risks described below and discussed in the section titled "Risk Factors" in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, as well as the risks, uncertainties and additional information set forth in our Commission reports on Forms 10-K, 10-Q and 8-K and in other documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement. The risks described in such documents are not intended to be an all-inclusive list of the potential risks relating to an investment in our securities. Any of such risk factors could significantly and adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known or that are currently considered to be immaterial may also materially and adversely affect our business. As a result, the trading price or value of our securities could be materially adversely affected and you may lose all or part of your investment.

Risks Related to This Offering

Our independent registered public accounting firm may conclude that there is substantial doubt regarding our ability to continue as a going concern.

Regardless of the amount of the net proceeds that we receive from this offering, if any, our independent registered public accounting firm may conclude, in connection with the audit of our consolidated financial statements for the year ended March 31, 2016, or any other subsequent period, that there is substantial doubt regarding our ability to continue as a going concern. If our independent registered public accounting firm issues a "going concern" opinion, it could impair our ability to finance our operations through the sale of equity, incurring debt, or other financing alternatives. If we fail to raise sufficient additional capital, we will not be able to completely execute our business plan. As a result, our business would be jeopardized and we may not be able to continue. If we ceased operations, it is likely that purchasers of our common stock would lose their entire investment.

Management will have broad discretion as to the use of the proceeds from this offering and may not use the proceeds effectively.

Because we have not designated the amount of net proceeds from this offering to be used for any particular purpose, our management will have broad discretion as to the application of the net proceeds from this offering, as described below in "Use of Proceeds," and could use them for purposes other than those contemplated at the time of the offering. Our management may use the net proceeds for corporate purposes that may not improve our financial condition or market value of our common stock.

A large number of our common shares are issuable upon exercise of outstanding convertible securities, which, if exercised or converted, would be dilutive to your holdings.

As of December 31, 3016, there were outstanding purchase options and warrants entitling the holders to purchase 2,731,493 common shares at a weighted average exercise price of $6.22 per share. This includes 26,105 warrants that are conditional upon the exercise of other warrants. As of December 31, 2016, there were 337,045 shares underlying promissory notes convertible into common stock at a weighted average exercise price of $4.00.

As of a result of the sale of the Notes and Warrants, up to an additional 323,835 shares of our common stock could be issued if the Notes are converted and the Warrants are exercised in full.

The exercise price for all of our outstanding options and warrants, or the conversion price of our convertible notes, may be less than your cost to acquire our common shares. If holders exercise or convert these securities, you could suffer substantial dilution of your investment in terms of your percentage ownership in us as well as the book value of your common shares. In addition, the holders of the convertible notes, common share purchase options or warrants may sell common shares in tandem with their exercise or conversion of those securities to finance that exercise or conversion, or may resell the shares purchased in order to cover any income tax liabilities that may arise from their exercise of the options or warrants or conversion of the notes.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We will not receive any of the proceeds of the sale of shares registered hereunder although we could receive $574,087 if all of the Warrants are exercised for cash.

SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

The shares of common stock being offered by the selling stockholders include those issued to the selling stockholders pursuant to the securities purchase agreement we entered into with certain of the selling stockholders and shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants purchased pursuant to the securities purchase agreement. The shares of common stock being offered by the selling stockholders also include common stock underlying warrants issued to the placement agent in connection with the securities purchase agreement. For additional information regarding the issuance of the common stock and warrants, see "Private Placement of Common Stock and Warrants" above. We are registering the shares of common stock in order to permit the selling stockholders to offer the shares for resale from time to time. Except for the ownership of shares of common stock, warrants and convertible promissory notes by certain of the selling stockholders acquired in various transactions, and Roth Capital Partners, LLC having acted as placement agent in connection with the private placement of securities effected pursuant to the securities purchase agreement and in connection with the December 2014 financing, the selling stockholders have not had any material relationship with us within the past three years.

The table below lists the selling stockholders and other information regarding the beneficial ownership of shares of our common stock by each of the selling stockholders. The second column lists the number of shares of common stock beneficially owned by each selling stockholder, based on its ownership of our common stock and warrants, as of January 11, 2017, assuming exercise of all warrants held by the selling stockholders on that date, without regard to any limitations on exercise.

The third column lists the shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus by the selling stockholders.

In accordance with the terms of a registration rights agreement with the selling stockholders, this prospectus generally covers the resale of at least the sum of (i) the number of shares of common stock issued pursuant to the securities purchase agreement as of the trading day immediately preceding the date the registration statement is initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, and (ii) the maximum number of shares of common stock issued and issuable upon exercise of the warrants as of the trading day immediately preceding the date the registration statement is initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Under the terms of the warrants, a selling stockholder may not exercise the warrants to the extent such exercise would cause such selling stockholder, together with its affiliates, to beneficially own a number of shares of common stock which would exceed 4.99% of the then-outstanding shares of our common stock following such exercise, excluding for purposes of such determination shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants which have not been exercised. The number of shares in the second column does not reflect this limitation. The selling stockholders may sell in this offering all, some or none of the shares they acquired, or may acquire upon exercise of warrants acquired, pursuant to the securities purchase agreement. See "Plan of Distribution."

Name of Selling Stockholder	Number of Shares of Common Stock Owned Prior to Offering	Maximum Number of Shares of Common Stock to be Sold Pursuant to this Prospectus	Number of Shares of Common Stock Owned After Offering (1)
Alpha Capital Anstalt (2)	705,833	231,315	474,518
Osher Capital Partners LLC (3)	144,194	92,520	51,674

(1) Represents the number of shares of common stock that will be beneficially owned by the selling stockholder after completion of this offering based on the assumptions that (i) all of the shares of common stock registered for resale by the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part will be sold and (ii) no other shares of common stock will be acquired or sold by the selling stockholder before completion of this offering. However, the selling stockholder may sell all, part or none of its shares of common stock offered pursuant to this prospectus and may sell all, part or none of its common stock pursuant to one or more exemptions from the registration provisions of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(2) Includes 297,619 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of $6.30 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on June 25, 2020, 37,188 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of $5.00 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on November 6, 2019, 22,500 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of $5.00 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on November 6, 2019, 91,125 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of $4.50 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on December 30, 2021, and 257,401 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of two convertible promissory notes with a conversion price of $4.00 per share, subject to customary adjustments. Konrad Ackermann and Dr. Nicola Feuerstein have discretionary authority to vote and dispose of the shares held by Alpha Capital Anstalt, and each may be deemed to be the beneficial owner of these shares.

(3) Includes 11,905 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of $6.30 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on June 25, 2020, 9,937 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of $5.00 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on November 6, 2019, 7,500 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of $5.00 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on November 6, 2019, 36,450 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of a warrant to purchase shares of common stock with an exercise price of $4.50 per share, subject to customary adjustments, which expires on December 30, 2021, and 78,402 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of two convertible promissory notes with a conversion price of $4.00 per share, subject to customary adjustments. Ari Kluger has discretionary authority to vote and dispose of the shares held by Osher Capital Partners LLC and may be deemed to be the beneficial owner of these shares.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We are registering the shares of common stock issued pursuant to the terms of the securities purchase agreement and upon exercise of the warrants to permit the resale of these shares of common stock by the holders of such shares and warrants from time to time after the date of this prospectus. We will not receive any of the proceeds from the sale by the selling stockholders of the shares of common stock. We will bear all fees and expenses incident to our obligation to register the shares of common stock.

The selling stockholders may sell all or a portion of the shares of common stock beneficially owned by them and offered hereby from time to time directly or through one or more underwriters, broker-dealers or agents. If the shares of common stock are sold through underwriters or broker-dealers, the selling stockholders will be responsible for underwriting discounts or commissions or agent's commissions. The shares of common stock may be sold in one or more transactions at fixed prices, at prevailing market prices at the time of the sale, at varying prices determined at the time of sale, or at negotiated prices. These sales may be effected in transactions, which may involve crosses or block transactions,

- on any national securities exchange or quotation service on which the securities may be listed or quoted at the time of sale;
- in the over-the-counter market;
- in transactions otherwise than on these exchanges or systems or in the over-the-counter market;
- through the writing of options, whether such options are listed on an options exchange or otherwise;
- ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker-dealer solicits purchasers;
- block trades in which the broker-dealer will attempt to sell the shares as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;
- purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by the broker-dealer for its account;
- an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange;
- privately negotiated transactions;
- short sales;
- sales pursuant to Rule 144;
- broker-dealers may agree with the selling security holders to sell a specified number of such shares at a stipulated price per share;
- a combination of any such methods of sale; and
- any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

If the selling stockholders effect such transactions by selling shares of common stock to or through underwriters, broker-dealers or agents, such underwriters, broker-dealers or agents may receive commissions in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the selling stockholders or commissions from purchasers of the shares of common stock for whom they may act as agent or to whom they may sell as principal (which discounts, concessions or commissions as to particular underwriters, broker-dealers or agents may be in excess of those customary in the types of transactions involved). In connection with sales of the shares of common stock or otherwise, the selling stockholders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers, which may in turn engage in short sales of the shares of common stock in the course of hedging in positions they assume. The selling stockholders may also sell shares of common stock short and deliver shares of common stock covered by this prospectus to close out short positions and to return borrowed shares in connection with such short sales. The selling stockholders may also loan or pledge shares of common stock to broker-dealers that in turn may sell such shares.

The selling stockholders may pledge or grant a security interest in some or all of the shares of common stock or warrants owned by them and, if they default in the performance of their secured obligations, the pledgees or secured parties may offer and sell the shares of common stock from time to time pursuant to this prospectus or any amendment to this prospectus under Rule 424(b)(3) or other applicable provision of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, amending, if necessary, the list of selling stockholders to include the pledgee, transferee or other successors in interest as selling stockholders under this prospectus. The selling stockholders also may transfer and donate the shares of common stock in other circumstances, in which case the transferees, donees, pledgees or other successors in interest will be the selling beneficial owners for purposes of this prospectus.

The selling stockholders and any broker-dealer participating in the distribution of the shares of common stock may be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any commission paid, or any discounts or concessions allowed to, any such broker-dealer may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. At the time a particular offering of the shares of common stock is made, a prospectus supplement, if required, will be distributed which will set forth the aggregate amount of shares of common stock being offered and the terms of the offering, including the name or names of any broker-dealers or agents, any discounts, commissions and other terms constituting compensation from the selling stockholders and any discounts, commissions or concessions allowed or reallowed or paid to broker-dealers.

Under the securities laws of some states, the shares of common stock may be sold in such states only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers. In addition, in some states the shares of common stock may not be sold unless such shares have been registered or qualified for sale in such state or an exemption from registration or qualification is available and is complied with.

We cannot assure you that any selling stockholder will sell any or all of the shares of common stock registered pursuant to the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part.

The selling stockholders and any other person participating in such distribution will be subject to applicable provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder, including, without limitation, Regulation M of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, which may limit the timing of purchases and sales of any of the shares of common stock by the selling stockholders and any other participating person. Regulation M may also restrict the ability of any person engaged in the distribution of the shares of common stock to engage in market-making activities with respect to the shares of common stock. All of the foregoing may affect the marketability of the shares of common stock and the ability of any person or entity to engage in market-making activities with respect to the shares of common stock.

We will pay all expenses of the registration of the shares of common stock underlying the Notes and Warrants, including, without limitation, Securities and Exchange Commission filing fees and expenses of compliance with state securities or blue sky laws; provided, however, that a selling stockholder will pay all underwriting discounts and selling commissions, if any. We will indemnify the selling stockholders against liabilities, including some liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in accordance with the registration rights agreement, or the selling stockholders will be entitled to contribution. We may be indemnified by the selling stockholders against civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, that may arise from any written information furnished to us by the selling stockholder specifically for use in this prospectus, in accordance with the related registration rights agreement, or we may be entitled to contribution.

Once sold under the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, the shares of common stock will be freely tradable in the hands of persons other than our affiliates.

EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements of Aethlon Medical, Inc. as of March 31, 2015 and 2014 and for each of the years in the two-year period ended March 31, 2015 have been audited by Squar Milner LLP (formerly Squar, Milner, Peterson, Miranda & Williamson, LLP), an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report thereon and incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus and the registration statement in reliance upon such report and upon the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

LEGAL MATTERS

Jolie Kahn, Esq. has passed upon the validity of the securities offered by this prospectus supplement.

INFORMATION INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

This prospectus supplement is part of a registration statement on Form S-3. The Commission allows this filing to "incorporate by reference" information that we previously have filed with the Commission. This means we can disclose important information to you by referring you to other documents that we have filed with the Commission. The information that is incorporated by reference is considered part of this prospectus supplement, and information that we file later will automatically update and may supersede this information. For further information about our company and the securities being offered, you should refer to the registration statement and the following documents that are incorporated by reference:

- Our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2016, filed with the Commission on June 26, 2015, as amended on 29, 2016;
- Our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2016, filed with the Commission on August 11, 2016, and for the quarter ended September 30, 2016, filed with the Commission on November 11, 2016, respectively;
- Our Current Reports on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on June 3, 3016, June 7, 2016, June 28, 2016, August 10, 2016 and December 30, 2016, respectively;
- All other reports filed by us pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act since the end of the fiscal year covered by the annual report referred to above; and
- The description of our common stock contained in our registration statement on Form 8-A filed with the Commission on July 8, 2015, including any amendments or reports filed for the purpose of updating such description.

All documents filed by us subsequent to those listed above with the Commission pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act following the date of filing of the registration statement of which this prospectus supplement is a part and prior to the termination of the offering, shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement and to be a part hereof from the date of filing of such documents. The information relating to our company contained in this prospectus supplement does not purport to be comprehensive and should be read together with the information contained in the incorporated documents. Any statement contained in a document incorporated by reference herein shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this prospectus supplement to the extent that a statement contained herein or in any other subsequently filed document which also is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference herein modifies or supersedes such statement. Any statement so modified or superseded shall not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this prospectus supplement.

You may request a copy of all documents that are incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement by writing or telephoning us at the following address and number: Aethlon Medical, Inc., 9635 Granite Ridge Drive, Suite 100 San Diego, California 92123, (858) 459-7800. We will provide copies of all documents requested (not including exhibits to those documents, unless the exhibits are specifically incorporated by reference into those documents or this prospectus supplement) without charge.

You should rely only on the information provided in and incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus. We have not authorized anyone else to provide you with different information. You should not assume that the information in this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the date on the front cover of these documents.

EXHIBITS:

99.1 Form of Securities Purchase Agreement
99.2 Form of Note
99.3 Form of Warrant

PROSPECTUS

Aethlon Medical, Inc.

$12,500,000

Common Stock
Debt Securities
Warrants
Units

From time to time, we may offer up to $12,500,000 of any combination of the securities described in this prospectus, either individually or in units.

This prospectus provides a general description of the securities we may offer. Each time we sell securities, we will provide specific terms of the securities offered in a supplement to this prospectus. We may also authorize one or more free writing prospectuses to be provided to you in connection with these offerings. The prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. You should carefully read this prospectus, the applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus, as well as any documents incorporated by reference herein and therein, before you invest in any securities. This prospectus may not be used to consummate a sale of securities unless accompanied by the applicable prospectus supplement.

Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "AEMD." On May 2, 2016, the last reported sale price for our common stock was $5.16 per share. The applicable prospectus supplement will contain information, where applicable, as to any other listing on the Nasdaq Capital Market or any securities market or other exchange of the securities, if any, covered by the prospectus supplement.

The closing sale price of our common stock on April 4, 2016 was $5.89 per share. As of April 4, 2016, the aggregate market value of our outstanding common stock held by non-affiliates, or the public float, was approximately $38,164,378 based upon 6,479,521 shares of our outstanding stock held by non-affiliates at the per share price of $5.89. Pursuant to General Instruction I.B.6 of Form S-3, in no event will we sell our common stock in a public primary offering with a value exceeding more than one-third of our public float in any 12-month period so long as our public float remains below $75,000,000. We have not offered any securities pursuant to General Instruction I.B.6. of Form S-3 during the prior 12 calendar month period that ends on and includes the date of this prospectus. One-third of our public float, calculated in accordance with General Instruction I.B.6 of Form S-3, is equal to approximately $12,721,459.

INVESTING IN OUR SECURITIES INVOLVES RISKS. YOU SHOULD REVIEW CAREFULLY THE RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES DESCRIBED UNDER THE HEADING "RISK FACTORS" ON PAGE 5 AND CONTAINED IN THE APPLICABLE PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT AND ANY RELATED FREE WRITING PROSPECTUS AND UNDER SIMILAR HEADINGS IN THE OTHER DOCUMENTS THAT ARE INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE INTO THIS PROSPECTUS.

We will sell these securities directly to investors, through agents designated from time to time or to or through underwriters or dealers. For additional information on the methods of sale, you should refer to the section entitled "Plan of Distribution" in this prospectus. If any underwriters are involved in the sale of any securities with respect to which this prospectus is being delivered, the names of such underwriters and any applicable commissions or discounts will be set forth in a prospectus supplement. The price to the public of such securities and the net proceeds we expect to receive from such sale will also be set forth in a prospectus supplement.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is May 12, 2016.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
About this Prospectus	1
Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	2
Prospectus Summary	3
Risk Factors	5
Use of Proceeds	24
Dilution	24
Securities We May Offer	25
Description of Capital Stock	25
Description of Debt Securities	27
Description of Warrants	32
Description of Units	34
Plan of Distribution	35
Experts	36
Legal Matters	36
Information Incorporated by Reference	36
Where You Can Find More Information	37

No dealer, salesperson, or other person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representation not contained in this prospectus, and, if given or made, such information and representation should not be relied upon as having been authorized by us. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any of the securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation. Neither the delivery of this prospectus nor any sale made hereunder shall under any circumstances create an implication that there has been no change in the facts set forth in this prospectus or in our affairs since the date hereof.

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is a part of a registration statement that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") utilizing a "shelf" registration process. Under this shelf registration process, we may sell any combination of the securities described in this prospectus in one or more offerings up to a total dollar amount of $12,500,000. This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities we may offer. Each time we sell securities under this shelf registration, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering. We may also authorize one or more free writing prospectuses to be provided to you that may contain material information relating to these offerings. The prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus that we may authorize to be provided to you may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus or in any documents that we have incorporated by reference into this prospectus. You should read this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus, together with the information incorporated herein by reference as described under the heading "Where You Can Find More Information."

You should rely only on the information that we have provided or incorporated by reference in this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus that we may authorize to be provided to you. We have not authorized any dealer, salesman or other person to give any information or to make any representation other than those contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus that we may authorize to be provided to you. You must not rely upon any information or representation not contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus or the accompanying prospectus supplement. This prospectus and the accompanying supplement to this prospectus do not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy any securities other than the registered securities to which they relate, nor do this prospectus and the accompanying supplement to this prospectus constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy securities in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation in such jurisdiction. You should not assume that the information contained in this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus is accurate on any date subsequent to the date set forth on the front of the document or that any information we have incorporated by reference is correct on any date subsequent to the date of the document incorporated by reference, even though this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus is delivered or securities sold on a later date.

For investors outside the United States, we have not done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. You are required to inform yourselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus outside of the United States.

As permitted by the rules and regulations of the Commission, the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, includes additional information not contained in this prospectus. You may read the registration statement and the other reports we file with the Commission at the Commission's web site or at the Commission's offices described below under the heading "Where You Can Find Additional Information."
You should assume that the information contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement or other offering materials is accurate only as of the dates of those documents or documents incorporated by reference, as applicable. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates.

Unless the context requires otherwise or unless otherwise noted, all references to "Aethlon" are to Aethlon Medical, Inc., a Nevada corporation, and all references to "we," "us" or "our" are to Aethlon Medical, Inc. and its subsidiaries.

Trademarks, service marks or trade names of any other companies appearing in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners. Use or display by us of trademarks, service marks or trade names owned by others is not intended to and does not imply a relationship between us and, or endorsement or sponsorship by, the owners of the trademarks, service marks or trade names.

Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Information

This prospectus, in particular the "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" incorporated herein by reference, contains certain "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). These forward-looking statements represent our expectations, beliefs, intentions or strategies concerning future events, including, but not limited to, any statements regarding our assumptions about financial performance; the continuation of historical trends; the sufficiency of our cash balances for future liquidity and capital resource needs; the expected impact of changes in accounting policies on our results of operations, financial condition or cash flows; anticipated problems and our plans for future operations; and the economy in general or the future of the medical device industry, all of which are subject to various risks and uncertainties.

When used in this prospectus as well as in reports, statements, and information we have filed with the Commission, in our press releases, in presentations to securities analysts or investors, or in oral statements made by or with the approval of an executive officer, the words or phrases "believes," "may," "will," "expects," "should," "continue," "anticipates," "intends," "will likely result," "estimates," "projects" or similar expressions and variations thereof are intended to identify such forward-looking statements. However, any statements contained in this prospectus that are not statements of historical fact may be deemed to be forward-looking statements. We caution that these statements by their nature involve risks and uncertainties, certain of which are beyond our control, and actual results may differ materially depending on a variety of important factors.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights information included or incorporated by reference in this prospectus. This summary may not contain all of the information that may be important to you. Before making an investment decision, you should read carefully this entire prospectus, any accompanying prospectus supplement and any other offering materials, together with the additional information described under the heading "Where You Can Find More Information" on page 37 of this prospectus.

Company Overview

Our mission is to create innovative medical devices that address unmet medical needs in cancer, infectious disease, and other life-threatening conditions. Our Aethlon ADAPT™ system provides a platform to develop medical devices that target the selective removal of disease-promoting particles from the circulatory system. At present, the Aethlon ADAPT product pipeline includes the Aethlon Hemopurifier® to address infectious disease and cancer, and a medical device being developed under a five-year contract with the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency, or DARPA, to reduce the incidence of sepsis in combat-injured soldiers.

In the treatment of infectious diseases, the Hemopurifier is designed for the single-use removal of viruses and shed glycoproteins from circulation. In cancer-related therapy situations, we are exploring the potential use of the Hemopurifier to remove tumor-secreted exosomes, which promote cancer progression. *In vitro* studies have demonstrated that our Hemopurifier can capture exosomes underlying a broad-spectrum of cancer indications. To support our endeavors, we applied for and have received patent protection for the capture of tumor-secreted exosomes.

In June 2013, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, approved an investigational device exemption that allows us to initiate human feasibility studies of the Aethlon Hemopurifier in the U.S. Under our approved feasibility study protocol, we will study ten end-stage renal disease patients who are infected with the Hepatitis C virus to demonstrate the safety of Hemopurifier therapy. Assuming successful completion of this study, we will be able to initiate further stage studies required for market clearance to treat Hepatitis C and other viral pathogens.

We began enrolling patients for the study at the DaVita Dialysis Medical Center in Houston, Texas in February 2015. We expect to complete the study by the end of 2016. However, we cannot assure you that the clinical trial will be completed by then.

On September 30, 2011, we entered into a $6.8 million multi-year contract with DARPA, which will terminate on September 30, 2016 unless further extended by DARPA. Under this contract, our tasks include the development of a dialysis-like device to prevent sepsis, a fatal bloodstream infection that is often the cause of death in combat-injured soldiers. To date, we have billed and collected $5,548,573 for achieving 27 milestones under this contract.

Through our majority-owned subsidiary, Exosome Sciences, Inc., we are also developing exosome-based products to diagnose and monitor neurological disorders and cancer. To date, we are still in the product development stage.

Since inception, we have primarily financed our operations through net proceeds obtained from the private placement of our debt and equity securities. At December 31, 2015, we had a cash balance of $3,250,897 and working capital of $2,551,395. In June 2015, we raised $5,591,988 in net proceeds from a financing, which, coupled with previously existing funds on hand and expected revenues from our government contracts, should finance our operations through June 30, 2016. We will require significant additional financing to complete additional future clinical trials in the U.S., as well as fund all of our continued research and development activities for the Hemopurifier and products on the Aethlon ADAPT platform.

Risks Associated with our Business

We have experienced substantial operating losses since inception. As of December 31, 2015, we had an accumulated deficit of $82,254,522, which included losses of approximately $3,624,808 and $5,910,444 for the nine-month periods ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. Historically, our losses have resulted principally from costs incurred in the research and development of our medical devices, and general and administrative expenses, which together were approximately $3,980,367 and $3,423,985 for the nine-month periods ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. We may continue to incur losses in the future.

Although we have made substantial progress in the development and testing of our devices, and have begun to generate revenue under our contract with DARPA as we meet billable milestones under such contract, we are not yet able to commercialize our devices and may never obtain the approvals necessary to commercialize our products or technologies in the U.S. or elsewhere. Our contract with DARPA is time limited. DARPA may determine to terminate our contract, and we cannot assure you that we will enter into any new government contracts with the Department of Defense or otherwise. We compete with U.S. and foreign companies that have greater scientific and organizational resources, market presence and financial backing than we have. We may be unable to obtain FDA or international clearance of the Hemopurifier. Even if we do achieve such regulatory clearances, we may be unable to successfully manufacture, market and sell our devices in the U.S. or elsewhere. These risks and others are discussed more fully in the section of this prospectus entitled “Risk Factors” immediately following this prospectus summary. You should read these risks before you invest in our securities.

Corporate History

On March 10, 1999, Aethlon, Inc., a California corporation, Hemex, Inc., a Delaware corporation and the accounting predecessor to Aethlon, Inc., and Bishop Equities, Inc., a publicly traded Nevada corporation, completed an Agreement and Plan of Reorganization structured to result in Bishop Equities, Inc.'s acquisition of all of the outstanding common shares of Aethlon, Inc. and Hemex, Inc. Under the plan's terms, Bishop Equities, Inc. issued shares of its common stock to the stockholders of Aethlon, Inc. and Hemex, Inc. such that Bishop Equities, Inc. then owned 100% of each company. Upon completion of the transaction, Bishop Equities, Inc. was renamed Aethlon Medical, Inc. In 2009, we formed Exosome, which today is a majority-owned subsidiary focused on identifying and monitoring neurological conditions and cancer. We commenced formal operations of Exosome in 2013.

Our Contact Information

Our executive offices are located at 9635 Granite Ridge Drive, Suite 100, San Diego, California 92123. Our telephone number is (858) 459-7800. Our website address is www.aethlonmedical.com. Our website and the information contained on our website are not incorporated by reference into this prospectus or the registration statement of which it forms a part.

Securities We May Offer

With this prospectus, together with any applicable prospectus supplement and related free writing prospectus, we may offer common stock, debt securities and warrants, or any combination of the foregoing, either individually or as units comprised of one or more of the other securities. The aggregate initial offering price of all securities we sell in the primary offering under this prospectus will not exceed $12,500,000. If we issue debt securities at a discount from their original stated principal amount, then, for purposes of calculating the total dollar amount of all securities issued under this prospectus, we will treat the initial offering price of the debt securities as the total original principal amount of the debt securities. Each time we offer securities with this prospectus, we will provide offerees with a prospectus supplement that will contain the specific terms of the securities being offered. The following is a summary of the securities we may offer with this prospectus.

We may sell the securities to or through underwriters, dealers or agents or directly to purchasers. We, as well as any agents acting on our behalf, reserve the sole right to accept and to reject in whole or in part any proposed purchase of securities. Each prospectus supplement will set forth the names of any underwriters, dealers or agents involved in the sale of securities described in that prospectus supplement and any applicable fee, commission or discount arrangements with them.

Common Stock

We may offer shares of our common stock, par value $0.001 per share, either alone or underlying other registered securities convertible into or exercisable for our common stock. Holders of our common stock are entitled to such dividends as our Board of Directors may declare from time to time out of legally available funds. Currently, we do not pay any dividends. Each holder of our common stock is entitled to one vote per share. In this prospectus, we provide a general description of, among other things, our dividend policy and the rights and restrictions that apply to holders of our common stock.

Debt Securities

We may offer general debt obligations, which may be secured or unsecured, senior or subordinated and convertible into shares of our common stock. In this prospectus, we refer to the senior debt securities and the subordinated debt securities together as the "debt securities." We may issue debt securities under a note purchase agreement or under an indenture to be entered between us and a trustee. If we issue debt securities under an indenture, a form of the indenture will be filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, or will be incorporated by reference from a current report on Form 8-K that we file with the Commission. The senior debt securities will have the same rank as all of our other indebtedness that is not subordinated. The subordinated debt securities will be subordinated to our senior debt on terms set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. In addition, the subordinated debt securities will be effectively subordinated to creditors of our subsidiaries. Our Board of Directors will determine the terms of each series of debt securities being offered.

This prospectus contains only general terms and provisions of the debt securities. The applicable prospectus supplement will describe the particular terms of the debt securities offered thereby. We urge you to read the prospectus supplements and any free writing prospectus that we may authorize to be provided to you related to the debt securities being offered, as well as the complete indentures that contain the terms of the debt securities. Although the forms of indentures may be filed as exhibits to the registration statement to which this prospectus is a part, supplemental indentures and forms of debt securities containing the terms of debt securities being offered will be incorporated by reference into the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part in reports we file with the Commission.

Warrants

We may offer warrants for the purchase of debt securities or shares of common stock. We may issue the warrants by themselves or together with debt securities or common stock, and the warrants may be attached to or separate from any offered securities. Each series of securities warrants will be issued under a separate warrant agreement to be entered into between us and the investors or a warrant agent. Our Board of Directors will determine the terms of the warrants. This prospectus contains only general terms and provisions of the warrants. The applicable prospectus supplement will describe the particular terms of the warrants being offered thereby. We urge you to read the prospectus supplements and any free writing prospectus that we may authorize to be provided to you related to the warrants being offered, as well as the complete warrant agreements and warrant certificates that contain the terms of the warrants.

Units

We may offer units consisting of common stock, debt securities and/or warrants to purchase any of such securities in one or more series. In this prospectus, we have summarized certain general features of the units under "Description of Units." We urge you, however, to read the prospectus supplements and any free writing prospectus that we may authorize to be provided to you related to the series of units being offered, as well as the unit agreements that contain the terms of the units. We will file as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, or will incorporate by reference from a current report on Form 8-K that we file with the Commission, the form of unit agreement and any supplemental agreements that describe the terms of the series of units we are offering before the issuance of the related series of units.

We will evidence each series of units by unit certificates that we will issue under a separate agreement. We will enter into the unit agreements with a unit agent. Each unit agent will be a bank or trust company that we select. We will indicate the name and address of the unit agent in the applicable prospectus supplement relating to a particular series of units.

RISK FACTORS

An investment in our securities involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below as well as the other information in this prospectus before deciding to invest in or maintain your investment in our company. The risks described below are not intended to be an all-inclusive list of the potential risks relating to an investment in our securities. Any of the risk factors described below could significantly and adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known or that are currently considered to be immaterial may also materially and adversely affect our business. As a result, the trading price or value of our securities could be materially adversely affected and you may lose all or part of your investment.

Risks Relating to Our Financial Position and Need for Additional Capital

We have incurred significant losses and expect to continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future.

We have never been profitable. We have generated revenues during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and March 31, 2014, in the amounts of $762,417, and $1,623,769, respectively, primarily from our contract with DARPA. During the nine-month periods ended December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, we generated revenues in the amounts of $681,907 and $563,805, respectively, primarily from our contract with DARPA.

However, our revenues continue to be insufficient to cover our cost of operations. Future profitability, if any, will require the successful commercialization of our Hemopurifier technology, other products that may emerge from our Aethlon ADAPT platform or from additional government contract or grant income. We cannot assure you when or if we will be able to successfully commercialize one or more of our products, or if commercialization is successful, whether we will ever be profitable.

Our internal control over financial reporting does not currently meet the standards required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, and failure to achieve and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting in accordance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 could result in material misstatements of our annual or interim financial statements and have a material adverse effect on our business and share price.

We are not currently required to make a formal assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting for purposes of compliance with the Commission's rules that implement Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. We are, however, required to comply with certain of these rules, which require management to certify financial and other information in our quarterly and annual reports and provide an annual management report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. This assessment must include the disclosure of any material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting identified by our management or our independent registered public accounting firm. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

In connection with our audits for the years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that, as of the end of such periods, due to the material weaknesses in our internal controls over financial reporting identified in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended March 31, 2015, our disclosure controls and procedures are not effective in recording, processing, summarizing and reporting, on a timely basis, information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act and are not effective in ensuring that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Our management identified material weaknesses related to a lack of segregation of duties and a lack of sufficient staffing in our accounting department.

We are in the process of developing and implementing remediation plans to address these material weaknesses. We cannot assure you that our plans will sufficiently address these issues, nor can we assure you that there will not be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting in the future. A failure to remediate these issues may lead to significant year-end audit adjustments to our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures or to material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements. Additionally, in the event that our internal control over financial reporting is perceived as inadequate, or that we are unable to produce timely or accurate financial statements, investors may lose confidence in our operating results, we may be unable to raise capital and the trading price of our common stock could decline.

We will require additional financing to sustain our operations, and without it, we will not be able to continue operations.

In June 2015, we raised $5,591,988 in net proceeds from a financing. That amount, coupled with previously existing funds on hand and expected revenues from our government contracts, should finance our operations through June 30, 2016. We will require significant additional financing to complete additional future clinical trials in the U.S., as well as fund all of our continued research and development activities for the Hemopurifier and products on our Aethlon ADAPT platform. In addition, as we expand our activities, our overhead costs to support personnel, laboratory materials and infrastructure will increase. The financing we require to sustain our working capital needs may not be available to us on reasonable terms, if at all, when we require it. In addition, raising funds at a price below $6.30 per share of common stock will require us to obtain the consent of certain of our investors, which they may or may not be willing to provide. Therefore, we may be unable to support our research and FDA clearance activities including our planned clinical trials. The failure to implement our research and clearance activities would have a material adverse effect on our ability to commercialize our products.

We will need to raise additional funds through debt or equity financings in the future to achieve our business objectives and to satisfy our cash obligations, which would dilute the ownership of our existing stockholders.

We will need to raise additional funds through debt or equity financings in order to complete our ultimate business objectives, including funding working capital to support development and regulatory clearance of our products. We also may choose to raise additional funds in debt or equity financings if they are available to us on reasonable terms to increase our working capital and to strengthen our financial position. Any sales of additional equity or convertible debt securities would result in dilution of the equity interests of our existing stockholders, which could be substantial. Also, new investors may require that we and certain of our stockholders enter into voting arrangements that give them additional voting control or representation on our Board of Directors.

Risks Related to Our Business Operations

We face intense competition in the medical device industry.
We compete with numerous U.S. and foreign companies in the medical device industry, and many of our competitors have greater financial, personnel and research and development resources than we have. Our competitors are developing vaccine candidates, which could compete with the Hemopurifier medical device candidates we are developing. Our commercial opportunities will be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and market products for any of the diseases we target that:

- are more effective;
- have fewer or less severe adverse side effects;
- are better tolerated;
- are more adaptable to various modes of dosing;
- are easier to administer; or
- are less expensive than the products or product candidates we are developing.

Even if we are successful in developing the Hemopurifier and other Aethlon ADAPT-based products, and obtain FDA and other regulatory approvals necessary for commercializing them, our products may not compete effectively with other successful products. Researchers are continually learning more about diseases, which may lead to new technologies for treatment. Our competitors may succeed in developing and marketing products either that are more effective than those that we may develop, alone or with our collaborators, or that are marketed before any products we develop are marketed. Our competitors include fully integrated pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies as well as universities and public and private research institutions. Many of the organizations competing with us have substantially greater capital resources, larger research and development staffs and facilities, greater experience in product development and in obtaining regulatory approvals, and greater marketing capabilities than we have. If our competitors develop more effective pharmaceutical treatments for infectious disease or cancer, or bring those treatments to market before we can commercialize the Hemopurifier for such uses, we may be unable to obtain any market traction for our products, or the diseases we seek to treat may be substantially addressed by competing treatments. If we are unable to successfully compete against larger companies in the pharmaceutical industry, we may never generate significant revenue or be profitable.

We have limited experience in identifying and working with large scale contracts with medical device manufacturers. Manufacture of our devices must comply with good manufacturing practices in the U.S.

To achieve the levels of production necessary to commercialize our Hemopurifier and other future Aethlon ADAPT-based products, we will need to secure large-scale manufacturing agreements with contract manufacturers that comply with good manufacturing practice standards and other standards prescribed by various federal, state and local regulatory agencies in the U.S. and any other country of use. We have limited experience coordinating and overseeing the manufacture of medical device products on a large scale. We cannot assure you that manufacturing and control problems will not arise as we attempt to commercialize our products or that such manufacturing can be completed in a timely manner or at a commercially reasonable cost. In addition, we cannot assure you that we will be able to adequately finance the manufacture and distribution of our products on terms acceptable to us, if at all. If we cannot successfully oversee and finance the manufacture of our products when they have obtained regulatory clearances, we may never generate revenue from product sales and we may never be profitable.

Our Aethlon ADAPT technology may become obsolete.

Our Aethlon ADAPT products may be made unmarketable by new scientific or technological developments where new treatment modalities are introduced that are more efficacious and/or more economical than our Aethlon ADAPT products. The homeland security industry is growing rapidly with many competitors that are trying to develop products or vaccines to protect against infectious disease. Any one of our competitors could develop a more effective product that would render our technology obsolete. Further, our ability to achieve significant and sustained penetration of our key target markets will depend upon our success in developing or acquiring technologies developed by other companies, either independently, through joint ventures or through acquisitions. If we fail to develop or acquire, and manufacture and sell, products that satisfy our customers' demands, or we fail to respond effectively to new product announcements by our competitors by quickly introducing competitive products, then market acceptance of our products could be reduced and our business could be adversely affected. We cannot assure you that our products will remain competitive with products based on new technologies.

Our use of hazardous materials, chemicals and viruses exposes us to potential liabilities for which we may not have adequate insurance.

Our research and development involves the controlled use of hazardous materials, chemicals and viruses. The primary hazardous materials include chemicals needed to construct the Hemopurifier cartridges and the infected plasma samples used in pre-clinical testing of the Hemopurifier. All other chemicals are fully inventoried and reported to the appropriate authorities, such as the fire department, who inspect our facilities on a regular basis. We are subject to federal, state, local and foreign laws governing the use, manufacture, storage, handling and disposal of such materials. Although we believe that our safety procedures for the use, manufacture, storage, handling and disposal of such materials comply with the standards prescribed by federal, state, local and foreign regulations, we cannot completely eliminate the risk of accidental contamination or injury from these materials. We have had no incidents or problems involving hazardous chemicals or biological samples. In the event of such an accident, we could be held liable for significant damages and/or fines.

We currently carry a limited amount of insurance to protect us from damages arising from hazardous materials. Our product liability policy has a $3,000,000 limit of liability that would cover certain releases of hazardous substances away from our facilities. For our facilities, our property policy provides $25,000 in coverage for contaminant clean-up or removal and $50,000 in coverage for damages to the premises resulting from contamination. Should we violate any regulations concerning the handling or use of hazardous materials, or should any injuries or death result from our use or handling of hazardous materials, we could be the subject of substantial lawsuits by governmental agencies or individuals. We may not have adequate insurance to cover all or any of such claims, if any. If we were responsible to pay significant damages for violations or injuries, if any, we might be forced to cease operations since such payments could deplete our available resources.

Our success is dependent in part on a few key executive officers.

Our success depends to a critical extent on the continued services of our Chief Executive Officer, James A. Joyce, and our President, Rodney S. Kenley. If one or both of these key executive officers were to leave us, we would be forced to expend significant time and money in the pursuit of a replacement, which would result in both a delay in the implementation of our business plan and the diversion of limited working capital. The unique knowledge and expertise of these individuals would be difficult to replace within the biotechnology field. We can give you no assurances that we can find satisfactory replacements for these key executive officers at all, or on terms that are not unduly expensive or burdensome to us. Although Mr. Joyce has signed an employment agreement providing for his continued service to us, this agreement will not preclude him from leaving us should we be unable to compete with offers for employment he may receive from other companies. We do not currently carry key man life insurance policies on either of our key executive officers, which would assist us in recouping our costs in the event of the loss of those officers. If either of our key officers were to leave us, it could make it impossible, if not cause substantial delays and costs, to implement our long-term business objectives and growth.

Our inability to attract and retain qualified personnel could impede our ability to achieve our business objectives.

We have five full-time employees consisting of our Chief Executive Officer, our President, our Chief Financial Officer, a research scientist and an executive assistant and one consultant acting in the capacity of Chief Science Officer. We utilize consultants, whenever appropriate, in order to conserve cash and resources.

Although we believe that these employees and consultants will be able to handle most of our additional administrative, research and development and business development in the near term, we will nevertheless be required over the longer term to hire highly skilled managerial, scientific and administrative personnel to fully implement our business plan and growth strategies, including to mitigate the material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting described above. Due to the specialized scientific nature of our business, we are highly dependent upon our ability to attract and retain qualified scientific, technical and managerial personnel. Competition for these individuals, especially in San Diego, California, where many biotechnology companies are located, is intense, and we may not be able to attract, assimilate or retain additional highly qualified personnel in the future. We cannot assure you that we will be able to engage the services of such qualified personnel at competitive prices or at all, particularly given the risks of employment attributable to our limited financial resources and lack of an established track record. Also, if we are required to attract personnel from other parts of the U.S. or abroad, we may have significant difficulty doing so due to the high cost of living in the Southern California area and due to the costs incurred with transferring personnel to the area. If we cannot attract and retain qualified staff and executives, we will be unable to develop our products and achieve regulatory clearance, and our business could fail.

We plan to grow rapidly which will strain our resources. Our inability to manage our growth could delay or derail implementation of our business objectives.

We will need to significantly expand our operations to implement our longer-term business plan and growth strategies. We also will be required to manage multiple relationships with various strategic partners, technology licensors, customers, manufacturers and suppliers, consultants and other third parties. This expansion and these expanded relationships will require us to significantly improve or replace our existing managerial, operational and financial systems, procedures and controls; to improve the coordination between our various corporate functions; and to manage, train, motivate and maintain a growing employee base. The time and costs to effectuate these steps may place a significant strain on our management personnel, systems and resources, particularly given the limited amount of financial resources and skilled employees that may be available at the time. We cannot assure you that we will institute, in a timely manner or at all, the improvements to our managerial, operational and financial systems, procedures and controls necessary to support our anticipated increased levels of operations and to coordinate our various corporate functions, or that we will be able to properly manage, train, motivate and retain our anticipated increased employee base. If we cannot manage our growth initiatives, we will be unable to commercialize our products on a large scale in a timely manner, if at all, and our business could fail.

As a public company with limited financial resources undertaking the launch of new medical technologies, we may have difficulty attracting and retaining executive management and directors.

The directors and management of publicly traded corporations are increasingly concerned with the extent of their personal exposure to lawsuits and stockholder claims, as well as governmental and creditor claims that may be made against them, particularly in view of recent changes in securities laws imposing additional duties, obligations and liabilities on management and directors. Due to these perceived risks, directors and management are also becoming increasingly concerned with the availability of directors' and officers' liability insurance to pay on a timely basis the costs incurred in defending such claims. While we currently carry directors' and officers' liability insurance, such insurance is expensive and difficult to obtain. If we are unable to continue to provide directors' and officers' liability insurance at affordable rates or at all, it may become increasingly more difficult to attract and retain qualified outside directors to serve on our Board of Directors. We may lose potential independent board members and management candidates to other companies in the biotechnology field that have greater directors' and officers' liability insurance to insure them from liability or to biotechnology companies that have revenues or have received greater funding to date that can offer greater compensation packages. The fees of directors are also rising in response to their increased duties, obligations and liabilities. In addition, our products could potentially be harmful to users, and we are exposed to claims of product liability including for injury or death. We have limited insurance and may not be able to afford robust coverage even as our products are introduced into the market. As a company with limited resources and potential exposures to management, we will have a more difficult time attracting and retaining management and outside independent directors than a more established public or private company due to these enhanced duties, obligations and potential liabilities.

If we fail to comply with extensive regulations of U.S. and foreign regulatory agencies, the commercialization of our products could be delayed or prevented entirely.

Our Hemopurifier products are subject to extensive government regulations related to development, testing, manufacturing and commercialization in the U.S. and other countries. The determination of when and whether a product is ready for large-scale purchase and potential use will be made by the U.S. Government through consultation with a number of governmental agencies, including the FDA, the National Institutes of Health, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and the Department of Homeland Security. Our product candidates are in the pre-clinical and clinical stages of development and have not received required regulatory approval from the FDA, or any foreign regulatory agencies, to be commercially marketed and sold. The process of obtaining and complying with FDA and other governmental regulatory approvals and regulations in the U.S. and in foreign countries is costly, time consuming, uncertain and subject to unanticipated delays. Obtaining such regulatory approvals, if any, can take several years. Despite the time and expense exerted, regulatory approval is never guaranteed. We also are subject to the following risks and obligations, among others:

- the FDA may refuse to approve an application if it believes that applicable regulatory criteria are not satisfied;
- the FDA may require additional testing for safety and effectiveness;
- the FDA may interpret data from pre-clinical testing and clinical trials in different ways than we interpret them;
- if regulatory approval of a product is granted, the approval may be limited to specific indications or limited with respect to its distribution; and
- the FDA may change its approval policies and/or adopt new regulations.

Failure to comply with these or other regulatory requirements of the FDA may subject us to administrative or judicially imposed sanctions, including:

- warning letters;
- civil penalties;
- criminal penalties;
- injunctions;
- product seizure or detention;
- product recalls; and
- total or partial suspension of productions.

Delays in successfully completing our planned clinical trials could jeopardize our ability to obtain regulatory approval.

Our business prospects will depend on our ability to complete studies and clinical trials, obtain satisfactory results, obtain required regulatory approvals and successfully commercialize our Hemopurifier product candidates. Completion of our clinical trials, announcement of results of the trials and our ability to obtain regulatory approvals could be delayed for a variety of reasons, including:

- serious adverse events related to our medical device candidates;
- unsatisfactory results of any clinical trial;
- the failure of our principal third-party investigators to perform our clinical trials on our anticipated schedules; and
- different interpretations of our pre-clinical and clinical data, which could initially lead to inconclusive results.

Our development costs will increase if we have material delays in any clinical trial or if we need to perform more or larger clinical trials than planned. If the delays are significant, or if any of our product candidates do not prove to be safe or effective or do not receive required regulatory approvals, our financial results and the commercial prospects for our product candidates will be harmed. Furthermore, our inability to complete our clinical trials in a timely manner could jeopardize our ability to obtain regulatory approval.

If we or our suppliers fail to comply with ongoing FDA or other foreign regulatory authority requirements, or if we experience unanticipated problems with our products, these products could be subject to restrictions or withdrawal from the market.

Any product for which we obtain clearance or approval, and the manufacturing processes, reporting requirements, post-approval clinical data and promotional activities for such product, will be subject to continued regulatory review, oversight and periodic inspections by the FDA and other domestic and foreign regulatory bodies. In particular, we and our third-party suppliers may be required to comply with the FDA's Quality System Regulation. These FDA regulations cover the methods and documentation of the design, testing, production, control, quality assurance, labeling, packaging, sterilization, storage and shipping of our products. Compliance with applicable regulatory requirements is subject to continual review and is monitored rigorously through periodic inspections by the FDA. If we, or our manufacturers, fail to adhere to Quality System Regulation requirements in the U.S., this could delay production of our products and lead to fines, difficulties in obtaining regulatory clearances, recalls, enforcement actions, including injunctive relief or consent decrees, or other consequences, which could, in turn, have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations.

In addition, the FDA assesses compliance with the Quality System Regulation through periodic announced and unannounced inspections of manufacturing and other facilities. The failure by us or one of our suppliers to comply with applicable statutes and regulations administered by the FDA, or the failure to timely and adequately respond to any adverse inspectional observations or product safety issues, could result in any of the following enforcement actions:

- untitled letters, warning letters, fines, injunctions, consent decrees and civil penalties;
- unanticipated expenditures to address or defend such actions;
- customer notifications or repair, replacement, refunds, recall, detention or seizure of our products;
- operating restrictions or partial suspension or total shutdown of production;
- refusing or delaying our requests for 510(k) clearance or premarket approval of new products or modified products;
- withdrawing 510(k) clearances or premarket approvals that have already been granted;
- refusal to grant export approval for our products; or
- criminal prosecution.

Any of these sanctions could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, business, results of operations and financial condition. Furthermore, our key component suppliers may not currently be or may not continue to be in compliance with all applicable regulatory requirements, which could result in our failure to produce our products on a timely basis and in the required quantities, if at all.

If our products, or malfunctions of our products, cause or contribute to a death or a serious injury, we will be subject to medical device reporting regulations, which can result in voluntary corrective actions or agency enforcement actions.

Under the FDA medical device reporting regulations, medical device manufacturers are required to report to the FDA information that a device has or may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or has malfunctioned in a way that would likely cause or contribute to death or serious injury if the malfunction of the device or one of our similar devices were to recur. If we fail to report these events to the FDA within the required timeframes, or at all, the FDA could take enforcement action against us. Any such adverse event involving our products also could result in future voluntary corrective actions, such as recalls or customer notifications, or agency action, such as inspection or enforcement action. Any corrective action, whether voluntary or involuntary, as well as defending ourselves in a lawsuit, will require the dedication of our time and capital, will distract management from operating our business, and may harm our reputation and financial results.

In the future, our products may be subject to product recalls. A recall of our products, either voluntarily or at the direction of the FDA or another governmental authority, including a third-country authority, or the discovery of serious safety issues with our products, could have a significant adverse impact on us.

The FDA and similar foreign governmental authorities have the authority to require the recall of commercialized products in the event of material deficiencies or defects in design or manufacture. In the case of the FDA, the authority to require a recall must be based on an FDA finding that there is reasonable probability that the device would cause serious injury or death. In addition, foreign governmental bodies have the authority to require the recall of our products in the event of material deficiencies or defects in design or manufacture. Manufacturers may, under their own initiative, recall a product if any material deficiency in a device is found. The FDA requires that certain classifications of recalls be reported to the FDA within 10 working days after the recall is initiated. A government-mandated or voluntary recall by us or one of our international distributors could occur as a result of an unacceptable risk to health, component failures, malfunctions, manufacturing errors, design or labeling defects or other deficiencies and issues. Recalls of any of our products would divert managerial and financial resources and have an adverse effect on our reputation, results of operations and financial condition, which could impair our ability to produce our products in a cost-effective and timely manner in order to meet our customers' demands. We may also be subject to liability claims, be required to bear other costs, or take other actions that may have a negative impact on our future sales and our ability to generate profits. Companies are required to maintain certain records of recalls, even if they are not reportable to the FDA or another third-country competent authority. We may initiate voluntary recalls involving our products in the future that we determine do not require notification of the FDA or another third-country competent authority. If the FDA disagrees with our determinations, they could require us to report those actions as recalls. A future recall announcement could harm our reputation with customers and negatively affect our sales. In addition, the FDA could take enforcement action for failing to report the recalls when they occurred.

We are also required to follow detailed recordkeeping requirements for all company-initiated medical device corrections and removals. In addition, in December 2012, the FDA issued a draft guidance intended to assist the FDA and industry in distinguishing medical device recalls from product enhancements. Per the guidance, if any change or group of changes to a device addresses a violation of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, as amended, 21 U.S.C. § 301 et seq., that change would generally constitute a medical device recall and require submission of a recall report to the FDA.

We outsource almost all of our operational and development activities, and if any party to which we have outsourced certain essential functions fails to perform its obligations under agreements with us, the development and commercialization of our lead product candidate and any future product candidates that we may develop could be delayed or terminated.

We generally rely on third-party consultants or other vendors to manage and implement the day-to-day conduct of our operations, including conducting clinical trials and manufacturing our current product candidates and any future product candidates that we may develop. Accordingly, we are and will continue to be dependent on the timeliness and effectiveness of their efforts. Our dependence on third parties includes key suppliers and third-party service providers supporting the development, manufacture and regulatory approval of our products as well as support for our information technology systems and other infrastructure. While our management team oversees these vendors, failure of any of these third parties to meet their contractual, regulatory and other obligations or the development of factors that materially disrupt the performance of these third parties could have a material adverse effect on our business. For example, all of the key oversight responsibilities for the development and manufacture of our lead product candidate are conducted by our management team but all activities are the responsibility of third-party vendors.

If a clinical research organization that we utilize is unable to allocate sufficient qualified personnel to our studies in a timely manner or if the work performed by it does not fully satisfy the requirements of the FDA or other regulatory agencies, we may encounter substantial delays and increased costs in completing our development efforts. Any manufacturer that we select may encounter difficulties in the manufacture of new products in commercial quantities, including problems involving product yields, product stability or shelf life, quality control, adequacy of control procedures and policies, compliance with FDA regulations and the need for further FDA approval of any new manufacturing processes and facilities. If any of these occur, the development and commercialization of our product candidates could be delayed, curtailed or terminated because we may not have sufficient financial resources or capabilities to continue such development and commercialization on our own. If we rely on only one source for the manufacture of the clinical or commercial supplies of any of our product candidates or products, any production problems or supply constraints with that manufacturer could adversely impact the development or commercialization of that product candidate or product.

If we or our contractors or service providers fail to comply with regulatory laws and regulations, we or they could be subject to regulatory actions, which could affect our ability to develop, market and sell our product candidates and any future product candidates that we may develop and may harm our reputation.

If we or our manufacturers or other third-party contractors fail to comply with applicable federal, state or foreign laws or regulations, we could be subject to regulatory actions, which could affect our ability to develop, market and sell our current product candidates or any future product candidates under development successfully and could harm our reputation and lead to reduced acceptance or non-acceptance of our proposed product candidates by the market. Even technical recommendations or evidence by the FDA through letters, site visits, and overall recommendations to academia or biotechnology companies may make the manufacturing of a clinical product extremely labor intensive or expensive, making the product candidate no longer viable to manufacture in a cost-efficient manner. The mode of administration may make the product candidate not commercially viable. The required testing of the product candidate may make that candidate no longer commercially viable. The conduct of clinical trials may be critiqued by the FDA, or a clinical trial site's institutional review board or institutional biosafety committee, which may delay or make impossible clinical testing of a product candidate. The institutional review board for a clinical trial may stop a trial or deem a product candidate unsafe to continue testing. This may have a material adverse effect on the value of the product candidate and our business prospects.

We will need to outsource and rely on third parties for the clinical development and manufacture, sales and marketing of our current product candidates or any future product candidates that we may develop, and our future success will be dependent on the timeliness and effectiveness of the efforts of these third parties.

We do not have the required financial and human resources to carry out on our own all the pre-clinical and clinical development for our current product candidates or any future product candidates that we may develop, and we do not have the capability and resources to manufacture, market or sell our current product candidates or any future product candidates that we may develop. Our business model calls for the partial or full outsourcing of the clinical and other development and manufacturing, sales and marketing of our product candidates in order to reduce our capital and infrastructure costs as a means of potentially improving our financial position. Our success will depend on the performance of these outsourced providers. If such providers fail to perform adequately, our development of product candidates may be delayed and any delay in the development of our product candidates would have a material and adverse effect on our business prospects.

We are and will be exposed to product liability risks, and clinical and pre-clinical liability risks, which could place a substantial financial burden upon us should we be sued.

Our business exposes us to potential product liability and other liability risks that are inherent in the testing, manufacturing and marketing of medical devices. We cannot be sure that claims will not be asserted against us. A successful liability claim or series of claims brought against us could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We cannot give assurances that we will be able to continue to obtain or maintain adequate product liability insurance on acceptable terms, if at all, or that such insurance will provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. Claims or losses in excess of any product liability insurance coverage that we may obtain could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our Hemopurifier products may be used in connection with medical procedures in which it is important that those products function with precision and accuracy. If our products do not function as designed, or are designed improperly, we may be forced by regulatory agencies to withdraw such products from the market. In addition, if medical personnel or their patients suffer injury as a result of any failure of our products to function as designed, or our products are designed inappropriately, we may be subject to lawsuits seeking significant compensatory and punitive damages. The risk of product liability claims, product recalls and associated adverse publicity is inherent in the testing, manufacturing, marketing and sale of medical products. We have recently obtained general clinical trial liability insurance coverage. We cannot give assurances that our insurance coverage will be adequate or available. We may not be able to secure product liability insurance coverage on acceptable terms or at reasonable costs when needed. Any product recall or lawsuit seeking significant monetary damages may have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition. Any liability for mandatory damages could exceed the amount of our coverage. Moreover, a product recall could generate substantial negative publicity about our products and business and inhibit or prevent commercialization of other future product candidates.

We have not received, and may never receive, approval from the FDA to market a medical device in the United States.

Before a new medical device can be marketed in the U.S., it must first receive either premarket approval or 510(k) clearance from the FDA, unless an exemption exists. A premarket approval submission, which is a higher standard than a 510(k) clearance, is used to demonstrate to the FDA that a new or modified device is safe and effective. A 510(k) submission is used to demonstrate that a device is "substantially equivalent" to a predicate device (one that has been cleared by the FDA). A 510(k) submission is cleared when the FDA issues an order finding the device to be substantially equivalent to the predicate device and stating that the device can be marketed in the U.S. We expect that any product we seek regulatory approval for will require a premarket approval. The FDA approval process involves, among other things, successfully completing clinical trials and filing for and obtaining a premarket approval. The premarket approval process requires us to prove the safety and effectiveness of our products to the FDA's satisfaction. This process, which includes pre-clinical studies and clinical trials, can take many years and requires the expenditure of substantial resources and may include post-marketing surveillance to establish the safety and efficacy of the product. Notwithstanding the effort and expense incurred, the process may never result in the FDA granting a premarket approval. Data obtained from pre-clinical studies and clinical trials are subject to varying interpretations that could delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval. Delays or rejections may also be encountered based upon changes in governmental policies for medical devices during the period of product development. The FDA can delay, limit or deny approval of a premarket approval application for many reasons, including:

- our inability to demonstrate safety or effectiveness to the FDA's satisfaction;
- insufficient data from our pre-clinical studies and clinical trials to support approval;
- failure of the facilities of our third-party manufacturer or suppliers to meet applicable requirements;
- inadequate compliance with pre-clinical, clinical or other regulations;
- our failure to meet the FDA's statistical requirements for approval; and
- changes in the FDA's approval policies, or the adoption of new regulations that require additional data or additional clinical studies.

Modifications to products that are approved through a premarket approval application generally need FDA approval. Similarly, some modifications made to products cleared through a 510(k) may require a new 510(k). The FDA's 510(k) clearance process usually takes from three to 12 months, but may last longer. The process of obtaining a premarket approval is much more costly and uncertain than the 510(k) clearance process and generally takes from one to three years, or even longer, from the time the application is submitted to the FDA until an approval is obtained. Any of our products considered to be a class III device, which are considered to pose the greatest risk and the approval of which is governed by the strictest guidelines, will require the submission and approval of a premarket approval in order for us to market them in the U.S. We also may design new products in the future that could require the clearance of a 510(k).

Although we have received approval to proceed with clinical trials in the U.S. under the investigational device exemption, we cannot assure you that the current approval from the FDA to proceed will not be revoked, that the study will be successful, or that the FDA premarket approval will eventually be obtained and not revoked. Even if we obtain approval, the FDA or other regulatory authorities may require expensive or burdensome post-market testing or controls. Any delay in, or failure to receive or maintain, clearance or approval for our future products could prevent us from generating revenue from these products or achieving profitability. Additionally, the FDA and other regulatory authorities have broad enforcement powers. Regulatory enforcement or inquiries, or other increased scrutiny on us, could dissuade some physicians from using our products and adversely affect our reputation and the perceived safety and efficacy of our products.

The approval requirements for medical products used to fight bioterrorism are still evolving, and we cannot be certain any products we develop for such uses would meet these requirements.

We are advancing product candidates under governmental policies that regulate the development and commercialization of medical treatment countermeasures against bioterror and pandemic threats. While we intend to pursue FDA market clearance to treat infectious bioterror and pandemic threats, it is often not feasible to conduct human studies against these deadly high threat pathogens. Thus, we may not be able to demonstrate the effectiveness of our treatment countermeasures through controlled human efficacy studies. Additionally, a change in government policies could impair our ability to obtain regulatory approval, and we cannot be certain that the FDA will approve any of our product candidates.

The Hemopurifier was used to treat one patient suffering from Ebola, and we have received a supplement to our investigational device exemption to establish protocols to treat Ebola patients in the U.S.; however, you should not construe these events as demonstrating that the device is effective in treating Ebola.

In October 2014, physicians at the Frankfurt University Hospital in Frankfurt, Germany administered Hemopurifier therapy in a 6.5-hour treatment session to a patient infected with Ebola. This treatment was made on an emergency basis. The patient was administered Hemopurifier therapy through special approval from The Federal Institute for Drugs and Medical Devices (Bundesinstitut fur Arzneimittel und Medizinprodukte, BfArM), an independent federal higher authority within the portfolio of the Federal Ministry of Health of Germany. While we believe the results of the treatment of the Ebola patient in Germany to be positive with respect to the usage of the Hemopurifier to combat Ebola, no medical organization or regulatory organization, inside or outside the U.S., has cleared the use of the device for Ebola treatment on a commercial basis.

In addition, although the FDA approved a supplement to our investigational device exemption to establish a protocol for the treatment of Ebola patients in the U.S., this approval is very limited and we cannot predict the results of such protocol and potential treatments, if any. The usefulness of the Hemopurifier in treating Ebola is still unproven in any clinical or regulatory process in the U.S. or elsewhere. Even if we enroll patients in the Ebola protocol, the results of such treatments may not demonstrate the safety and efficacy of the device, may be equivocal or may otherwise not be sufficient to obtain approval of the Hemopurifier for any uses associated with Ebola. In addition, the approval of the supplement to our investigational device exemption does not in any way ensure clearance or approval of the Hemopurifier device for any purpose. In April 2015, we submitted a Humanitarian Use Device submission to the FDA to support market clearance of the Hemopurifier as a treatment for Ebola virus. If the application is designated by the FDA, we then may submit a Humanitarian Device Exemption marketing application to the Center for Devices and Radiological Health for marketing review. We cannot assure you that the Hemopurifier will prove to be useful in the treatment of Ebola, that U.S. or foreign regulatory agencies will ever approve it for such use, or if approved, that we will successfully commercialize it for such use. We may never commercialize the Hemopurifier specifically for use in treating Ebola.

The results of our clinical trials may not support our product candidate claims or may result in the discovery of adverse side effects.

Any research and development, pre-clinical testing and clinical trial activities involving any products that we are developing or may develop will be subject to extensive regulation and review by numerous governmental authorities both in the U.S. and abroad. In the future, we may conduct clinical trials to support approval of new products. We must conduct clinical studies in compliance with FDA regulations, or the FDA may take enforcement action. Ultimately, we may use the data collected from these clinical studies to support market clearance for these products. Even if our clinical trials are completed as planned, we cannot be certain that their results will support our product candidate claims or that the FDA will agree with our conclusions regarding them. Success in pre-clinical studies and early clinical trials does not ensure that later clinical trials will be successful, and we cannot be sure that the later trials will replicate the results of prior trials and pre-clinical studies. The clinical trial process may fail to demonstrate that our product candidates are safe and effective for the proposed indicated uses, which could cause us to abandon a product candidate and may delay development of others. Any delay or termination of our clinical trials will delay the filing of our product submissions and, ultimately, our ability to commercialize our product candidates and generate revenues. It is also possible that patients enrolled in clinical trials will experience adverse side effects that are not currently part of the product candidate's profile.

U.S. legislative or FDA regulatory reforms may make it more difficult and costly for us to obtain regulatory approval of our product candidates and to manufacture, market and distribute our products after approval is obtained.

From time to time, legislation is drafted and introduced in Congress that could significantly change the statutory provisions governing the regulatory approval, manufacture and marketing of regulated products or the reimbursement thereof. In addition, FDA regulations and guidance are often revised or reinterpreted by the FDA in ways that may significantly affect our business and our products. Any new regulations or revisions or reinterpretations of existing regulations may impose additional costs or lengthen review times of future products. In addition, FDA regulations and guidance are often revised or reinterpreted by the agency in ways that may significantly affect our business and our products. We cannot predict whether legislative changes will be enacted or FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations changed, and what the impact of such changes, if any, may be.

Should our products be approved for commercialization, lack of third-party coverage and reimbursement for our devices could delay or limit their adoption.

In both the U.S. and international markets, the use of medical devices is dependent in part on the availability of reimbursement from third-party payors, such as government and private insurance plans. Healthcare providers that use medical devices generally rely on third-party payors to pay for all or part of the costs and fees associated with the medical procedures being performed or to compensate them for their patient care services. Should the FDA approve our products for commercialization, we cannot assure you that our future products will be considered cost-effective, that reimbursement will be available in other sites or in other countries, including the U.S., if approved, or that reimbursement will be sufficient to allow sales of our future products on a profitable basis. The assessment of our future products by health technology assessment bodies will significantly influence coverage decisions of third-party payors. Such assessments are outside our control, and we cannot assure you that such evaluations will be conducted or that they will have a favorable outcome.

If approved for use in the U.S., we expect that any products that we develop will be purchased primarily by medical institutions, which will in turn bill various third-party payors for the health care services provided to patients at their facility. Payors may include the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, which administers the Medicare program and works in partnership with state governments to administer Medicaid, other government programs and private insurance plans. The process involved in applying for coverage and incremental reimbursement from the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services is lengthy and expensive. Further, Medicare coverage is based on our ability to demonstrate the treatment is "reasonable and necessary" for Medicare beneficiaries. Even if products utilizing our Aethlon ADAPT system receive FDA and other regulatory clearance or approval, they may not be granted coverage and reimbursement by any payor, including by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services. For some governmental programs, such as Medicaid, coverage and reimbursement differ from state to state and some state Medicaid programs may not pay adequate amounts for the procedure necessary to utilize products utilizing our Aethlon ADAPT system, or any payment at all. Moreover, many private payors use coverage decisions and payment amounts determined by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services as guidelines in setting their coverage and reimbursement policies and amounts. If the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services or other agencies limit coverage or decrease or limit reimbursement payments for doctors and hospitals, this may affect coverage and reimbursement determinations by many private payors.

Should our products be approved for commercialization, adverse changes in reimbursement policies and procedures by payors may impact our ability to market and sell our products.

Healthcare costs have risen significantly over the past decade, and there have been and continue to be proposals by legislators, regulators and third-party payors to decrease costs. Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the prices charged for medical products and services and instituting cost containment measures to control or significantly influence the purchase of medical products and services.

For example, in the U.S., the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 18001 et seq., among other things, reduced and/or limited Medicare reimbursement to certain providers. The Budget Control Act of 2011, Pub. L. 112-25, as amended by subsequent legislation, further reduces Medicare's payments to providers by two percent through fiscal year 2024. These reductions may reduce providers' revenues or profits, which could affect their ability to purchase new technologies. Furthermore, the healthcare industry in the U.S. has experienced a trend toward cost containment as government and private insurers seek to control healthcare costs by imposing lower payment rates and negotiating reduced contract rates with service providers. Legislation could be adopted in the future that limits payments for our products from governmental payors. In addition, commercial payors such as insurance companies, could adopt similar policies that limit reimbursement for medical device manufacturers' products. Therefore, we cannot be certain that payors will reimburse our product or the procedures or patient care performed using our product at a cost-effective level. We face similar risks relating to adverse changes in reimbursement procedures and policies in other countries where we may market our products. Reimbursement and healthcare payment systems vary significantly among international markets. Our inability to obtain international reimbursement approval, or any adverse changes in the reimbursement policies of foreign payors, could negatively affect our ability to sell our products and have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

Should our products be approved for commercialization, our financial performance may be adversely affected by medical device tax provisions in the healthcare reform laws.

The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010, as amended, 42 U.S.C. §18001 et seq., currently imposes, among other things, an excise tax of 2.3% on any entity that manufactures or imports medical devices offered for sale in the U.S. Under these provisions, the Congressional Research Service predicts that the total cost to the medical device industry may be up to $20 billion over the next decade. The Internal Revenue Service issued final regulations implementing the tax in December 2012, which requires, among other things, bi-monthly payments and quarterly reporting. Once we market products, we will be subject to this or any future excise tax on our sales of certain medical devices in the U.S. We anticipate that primarily all of our future sales of medical devices in the U.S. will be subject to this 2.3% excise tax.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property and Related Litigation

We rely upon licenses and patent rights from third parties, which are subject to termination or expiration.

We rely upon third party licenses and ownership rights assigned from third parties for the development of specific uses for our Hemopurifier devices. For example, we are researching, developing and testing cancer-related applications for our devices under patents assigned from the London Health Science Center Research, Inc. Should any of our licenses be prematurely terminated for any reason, or if the patents and intellectual property assigned to us or owned by such entities that we have licensed should be challenged or defeated by third parties, our research efforts could be materially and adversely affected. We cannot assure you that any of our licenses or patents assigned to us will continue in force for as long as we require for our research, development and testing of cancer treatments. We cannot assure you that, should our licenses terminate, should third parties challenge or defeat the underlying patents and intellectual property, or should third parties challenge or defeat patents and intellectual property assigned to us, we can obtain suitable replacements or develop suitable replacements on terms acceptable to us, if at all. There is also the related risk that we may not be able to make the required payments under any patent license or assignment agreement, in which case we may lose our ability to use one or more of the licensed or assigned patents.

We could become subject to intellectual property litigation that could be costly, result in the diversion of management's time and efforts, require us to pay damages, prevent us from selling our commercially available products and/or reduce the margins we may realize from our products.

The medical devices industry is characterized by extensive litigation and administrative proceedings over patent and other intellectual property rights. Whether a product infringes a patent involves complex legal and factual issues, and the determination is often uncertain. We may be unaware of existing third-party patents that our products under development may inadvertently infringe. The likelihood that patent infringement claims may be brought against us increases as the number of participants in the infectious disease market increases and as we achieve more visibility in the market place and introduce products to market.
Any infringement claim against us, even if without merit, may cause us to incur substantial costs and would place a significant strain on our financial resources, divert the attention of management from our core business, and harm our reputation. In some cases, a patent holding company or other adverse patent owner that has no relevant product revenues and against which our patents may provide little or no deterrence may threaten or bring litigation. If a court were to find that we infringed any of these patents, it could require us to pay substantial damages, including triple damages if it were to find a willful infringement. A court could require us to pay royalties and could prevent us from selling our products unless we obtain a license or are able to redesign our products to avoid infringement. We may not be able to obtain a license enabling us to sell our products on reasonable terms, or at all, and we cannot assure you that we would be able to redesign our products in a way that would not infringe those patents. If we fail to obtain any required licenses or make any necessary changes to our technologies or the products that incorporate them, we may be unable to commercialize one or more of our products or may have to withdraw products from the market, all of which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

If the combination of patents, trade secrets and contractual provisions upon which we rely to protect our intellectual property is inadequate, our ability to commercialize our products successfully will be harmed.

Our success depends significantly on our ability to protect our proprietary rights to the technologies incorporated in our products. We currently have three issued U.S. patents and eight pending U.S. patent applications. We also have fourteen issued foreign patents, have applied for five additional foreign patents and have two pending international patent applications. Our issued patents begin to expire in 2019, with the last of these patents expiring in 2029, although terminal disclaimers, patent term extension or patent term adjustment can shorten or lengthen the patent term. We rely on a combination of patent protection, trade secret laws and nondisclosure, confidentiality and other contractual restrictions to protect our proprietary technology. However, these may not adequately protect our rights or permit us to gain or keep any competitive advantage.

The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its scope, validity or enforceability. Third parties can challenge the scope, validity or enforceability of our issued patents in litigation or proceedings before the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office or foreign patent offices where our applications are pending. The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office or foreign offices may deny or require significant narrowing of claims in our pending patent applications. Patents issued as a result of the pending patent applications, if any, may not provide us with significant commercial protection or be issued in a form that is advantageous to us. Proceedings before the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office or foreign offices could result in adverse decisions as to the priority of our inventions and the narrowing or invalidation of claims in issued patents. The laws of some foreign countries may not protect our intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws of the U.S., if at all. Some of our patents may expire before we receive FDA approval to market our products in the U.S. or we receive approval to market our products in a foreign country. Although we believe that certain patent applications and/or other patents issued more recently will help protect the proprietary nature of the Hemopurifier treatment technology, we cannot assure you that this protection will be sufficient to protect us during the development of that technology.

Our competitors may successfully challenge and invalidate or render unenforceable our issued patents, including any patents that may issue in the future, which could prevent or limit our ability to market our products and could limit our ability to stop competitors from marketing products that are substantially equivalent to ours. In addition, competitors may be able to design around our patents or develop products that provide outcomes that are comparable to our products but that are not covered by our patents.

We have also entered into confidentiality and assignment of intellectual property agreements with all of our employees, consultants and advisors directly involved in the development of our technology as one of the ways we seek to protect our intellectual property and other proprietary technology. However, we may not be able to enforce these agreements, or they may not provide meaningful protection for our trade secrets or other proprietary information in the event of unauthorized use or disclosure or other breaches of the agreements.

In the event a competitor infringes upon any of our patents or other intellectual property rights, enforcing our rights may be difficult, time consuming and expensive, and would divert management's attention from managing our business. We cannot assure you that we will be successful on the merits in any enforcement effort. In addition, we may not have sufficient resources to litigate, enforce or defend our intellectual property rights.

We may need to rely on licenses for new technology, and any inability to obtain licenses or integrate those licenses could have a material adverse effect on our continued operations.

As we develop our technology, we may need to license additional technologies to optimize the performance of our products and/or to develop new products. We may not be able to license these technologies on commercially reasonable terms or at all. In addition, we may fail to successfully integrate any licensed technology into our proposed products. Our inability to obtain any necessary licenses could delay our product development and testing until alternative technologies can be identified, licensed and integrated. The inability to obtain any necessary third-party licenses could cause us to abandon a particular development path, which could seriously harm our business, financial position and results of our operations.

New technology may lead to our competitors developing superior products, which would reduce demand for our products.

Research into technologies similar to ours is proceeding at a rapid pace, and many private and public companies and research institutions are actively engaged in the development of products similar to ours. These new technologies may, if successfully developed, offer significant performance or price advantages when compared with our technologies. We cannot provide assurances that our existing patents or our pending and proposed patent applications will offer meaningful protection if a competitor develops a novel product based on a new technology. If our competitors develop new technology that is competitive with our products, the demand for our products could decline and adversely affect the results of our operations.

If we are unable to protect our proprietary technology and preserve our trade secrets, we will increase our vulnerability to competitors, which could materially adversely impact our ability to remain in business.

Our ability to successfully commercialize our products will depend on our ability to protect those products and our technology with domestic and foreign patents. We will also need to continue to preserve our trade secrets. The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its validity or as to the enforceable scope of the claims of the patent. The patent positions of technology companies, including us, are uncertain and involve complex legal and factual issues. We cannot assure you that our patents will prevent other companies from developing similar products or products that produce benefits substantially the same as our products, or that other companies will not be issued patents that may prevent the sale of our products or require us to pay significant licensing fees in order to market our products.

From time to time, we may need to obtain licenses to patents and other proprietary rights held by third parties in order to develop, manufacture and market our products. If we are unable to timely obtain these licenses on commercially reasonable terms, our ability to commercially exploit such products may be inhibited or prevented. Additionally, we cannot assure investors that any of our products or technology will be patentable or that any future patents we obtain will give us an exclusive position in the subject matter claimed by those patents. Furthermore, we cannot assure investors that our pending patent applications will result in issued patents, that patent protection will be secured for any particular technology, or that our issued patents will be valid or enforceable or provide us with meaningful protection.

If we are required to engage in expensive and lengthy litigation to enforce our intellectual property rights, such litigation could be very costly and the results of such litigation may not be satisfactory.

Although we have entered into invention assignment agreements with our employees and with certain advisors, and we routinely enter into confidentiality agreements with our contract partners, if those employees, advisors or contract partners develop inventions or processes independently that may relate to products or technology under development by us, disputes may arise about the ownership of those inventions or processes. We may be required to engage in time-consuming and costly litigation to enforce and determine the scope of our rights under these agreements. In addition, we may be required to commence litigation to enforce such agreements if they are violated, and it is certainly possible that we will not have adequate remedies for breaches of our confidentiality agreements as monetary damages may not be sufficient to compensate us. In addition, we may be unable to fund the costs of such litigation to a satisfactory conclusion, which could leave us without recourse to enforce contracts that protect our intellectual property rights.

Other companies may claim that our technology infringes on their intellectual property or proprietary rights and commence legal proceedings against us, which could be time-consuming and expensive and could result in our being prohibited from developing, marketing, selling or distributing our products.

Because of the complex and difficult legal and factual questions that relate to patent positions in our industry, we cannot assure you that a court will not find our products or technology to infringe upon the intellectual property or proprietary rights of others. Third parties may claim that our products or technology infringe on their patents, copyrights, trademarks or other proprietary rights and demand that we cease development or marketing of those products or technology or pay license fees. We may not be able to avoid costly patent infringement litigation, which will divert the attention of management away from the development of new products and the operation of our business. We cannot assure investors that we would prevail in any such litigation. If a court finds us to have infringed on a third party's intellectual property rights, we may be liable for money damages, encounter significant delays in bringing products to market or be precluded from manufacturing particular products or using particular technology.

Other parties may challenge certain of our foreign patent applications. If such parties are successful in opposing our foreign patent applications, we may not gain the protection afforded by those patent applications in particular jurisdictions and may face additional proceedings with respect to similar patents in other jurisdictions, as well as related patents. The loss of patent protection in one jurisdiction may influence our ability to maintain patent protection for the same technology in other jurisdictions.

Risks Related to U.S. Government Contracts

Our revenues are almost entirely derived from one U.S. Government contract.

We have derived and expect for the near future to continue to derive substantially all of our revenue under our DARPA contract. If DARPA chooses not to continue our contract in year five (commencing October 1, 2015 through September 30, 2016) of the contract, our revenues could be substantially reduced. In addition, if we are unable to meet any of the DARPA contract milestones to the satisfaction of DARPA, if at all, we may not earn payments under the contract. Any reduction in our revenues, or the termination of the DARPA contract for any reason, could have a material and adverse effect on our business and operations. In addition, DARPA has the right to unilaterally cancel the contract at any time.

We may not obtain additional U.S. Government contracts to further develop our technology.

We can give no assurances that we will be successful in obtaining additional government grants or contracts. The process of applying for government contracts is lengthy, and we cannot be certain that we will be successful in obtaining announced grants or contracts for therapeutics as a medical device technology. Accordingly, we cannot be certain that we will be awarded any additional U.S. Government grants or contracts utilizing our Hemopurifier platform technology.

U.S. Government agencies have special contracting requirements, including a right to audit us, which create additional risks. A ***negative audit would be detrimental to us.***

Our business plan to utilize the Aethlon ADAPT system is likely to involve contracts with the U.S. Government. Such contracts typically contain unfavorable termination provisions and are subject to audit and modification by the government at its sole discretion, which subjects us to additional risks. These risks include the ability of the U.S. Government to unilaterally:

- suspend or prevent us for a period of time from receiving new contracts or extending existing contracts based on violations or suspected violations of laws or regulations;
- audit and object to our contract-related costs and fees, including allocated indirect costs;
- control and potentially prohibit the export of our products; and
- change certain terms and conditions in our contracts.

As a U.S. Government contractor, we are required to comply with applicable laws, regulations and standards relating to our accounting practices and would be subject to periodic audits and reviews. As part of any such audit or review, the U.S. Government may review the adequacy of, and our compliance with, our internal control systems and policies, including those relating to our purchasing, property, estimating, compensation and management information systems. Based on the results of its audits, the U.S. Government may adjust our contract-related costs and fees, including allocated indirect costs. In addition, if an audit or review uncovers any improper or illegal activity, we would possibly be subject to civil and criminal penalties and administrative sanctions, including termination of our contracts, forfeiture of profits, suspension of payments, fines and suspension or prohibition from doing business with the U.S. Government. We could also suffer serious harm to our reputation if anyone were to make allegations of impropriety against us. Although we have not had any government audits and reviews to date, future audits and reviews could cause adverse effects. In addition, under U.S. Government purchasing regulations, some of our costs, including most financing costs, amortization of intangible assets, portions of our research and development costs, and some marketing expenses, would possibly not be reimbursable or allowed under such contracts. Further, as a U.S. Government contractor, we would be subject to an increased risk of investigations, criminal prosecution, civil fraud, whistleblower lawsuits and other legal actions and liabilities to which purely private sector companies are not.

Our DARPA contract is a fixed price contract, which may not adequately cover our costs in performance should those costs increase.

Our contract with DARPA is on a firm fixed price basis, which means that we are required to deliver our products at a fixed price regardless of the actual costs we incur and to absorb any costs in excess of the fixed price. If we have not accurately estimated the costs of expenses to perform the contract, we may not have positive revenue and we may incur losses to cover our costs. We expect that our future contracts, if any, with the U.S. Government also may be fixed price contracts. Estimating costs that are related to performance in accordance with contract specifications is difficult, particularly where the period of performance is over several years. Our failure to anticipate technical problems, estimate costs accurately or control costs during performance of a fixed price contract could reduce the profitability of a fixed price contract or cause a loss, which could in turn harm our operating results.

As a U.S. Government contractor, we are subject to a number of procurement rules and regulations.

Government contractors must comply with numerous procurement regulations. These regulations, although customary in government contracts, impact our performance and compliance costs. In addition, current U.S. Government budgetary constraints could lead to changes in the procurement environment, including the Department of Defense's recent initiative focused on efficiencies, affordability and cost growth and other changes to its procurement practices. If and to the extent such changes occur, they could impact our results of operations and liquidity, and could affect whether and, if so, how we pursue certain opportunities and the terms under which we are able to do so.

In addition, failure to comply with these regulations could result in reductions of the value of contracts, contract modifications or termination, and the assessment of penalties and fines, which could negatively impact our results of operations and financial condition. Our failure to comply with these regulations could also lead to suspension or debarment, for cause, from government contracting or subcontracting for a period of time. Among the causes for debarment are violations of various statutes, including those related to procurement integrity, export control, government security regulations, employment practices, protection of the environment, accuracy of records and the recording of costs, and foreign corruption. The termination of our government contract as a result of any of these acts could have a negative impact on our results of operations and financial condition and could have a negative impact on our reputation and ability to procure other government contracts in the future.

In fulfilling our DARPA contract, we depend on a predictable supply of raw materials and components.

We are dependent upon the delivery by suppliers of materials and the assembly by subcontractors of major components and subsystems used in our products in a timely and satisfactory manner and in full compliance with applicable terms and conditions. Some products require relatively scarce raw materials. We are generally subject to specific procurement requirements, which may, in effect, limit the suppliers and subcontractors we may utilize. In some instances, we are dependent on sole-source suppliers. If any of these suppliers or subcontractors fails to meet our needs, we may not have readily available alternatives. In addition, the recent global financial crisis may impact some of our suppliers or subcontractors, which could impair their ability to meet their obligations to us. If we experience a material supplier or subcontractor problem, our ability to satisfactorily and timely complete our clinical trial or delivery obligations could be negatively impacted which could result in reduced sales, termination of contracts and damage to our reputation and relationships with clinical trial providers and if applicable, the U.S. Government. We could also incur additional costs in addressing such a problem. Any of these events could have a negative impact on our results of operations and financial condition.

Risks Relating to Our Common Stock, This Offering and Our Corporate Governance

Historically we have not paid dividends on our common stock, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

We have never paid cash dividends on our common stock. We intend to retain our future earnings, if any, to fund operational and capital expenditure needs of our business, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Furthermore, future financing instruments may do the same. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock will be the sole source of gain for our common stockholders in the foreseeable future.

Our stock price is speculative, and there is a risk of litigation.

The trading price of our common stock in the past has been and in the future may be subject to wide fluctuations in response to factors such as the following:

- revenue or results of operations in any quarter failing to meet the expectations, published or otherwise, of the investment community;
- reduced investor confidence in equity markets, due in part to corporate collapses in recent years;
- speculation in the press or analyst community;
- wide fluctuations in stock prices, particularly with respect to the stock prices for other medical device companies;
- announcements of technological innovations by us or our competitors;
- new products or the acquisition of significant customers by us or our competitors;
- changes in interest rates;
- changes in investors' beliefs as to the appropriate price-earnings ratios for us and our competitors;
- changes in recommendations or financial estimates by securities analysts who track our common stock or the stock of other medical device companies;
- changes in management;
- sales of common stock by directors and executive officers;
- rumors or dissemination of false or misleading information, particularly through Internet chat rooms, instant messaging, and other rapid-dissemination methods;
- conditions and trends in the medical device industry generally;
- the announcement of acquisitions or other significant transactions by us or our competitors;
- adoption of new accounting standards affecting our industry;
- general market conditions;
- domestic or international terrorism and other factors; and
- the other factors described in this section.

Fluctuations in the price of our common stock may expose us to the risk of securities class action lawsuits. Although no such lawsuits are currently pending against us and we are not aware that any such lawsuit is threatened to be filed in the future, third parties could sue us based on fluctuations in the price of our common stock. Defending against such suits could result in substantial cost and divert management's attention and resources. In addition, any settlement or adverse determination of such lawsuits could subject us to significant liability.

If at any time our common stock is subject to the Commission's penny stock rules, broker-dealers may experience difficulty in completing customer transactions and trading activity in our securities may be adversely affected.

If at any time our common stock is not listed on a national securities exchange or we have net tangible assets of $5,000,000 or less and our common stock has a market price per share of less than $5.00, transactions in our common stock will be subject to the Commission's "penny stock" rules. If our common stock is subject to the "penny stock" rules promulgated under the Exchange Act, broker-dealers may find it difficult to effectuate customer transactions and trading activity in our securities may be adversely affected. For any transaction involving a penny stock, unless exempt, the rules require:

- that a broker or dealer approve a person's account for transactions in penny stocks; and
- that the broker or dealer receive from the investor a written agreement to the transaction, setting forth the identity and quantity of the penny stock to be purchased.

In order to approve a person's account for transactions in penny stocks, the broker or dealer must:

- obtain financial information and investment experience objectives of the person; and
- make a reasonable determination that the transactions in penny stocks are suitable for that person and the person has sufficient knowledge and experience in financial matters to be capable of evaluating the risks of transactions in penny stocks.

The broker or dealer must also deliver, prior to any transaction in a penny stock, a disclosure schedule prescribed by the Commission relating to the penny stock market, which, in highlight form sets forth:

- the basis on which the broker or dealer made the suitability determination; and
- that the broker or dealer received a signed, written agreement from the investor prior to the transaction.

Generally, brokers may be less willing to execute transactions in securities subject to the "penny stock" rules. This may make it more difficult for investors to dispose of our common stock and cause a decline in the market value of our stock.

Disclosure also has to be made about the risks of investing in penny stocks in both public offerings and in secondary trading and about the commissions payable to both the broker-dealer and the registered representative, current quotations for the securities and the rights and remedies available to an investor in cases of fraud in penny stock transactions. Finally, monthly statements have to be sent disclosing recent price information for the penny stock held in the account and information on the limited market in penny stocks.

Our common stock has had an unpredictable trading volume, which means you may not be able to sell our shares at or near asking prices or at all.

Trading in our common shares historically has been volatile and often has been thin, meaning that the number of persons interested in purchasing our common shares at or near ask prices at any given time may be relatively small or non-existent. This situation is attributable to a number of factors, including the fact that we are a small company which is relatively unknown to stock analysts, stock brokers, institutional investors and others in the investment community that generate or influence sales volume, and that even if we came to the attention of such persons, they tend to be risk-averse and would be reluctant to follow an unproven company such as ours or purchase or recommend the purchase of our shares until such time as we became more seasoned and viable. As a consequence, there may be periods of several days or more when trading activity in our shares is minimal, as compared to a seasoned issuer that has a large and steady volume of trading activity that will generally support continuous sales without an adverse effect on share price. We cannot give you any assurance that a broader or more active public trading market for our common shares will develop or be sustained, or that current trading levels will be sustained.

The market price for our common stock is volatile; you may not be able to sell our common stock at or above the price you have paid for it, which may result in losses to you.

The market for our common shares is characterized by significant price volatility when compared to seasoned issuers, and we expect that our share price will continue to be more volatile than a seasoned issuer for the indefinite future. In fact, during the 52-week period ended March 31, 2016, the high and low closing sale prices of a share of our common stock were $14.00 and $4.34, respectively. The volatility in our share price is attributable to a number of factors. First, as noted above, trading in our common shares often has been thin. As a consequence of this lack of liquidity, the trading of relatively small quantities of shares by our stockholders may disproportionately influence the price of those shares in either direction. The price for our shares could, for example, decline precipitously in the event that a large number of our common shares are sold on the market without commensurate demand, as compared to a seasoned issuer which could better absorb those sales without adverse impact on its share price. Secondly, we are a speculative investment due to our limited operating history, limited amount of revenue, lack of profit to date, and the uncertainty of future market acceptance for our potential products. As a consequence of this enhanced risk, more risk-adverse investors may, under the fear of losing all or most of their investment in the event of negative news or lack of progress, be more inclined to sell their shares on the market more quickly and at greater discounts than would be the case with the stock of a seasoned issuer. The following factors may add to the volatility in the price of our common shares: actual or anticipated variations in our quarterly or annual operating results; acceptance of our proprietary technology as a viable method of augmenting the immune response of clearing viruses and toxins from human blood; government regulations; announcements of significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships or joint ventures; our capital commitments; and additions or departures of our key personnel. Many of these factors are beyond our control and may decrease the market price of our common shares regardless of our operating performance. We cannot predict or project the prevailing market price for our common shares at any time, including whether our common shares will sustain their current market prices, or what effect the sale of shares or the availability of common shares for sale at any time will have on the prevailing market price.

Although our common stock trades on the Nasdaq Capital Market, we cannot assure you that we will be able to comply with the continued listing standards of the Nasdaq Capital Market.

Although our common stock trades on the Nasdaq Capital Market, we cannot assure you that we will be able to comply with the continued listing standards that we are required to meet in order to maintain that listing. Our failure to meet the listing maintenance requirements may result in our common stock being delisted from the Nasdaq Capital Market. If the Nasdaq Capital Market were to delist our common stock, we could face significant material adverse consequences, including:

- a limited availability of market quotations for our securities;
- reduced liquidity with respect to our securities;
- a limited amount of news and analyst coverage for our company; and
- a decreased ability to issue additional securities or obtain additional financing in the future.

The National Securities Markets Improvement Act of 1996, which is a federal statute, prevents or preempts the states from regulating the sale of certain securities, which are referred to as "covered securities." While our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market, such securities will be covered securities. Although the states would be preempted from regulating the sale of our securities, in that event, the federal statute does allow the states to investigate companies if there is a suspicion of fraud, and, if there is a finding of fraudulent activity, then the states can regulate or bar the sale of covered securities in a particular case. Further, if the Nasdaq Capital Market were to delist our common stock, our common stock would not be a covered security and we would be subject to regulation in each state in which we offer our securities.

The Depository Trust Company imposed restrictions upon electronic trading of our common stock, which negatively affected liquidity of the stock and our ability to raise capital.

In September 2011, The Depository Trust Company placed a "chill" on the electronic clearing of trades in our shares, which led to some brokerage firms being unwilling to accept certificates and/or electronic deposits of our stock. We have since been successful in lifting the restrictions and our shares now clear electronically, making more brokers willing to trade in our common stock. We cannot assure you that The Depository Trust Company will not again place a chill on our common stock. A chill, if placed on our common stock, would affect the liquidity of our shares, which may make it difficult to purchase or sell shares in the open market. It may also have an adverse effect on our ability to raise capital since investors may be unable to resell shares into the market. Our inability to raise capital on terms acceptable to us, if at all, could have a material and adverse effect on our business and operations.

Our directors and officers own or control approximately 10% of our outstanding common shares, which may limit your ability to propose new management or influence the overall direction of the business. This concentration of control may also discourage potential takeovers that could otherwise provide a premium to you.

As of May 3, 2016, our officers and directors beneficially own or control approximately 10% of our outstanding common shares (assuming the exercise of all outstanding options and warrants exercisable within the next 60 days held by our officers and directors). These persons will have the ability to substantially influence all matters submitted to our stockholders for approval and to control our management and affairs, including extraordinary transactions such as mergers and other changes of corporate control, and going private transactions.

A large number of our common shares are issuable upon exercise of outstanding convertible securities, which, if exercised or converted, would be dilutive to your holdings.

As of December 31, 2015, there were outstanding purchase options and warrants entitling the holders to purchase 2,659,782 common shares at a weighted average exercise price of $7.46 per share. This includes 26,105 warrants that are conditional upon the exercise of other warrants. As of December 31, 2015, there were 105,112 shares underlying promissory notes convertible into common stock at a weighted average exercise price of $5.60.

As of May 3, 2016, there were outstanding purchase options and warrants entitling the holders to purchase 2,602,639 common shares at a weighted average exercise price of $7.40 per share. This includes 26,105 warrants that are conditional upon the exercise of other warrants.

The exercise price for all of our outstanding options and warrants, or the conversion price of our convertible notes, may be less than your cost to acquire our common shares. If holders exercise or convert these securities, you could suffer substantial dilution of your investment in terms of your percentage ownership in us as well as the book value of your common shares. In addition, the holders of the convertible notes, common share purchase options or warrants may sell common shares in tandem with their exercise or conversion of those securities to finance that exercise or conversion, or may resell the shares purchased in order to cover any income tax liabilities that may arise from their exercise of the options or warrants or conversion of the notes.

Our issuance of additional common shares, or convertible securities, would be dilutive to your holdings.

We are entitled under our Articles of Incorporation to issue up to 30,000,000 shares of common stock. We have reserved for issuance 2,710,107 shares of common stock for existing options, warrants and convertible notes. As of March 31, 2016, we had issued and outstanding 7,622,393 shares of common stock. As a result, as of March 31, 2016, we had 19,667,500 common shares available for issuance to new investors or for use to satisfy indebtedness or pay service providers.

Our Board of Directors may generally issue shares of common stock, or options or warrants to purchase those shares, without further approval by our stockholders based upon such factors as our Board of Directors may deem relevant at that time. It is likely that we will be required to issue a large amount of additional securities to raise capital to further our development. It is also likely that we will be required to issue a large amount of additional securities to directors, officers, employees and consultants as compensatory grants in connection with their services, both in the form of stand-alone grants or under our stock plans. We cannot give you any assurance that we will not issue additional shares of common stock, or options or warrants to purchase those shares, under circumstances we may deem appropriate at the time.

Our issuance of additional shares of common stock in satisfaction of services, or to repay indebtedness, would be dilutive to your holdings.

Our Board of Directors may generally issue shares of common stock to pay for debt or services, without further approval by our stockholders based upon such factors that our Board of Directors may deem relevant at that time. For the past four fiscal years (ending March 31, 2015), we issued a total of 2,602,909 shares for debt to reduce our obligations. The average price discount of common stock issued for debt in this period, weighted by the number of shares issued for debt in such period, was 76% and 43% for the years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

For the past four fiscal years (ending March 31, 2015), we issued a total of 216,032 shares as payment for services. The average price discount (premium) of common stock issued for services during this period, weighted by the number of shares issued, was (6.6)% and 16.0% for the years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. It is likely that we will issue additional securities to pay for services and reduce debt in the future. We cannot give you any assurance that we will not issue additional shares of common stock at various discounts under circumstances we may deem appropriate at the time.

Our officers and directors are entitled to indemnification from us for liabilities under our Articles of Incorporation, which could be costly to us and may discourage the exercise of stockholder rights.

Our Articles of Incorporation contain provisions that eliminate the liability of our directors for monetary damages to our company and stockholders. Our by-laws also require us to indemnify our officers and directors. We may also have contractual indemnification obligations under our agreements with our directors, officers and employees. As a result of these obligations, we could incur substantial expenditures to cover settlement or damage awards against directors, officers and employees that we may be unable to recoup. These provisions and resultant costs may also discourage us from bringing a lawsuit against directors, officers and employees for breaches of their fiduciary duties, and may similarly discourage stockholders from filing derivative litigation against our directors, officers and employees even though such actions, if successful, might otherwise benefit our company and stockholders.

Our by-laws and Nevada law may discourage, delay or prevent a change of control of our company or changes in our management, which may depress the trading price of our common stock.

Provisions of Nevada anti-takeover law (NRS 78.378 *et seq.*) could delay or prevent a third party from acquiring us, even if the acquisition arguably could benefit our stockholders. Our by-laws may be adopted, amended or repealed by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of our outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote for the election of directors, and except as provided by Nevada law, our Board of Directors has the power to adopt, amend or repeal the by-laws by a vote of not less than a majority of our directors. The interests of these stockholders and directors may not be consistent with your interests, and they may make changes to the by-laws that are not in line with your concerns.

Our authorized but unissued shares of common stock are available for our Board or Directors to issue without stockholder approval. We may use these additional shares for a variety of corporate purposes; however, faced with an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or other transaction, our Board of Directors acting alone and without approval of our stockholders can issue large amounts of capital stock as part of a defense to a take-over challenge.

The foregoing provisions and other potential anti-takeover measures could limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock. They could also deter potential acquirers of our company, thereby reducing the likelihood that you could receive a premium for your common stock in an acquisition.

We incur substantial costs as a result of being a public company, and our management expects to devote substantial time to public company compliance programs.

As a public company, we incur significant legal, insurance, accounting and other expenses, including costs associated with public company reporting. We intend to invest resources to comply with evolving laws, regulations and standards, and this investment will result in increased general and administrative expenses and may divert management's time and attention from product development and commercialization activities. If our efforts to comply with new laws, regulations and standards differ from the activities intended by regulatory or governing bodies due to ambiguities related to practice, regulatory authorities may initiate legal proceedings against us, and our business may be harmed. These laws and regulations could make it more difficult and costly for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance for our directors and officers, and we may be required to accept reduced coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain coverage. These factors could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified executive officers and qualified members of our Board of Directors, particularly to serve on our audit and compensation committees. In addition, if we are unable to continue to meet the legal, regulatory and other requirements related to being a public company, we may not be able to maintain the listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market, which would likely have a material adverse effect on the trading price of our common stock.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, or if they change their recommendations regarding our stock adversely, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The research and reports that industry or securities analysts publish about us or our business will influence the trading market for our common stock. Our research coverage by industry and financial analysts is currently limited. Even if our analyst coverage increases, if one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade our stock, our stock price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of our company or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

USE OF PROCEEDS

Except as described in any prospectus supplement, we currently intend to use the net proceeds from the sale of the securities for general corporate purposes, including for research and development, sales and marketing initiatives and general administrative expenses, working capital and capital expenditures. In addition, our use of proceeds may include the repayment of debt or refinancing of indebtedness or the acquisition of complementary products or companies.
We have not determined the amount of net proceeds to be used specifically for the foregoing purposes. As a result, our management will have broad discretion in the allocation of the net proceeds and investors will be relying on the judgment of our management regarding the application of the proceeds of any sale of the securities. Pending use of the net proceeds, we intend to invest the proceeds in a variety of capital preservation instruments, including short-term, investment-grade, interest-bearing instruments.

When we offer a particular series of securities, we will describe the intended use of the net proceeds from that offering in a prospectus supplement. The actual amount of net proceeds we spend on a particular use will depend on many factors, including our future revenue growth, if any, our future capital expenditures and the amount of cash required by our operations. Many of these factors are beyond our control. Therefore, we will retain broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds.

DILUTION

If you purchase shares of our common stock in this offering, you will experience dilution to the extent of the difference between the price per share you pay in this offering and the net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after this offering. Our net tangible book value as of December 31, 2015 was approximately $2,612,522, or approximately $0.34 per share. Net tangible book value per share represents our total tangible assets less total tangible liabilities, divided by the number of shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2015.

After giving effect to the assumed sale by us of $12,500,000 of our common stock in this offering at an assumed public offering price of $5.16 per share of our common stock (the last reported sale price of our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market on May 2, 2016), and after deducting the estimated fees and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our as adjusted net tangible book value as of December 31, 2015 would have been approximately $14,637,522 or approximately $1.46 per share of common stock. This represents an immediate increase in net tangible book value of approximately $1.12 per share to existing shareholders and an immediate dilution of approximately $3.70 per share to new investors. The following table illustrates this per share dilution:

Assumed public offering price per share		$ 5.16
Net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2015	$ 0.34	
Increase in net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors	$ 1.12	
As adjusted net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2015, after giving effect to this offering		$ 1.46
Dilution per share to new investors in the offering		$ 3.70

We have calculated the dilution discussed above in accordance with Item 506 of Regulation S-K using the last reported sale price of our common stock on a date within five days of the date of this prospectus. However, we are unable to issue common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for common stock at a price per share below $6.30 absent the consent of certain of our investors. That price is higher than the price we used to calculate the dilution information presented above. If you purchase shares of our common stock in this offering at a price of $6.30 per share or more, you would experience more dilution than discussed above.

The above discussion and table are based on 7,622,393 shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2015 and excludes the following, as of that date:

- 445,557 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding stock options under our stock incentive plans at a weighted average exercise price of $10.89 per share;
- 2,164,093 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under outstanding warrants with a weighted average exercise price of $6.68 per share;
- 105,112 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under outstanding convertible notes, including accrued interest through December 31, 2015, with a fixed conversion price of $5.60 per share;
- 28,845 additional shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our stock incentive plans.

SECURITIES WE MAY OFFER

We may offer shares of common stock, debt securities, or warrants to purchase common stock or debt securities, or any combination of the foregoing, either individually or as units comprised of one or more of the other securities. We may offer up to $12,500,000 of securities under this prospectus. If securities are offered as units, we will describe the terms of the units in a prospectus supplement.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

General

Our authorized capital consists of 30,000,000 shares of common stock, par value $0.001 per share. As of May 3, 2016, there were issued and outstanding 7,622,393 shares of common stock. On April 14, 2015, we completed a 1-for-50 reverse stock split. Accordingly, our authorized common stock was reduced from 500,000,000 shares to 10,000,000 shares, and each 50 shares of outstanding common stock held by stockholders were combined into one share of common stock. All shares and per share amounts have been revised accordingly. On March 31, 2016, we amended our Articles of Incorporation to increase our authorized common stock to 30,000,000 shares.

Common Shares

The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote (or consent) per share on all matters to be voted on by the stockholders. Holders of common stock are entitled to receive ratably such dividends as may be declared by the Board of Directors out of funds legally available therefor. If we liquidate, dissolve or wind up, holders of common stock are entitled to share ratably in all assets remaining after payment of all debts and other liabilities. Holders of common stock have no preemptive, conversion or subscription rights. There are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the common stock. All outstanding shares of common stock are, and all shares of common stock to be outstanding upon completion of this offering will be, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
Except as otherwise required by Nevada law, all stockholder action is taken by the vote of a majority of common stock voting as a single class present at a meeting of stockholders at which a quorum is present in person or by proxy. Stockholders representing a majority of the stock issued and outstanding, either in person or by proxy, shall constitute a quorum at a meeting of stockholders; *provided*, *however*, that at any time during which shares of our capital stock are listed for trading on The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC, stockholders representing not less than thirty-three and one-third percent (33 1/3%) of the common voting stock issued and outstanding, either in person or by proxy, shall constitute a quorum at a meeting of the holders of common stock.

Options and Warrants Convertible into Common Shares

As of May 3, 2016, there were outstanding common share purchase options and warrants entitling the holders to purchase 2,602,639 common shares at a weighted average exercise price of $7.40 per share. This includes 26,105 warrants that are conditional upon the exercise of other warrants.

The following table sets forth certain information relating to the options outstanding and exercisable as of May 3, 2016:

	Options Outstanding			Options Exercisable	
Range of Exercise Prices	Number Outstanding	Weighted Average Remaining Life (Years)	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Number Outstanding	Weighted Average Exercise Price
$3.80 - $9.50	190,547	7.70 years	$ 6.03	140,414	$ 5.91
$10.50 - $12.50	163,000	4.39 years	$ 12.50	163,000	$ 12.50
$18.00 - $20.50	85,000	2.02 years	$ 19.03	85,000	$ 19.03
	438,547			388,414	

The following table sets forth certain information relating to the warrants outstanding and exercisable as of May 3, 2016:

	Warrants Outstanding			Warrants Exercisable	
Range of Exercise Prices	Number Outstanding	Weighted Average Remaining Life (Years)	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Number Outstanding	Weighted Average Exercise Price
$5.00 or Below	515,533	2.78	$ 2.63	515,533	$ 2.63
$5.20 - $9.00	1,351,632	3.85	$ 6.46	1,351,632	$ 6.46
$9.65 - $15.00	296,929	3.71	$ 14.70	296,929	$ 14.70
	2,164,094			2,164,094	

Anti-Takeover Effects of Certain Provisions of Nevada Law and Our Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws

Nevada Revised Statutes (“NRS”) 78.378 to 78.3793 contain anti-takeover provisions in certain circumstances whereby a person acquires a controlling interest in a Nevada corporation (the “Controlling Interest Law”). This law generally provides that any person or entity that acquires 20% or more of the outstanding voting shares of a publicly held Nevada corporation in the secondary public or private market will be denied voting rights with respect to the acquired shares, unless a majority of the disinterested stockholders of the corporation elects to grant such voting rights in whole or in part to the investor. Under the law, a person or entity acquires "control shares" whenever it acquires shares that, but for the operation of the law, would bring its voting power to elect directors within any of the following three ranges: (1) one-fifth or more but less than one-third, (2) one-third or more but less than a majority, or (3) a majority or more.

This law defines an "acquisition" as the direct or indirect acquisition of either ownership or voting power associated with issued and outstanding voting shares. A corporation's articles of incorporation or bylaws may provide that the Controlling Interest Law does not apply to the corporation. Neither our Articles of Incorporation nor our Bylaws exclude us from the application of the Controlling Interest Law.

However, this law is applicable only to a Nevada corporation (1) with 200 or more stockholders (100 of whom are both stockholders of record and residents of Nevada), and (2) that does business in Nevada directly or through an affiliated corporation. At this time, we do not have 100 stockholders of record who are residents of Nevada. Therefore, the provisions of the Controlling Interest Law do not currently apply to acquisitions of our shares and will not until the number of our stockholders of record who are residents of Nevada exceeds 100. If the Controlling Interest Law becomes applicable to us, its application may discourage companies or persons interested in acquiring a significant interest in or control of us, regardless of whether such acquisition may be in the interest of our stockholders.

In addition, our authorized but unissued shares of common stock are available for our Board of Directors to issue without stockholder approval. We may use these additional shares for a variety of corporate purposes, including future public or private offerings to raise additional capital, corporate acquisitions and employee benefit plans. The existence of our authorized but unissued shares of common stock could render more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of our company by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or other transaction. Our authorized but unissued shares may be used to delay, defer or prevent a tender offer or takeover attempt that a stockholder might consider in its best interest, including those attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares held by our stockholders. The Board of Directors is also authorized to adopt, amend or repeal our Bylaws which could delay, defer or prevent a change in control.

Transfer Agent, Warrant Agent and Registrar

Our transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Computershare Investor Services, located at 350 Indiana Street, Suite 800, Golden, Colorado 80401.

DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES

The following description, together with the additional information we include in any applicable prospectus supplements or free writing prospectuses, summarizes the material terms and provisions of the debt securities that we may offer under this prospectus. We may issue debt securities, in one or more series, as either senior or subordinated debt or as senior or subordinated convertible debt. While the terms we have summarized below will apply generally to any future debt securities we may offer under this prospectus, we will describe the particular terms of any debt securities that we may offer in more detail in the applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus. The terms of any debt securities we offer under a prospectus supplement may differ from the terms we describe below. However, no prospectus supplement shall fundamentally change the terms that are set forth in this prospectus or offer a security that is not registered and described in this prospectus at the time of its effectiveness. As of the date of this prospectus, we have no outstanding registered debt securities. Unless the context requires otherwise, whenever we refer to the "indentures," we also are referring to any indenture or supplemental indentures that specify the terms of a particular series of debt securities.

We will issue any senior debt securities under the senior indenture that we will enter into with the trustee named in the senior indenture. We will issue any subordinated debt securities under the subordinated indenture that we will enter into with the trustee named in the subordinated indenture. We will file forms of these documents, supplemental indentures and forms of debt securities containing the terms of the debt securities as exhibits to the registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part, or they will be incorporated by reference from reports that we file with the Commission.

The indentures will be qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended. We use the term "trustee" to refer to either the trustee under the senior indenture or the trustee under the subordinated indenture, as applicable.

The following summaries of material provisions of the senior debt securities, the subordinated debt securities and the indentures are subject to, and qualified in their entirety by reference to, all of the provisions of the indenture applicable to a particular series of debt securities. We urge you to read the applicable prospectus supplements and any applicable free writing prospectuses related to the debt securities that we may offer under this prospectus, as well as the complete indentures that contain the terms of the debt securities. Except as we may otherwise indicate, the terms of the senior indenture and the subordinated indenture will be identical.

General

The terms of each series of debt securities will be established by or pursuant to a resolution of our Board of Directors and set forth or determined in the manner provided in an officers' certificate or by a supplement indenture. Debt securities may be issued in separate series without limitation as to aggregate principal amount. We may specify a maximum aggregate principal amount for the debt securities of any series. We will describe in the applicable prospectus supplement the terms of the series of debt securities being offered, including:

- the title;
- the principal amount being offered, and if a series, the total amount authorized and the total amount outstanding;
- any limit on the amount that may be issued;
- whether or not we will issue the series of debt securities in global form, and, if so, the terms and who the depositary will be;
- the maturity date;
- whether and under what circumstances, if any, we will pay additional amounts on any debt securities held by a person who is not a U.S. person for tax purposes, and whether we can redeem the debt securities if we have to pay such additional amounts;
- the annual interest rate, which may be fixed or variable, or the method for determining the rate and the date interest will begin to accrue, the dates interest will be payable and the regular record dates for interest payment dates or the method for determining such dates;
- whether or not the debt securities will be secured or unsecured, and the terms of any secured debt;
- the terms of the subordination of any series of subordinated debt;
- the place where payments will be payable;
- restrictions on transfer, sale or other assignment, if any;
- our right, if any, to defer payment of interest and the maximum length of any such deferral period;
- the date, if any, after which, and the price at which, we may, at our option, redeem the series of debt securities pursuant to any optional or provisional redemption provisions and the terms of those redemption provisions;
- the date, if any, on which, and the price at which we are obligated, pursuant to any mandatory sinking fund or analogous fund provisions or otherwise, to redeem, or at the holder's option, to purchase, the series of debt securities and the currency or currency unit in which the debt securities are payable;
- whether the indenture will restrict our ability or the ability of our subsidiaries to:
    - incur additional indebtedness;
    - issue additional securities;
    - create liens;
    - pay dividends or make distributions in respect of our capital stock or the capital stock of our subsidiaries;
    - redeem capital stock;
    - place restrictions on our subsidiaries' ability to pay dividends, make distributions or transfer assets;
    - make investments or other restricted payments;
    - sell or otherwise dispose of assets;
    - enter into sale-leaseback transactions;
    - engage in transactions with stockholders or affiliates;
    - issue or sell stock of our subsidiaries; or
    - effect a consolidation or merger;
- whether the indenture will require us to maintain any interest coverage, fixed charge, cash flow-based, asset-based or other financial ratios;
- a discussion of certain material or special U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to the debt securities;
- information describing any book-entry features;
- provisions for a sinking fund, purchase or other analogous fund, if any;
- the applicability of the provisions in the indenture on discharge;
- whether the debt securities are to be offered at a price such that they will be deemed to be offered at an "original issue discount" as defined in paragraph (a) of Section 1273 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended;
- the denominations in which we will issue the series of debt securities, if other than denominations of $1,000 and any integral multiple thereof;
- the currency of payment of debt securities if other than U.S. dollars and the manner of determining the equivalent amount in U.S. dollars; and
- any other specific terms, preferences, rights or limitations of, or restrictions on, the debt securities, including any additional events of default or covenants provided with respect to the debt securities, and any terms that may be required by us or advisable under applicable laws or regulations.

Conversion or Exchange Rights

We will set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement the terms on which a series of debt securities may be convertible into or exchangeable for our common stock or other securities (including securities of a third party). We will include provisions as to whether conversion or exchange is mandatory, at the option of the holder or at our option. We may include provisions pursuant to which the number of shares of our common stock or other securities (including securities of a third party) that the holders of the series of debt securities receive would be subject to adjustment.

Consolidation, Merger or Sale

Unless we provide otherwise in the prospectus supplement applicable to a particular series of debt securities, the indentures will not contain any covenant that restricts our ability to merge or consolidate, or sell, convey, transfer or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of our assets. However, any successor to or acquirer of such assets must assume all of our obligations under the indentures or the debt securities, as appropriate. If the debt securities are convertible into or exchangeable for our other securities or securities of other entities, the person with whom we consolidate or merge or to whom we sell all of our property must make provisions for the conversion of the debt securities into securities that the holders of the debt securities would have received if they had converted the debt securities before the consolidation, merger or sale.

Events of Default under the Indenture

Unless we provide otherwise in the prospectus supplement applicable to a particular series of debt securities, the following will be events of default under the indentures with respect to any series of debt securities that we may issue:

- if we fail to pay interest when due and payable and our failure continues for 90 days and the time for payment has not been extended;
- if we fail to pay the principal, premium or sinking fund payment, if any, when due and payable at maturity, upon redemption or repurchase or otherwise, and the time for payment has not been extended;
- if we fail to observe or perform any other covenant contained in the debt securities or the indentures, other than a covenant specifically relating to another series of debt securities, and our failure continues for 90 days after we receive notice from the trustee or we and the trustee receive notice from the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the applicable series; and
- if specified events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization occur.

We will describe in each applicable prospectus supplement any additional events of default relating to the relevant series of debt securities.

If an event of default with respect to debt securities of any series occurs and is continuing, other than an event of default specified in the last bullet point above, the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series, by notice to us in writing, and to the trustee if notice is given by such holders, may declare the unpaid principal, premium, if any, and accrued interest, if any, due and payable immediately. If an event of default specified in the last bullet point above occurs with respect to us, the unpaid principal, premium, if any, and accrued interest, if any, of each issue of debt securities then outstanding shall be due and payable without any notice or other action on the part of the trustee or any holder.

The holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of an affected series may waive any default or event of default with respect to the series and its consequences, except defaults or events of default regarding payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest, unless we have cured the default or event of default in accordance with the indenture. Any waiver shall cure the default or event of default.

Subject to the terms of the indentures, if an event of default under an indenture shall occur and be continuing, the trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under such indenture at the request or direction of any of the holders of the applicable series of debt securities, unless such holders have offered the trustee reasonable indemnity or security satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense. The holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of any series will have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the trustee, with respect to the debt securities of that series, provided that:

- the direction so given by the holder is not in conflict with any law or the applicable indenture; and
- subject to its duties under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the trustee need not take any action that might involve it in personal liability or might be unduly prejudicial to the holders not involved in the proceeding.

The indentures will provide that if an event of default has occurred and is continuing, the trustee will be required in the exercise of its powers to use the degree of care that a prudent person would use in the conduct of its own affairs. The trustee, however, may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or the indenture, or that the trustee determines is unduly prejudicial to the rights of any other holder of the relevant series of debt securities, or that would involve the trustee in personal liability. Prior to taking any action under the indentures, the trustee will be entitled to indemnification against all costs, expenses and liabilities that would be incurred by taking or not taking such action.

A holder of the debt securities of any series will have the right to institute a proceeding under the indentures, appoint a receiver or trustee, or seek other remedies only if:

- the holder has given written notice to the trustee of a continuing event of default with respect to that series;
- the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series have made written request, and such holders have offered reasonable indemnity to the trustee or security satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense or to be incurred in compliance with instituting the proceeding as trustee; and
- the trustee does not institute the proceeding, and does not receive from the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series other conflicting directions within 90 days after the notice, request and offer.

These limitations do not apply to a suit instituted by a holder of debt securities if we default in the payment of the principal, premium, if any, or interest on, the debt securities, or other defaults that may be specified in the applicable prospectus supplement.

We will periodically file statements with the trustee regarding our compliance with specified covenants in the indentures.

The indentures will provide that if a default occurs and is continuing and is actually known to a responsible officer of the trustee, the trustee must mail to each holder notice of the default within the earlier of 90 days after it occurs and 30 days after it is known by a responsible officer of the trustee or written notice of it is received by the trustee, unless such default has been cured or waived. Except in the case of a default in the payment of principal or premium of or interest on any debt security or certain other defaults specified in an indenture, the trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the Board of Directors or a trust committee of directors, or responsible officers of the trustee, in good faith determine that withholding notice is in the best interests of holders of the relevant series of debt securities.

Modification of Indenture; Waiver

Subject to the terms of the indenture for any series of debt securities that we may issue, we and the trustee may change an indenture without the consent of any holders with respect to the following specific matters:

- to fix any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency in the indenture;
- to comply with the provisions described above under "Description of Debt Securities - Consolidation, Merger or Sale";
- to comply with any requirements of the Commission in connection with the qualification of any indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended;
- to add to, delete from or revise the conditions, limitations, and restrictions on the authorized amount, terms, or purposes of issue, authentication and delivery of debt securities, as set forth in the indenture;
- to provide for the issuance of and establish the form and terms and conditions of the debt securities of any series as provided under "Description of Debt Securities - General," to establish the form of any certifications required to be furnished pursuant to the terms of the indenture or any series of debt securities, or to add to the rights of the holders of any series of debt securities;
- to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor trustee;
- to provide for uncertificated debt securities and to make all appropriate changes for such purpose;
- to add to our covenants such new covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions for the benefit of the holders, to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and the continuance, of a default in any such additional covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions an event of default or to surrender any right or power conferred to us in the indenture; or
- to change anything that does not adversely affect the interests of any holder of debt securities of any series in any material respect.

In addition, under the indentures, the rights of holders of a series of debt securities may be changed by us and the trustee with the written consent of the holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of each series that is affected. However, subject to the terms of the indenture for any series of debt securities that we may issue or otherwise provided in the prospectus supplement applicable to a particular series of debt securities, we and the trustee may only make the following changes with the consent of each holder of any outstanding debt securities affected:

- to extend the stated maturity of the series of debt securities;
- to reduce the principal amount, reduce the rate of or extend the time of payment of interest, or reduce any premium payable upon the redemption or repurchase of any debt securities; or
- to reduce the percentage of debt securities, the holders of which are required to consent to any amendment, supplement, modification or waiver.

Discharge

Each indenture will provide that, subject to the terms of the indenture and any limitation otherwise provided in the prospectus supplement applicable to a particular series of debt securities, we can elect to be discharged from our obligations with respect to one or more series of debt securities, except for specified obligations, including obligations to:

- register the transfer or exchange of debt securities of the series;
- replace stolen, lost or mutilated debt securities of the series;
- maintain paying agencies;
- hold monies for payment in trust;
- recover excess money held by the trustee;
- compensate and indemnify the trustee; and
- appoint any successor trustee.

In order to exercise our rights to be discharged, we must deposit with the trustee money or government obligations sufficient to pay all the principal of and any premium and interest on the debt securities of the series on the dates payments are due.

Denominations, Registrations and Transfer

Unless an accompanying prospectus supplement states otherwise, debt securities will be represented by one or more global certificates registered in the name of a nominee for The Depository Trust Company, or DTC. In such case, each holder's beneficial interest in the global securities will be shown on the records of DTC and transfers of beneficial interests will only be effected through DTC's records.

A holder of debt securities may only exchange a beneficial interest in a global security for certificated securities registered in the holder's name if:

- we deliver to the trustee notice from DTC that it is unwilling or unable to continue to act as depository or that it is no longer a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act and, in either case, a successor depositary is not appointed by us within 120 days after the date of such notice from DTC;
- we in our sole discretion determine that the debt securities (in whole but not in part) should be exchanged for definitive debt securities and deliver a written notice to such effect to the trustee; or
- there has occurred and is continuing a default or event of default with respect to the debt securities.

If debt securities are issued in certificated form, they will only be issued in the minimum denomination specified in the accompanying prospectus supplement and integral multiples of such denomination. Transfers and exchanges of such debt securities will only be permitted in such minimum denomination. Transfers of debt securities in certificated form may be registered at the trustee's corporate office or at the offices of any paying agent or trustee appointed by us under the indentures. Exchanges of debt securities for an equal aggregate principal amount of debt securities in different denominations may also be made at such locations.

Information Concerning the Trustee

The trustee or trustees under the indentures will be named in any applicable prospectus supplement.

The trustee, other than during the occurrence and continuance of an event of default under an indenture, will undertake to perform only those duties as are specifically set forth in the applicable indenture and will be under no obligation to exercise any of the powers given it by the indentures at the request of any holder of debt securities unless it is offered reasonable security and indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities that it might incur. However, upon an event of default under an indenture, the trustee must use the same degree of care as a prudent person would exercise or use in the conduct of his or her own affairs.

Payment and Paying Agents

Unless we otherwise indicate in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will make payment of the interest on any debt securities on any interest payment date to the person in whose name the debt securities, or one or more predecessor securities, are registered at the close of business on the regular record date for the interest.

We will pay principal of and any premium and interest on the debt securities of a particular series at the office of the paying agents designated by us, except that, unless we otherwise indicate in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will make interest payments by check that we will mail to the holder or by wire transfer to certain holders. Unless we otherwise indicate in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will designate the corporate trust office of the trustee as our sole paying agent for payments with respect to debt securities of each series. We will name in the applicable prospectus supplement any other paying agents that we initially designate for the debt securities of a particular series. We will maintain a paying agent in each place of payment for the debt securities of a particular series.

All money we pay to a paying agent or the trustee for the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on any debt securities that remains unclaimed at the end of two years after such principal, premium or interest has become due and payable will be repaid to us, and the holder of the debt security thereafter may look only to us for payment thereof.

Governing Law

The indentures and the debt securities will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California, except to the extent that the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, is applicable.

Ranking Debt Securities

The subordinated debt securities will be unsecured and will be subordinate and junior in priority of payment to certain other indebtedness to the extent described in a prospectus supplement. The subordinated indenture will not limit the amount of subordinated debt securities that we may issue. It also will not limit us from issuing any other secured or unsecured debt.

The senior debt securities will be unsecured and will rank equally in right of payment to all our other senior unsecured debt. The senior indenture will not limit the amount of senior debt securities that we may issue. It also will not limit us from issuing any other secured or unsecured debt.

DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS

The following description, together with the additional information we may include in any applicable prospectus supplements and free writing prospectuses, summarizes the material terms and provisions of the warrants that we may offer under this prospectus, which may consist of warrants to purchase common stock or debt securities and may be issued in one or more series. Warrants may be offered independently or together with common stock or debt securities offered by any prospectus supplement, and may be attached to or separate from those securities. While the terms we have summarized below will apply generally to any warrants that we may offer under this prospectus, we will describe the particular terms of any series of warrants that we may offer in more detail in the applicable prospectus supplement and any applicable free writing prospectus. The terms of any warrants offered under a prospectus supplement may differ from the terms described below. However, no prospectus supplement will fundamentally change the terms that are set forth in this prospectus or offer a security that is not registered and described in this prospectus at the time of its effectiveness.

We will issue the warrants under a warrant agreement that we will enter into with a warrant agent to be selected by us. The warrant agent will act solely as an agent of ours in connection with the warrants and will not act as an agent for the holders or beneficial owners of the warrants. We will file as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, or will incorporate by reference from a current report on Form 8-K that we file with the Commission, the form of warrant agreement, including a form of warrant certificate, that describes the terms of the particular series of warrants we are offering before the issuance of the related series of warrants. The following summaries of material provisions of the warrants and the warrant agreements are subject to, and qualified in their entirety by reference to, all the provisions of the warrant agreement and warrant certificate applicable to a particular series of warrants. We urge you to read the applicable prospectus supplement and any applicable free writing prospectus related to the particular series of warrants that we sell under this prospectus, as well as the complete warrant agreements and warrant certificates that contain the terms of the warrants.

General

We will describe in the applicable prospectus supplement the terms relating to a series of warrants, including:

- the offering price and aggregate number of warrants offered;
- the currency for which the warrants may be purchased;
- if applicable, the designation and terms of the securities with which the warrants are issued and the number of warrants issued with each such security or each principal amount of such security;
- if applicable, the date on and after which the warrants and the related securities will be separately transferable;
- in the case of warrants to purchase debt securities, the principal amount of debt securities purchasable upon exercise of one warrant and the price at, and currency in, which this principal amount of debt securities may be purchased upon such exercise;
- in the case of warrants to purchase common stock, the number of shares of common stock purchasable upon the exercise of one warrant and the price at which these shares may be purchased upon such exercise;
- the effect of any merger, consolidation, sale or other disposition of our business on the warrant agreements and the warrants;
- the terms of any rights to redeem or call the warrants;
- any provisions for changes to or adjustments in the exercise price or number of securities issuable upon exercise of the warrants;
- the dates on which the right to exercise the warrants will commence and expire;
- the manner in which the warrant agreements and warrants may be modified;
- U.S. federal income tax consequences of holding or exercising the warrants;
- the terms of the securities issuable upon exercise of the warrants; and
- any other specific terms, preferences, rights or limitations of or restrictions on the warrants.

Before exercising their warrants, holders of warrants will not have any of the rights of holders of the securities purchasable upon such exercise, including:

- in the case of warrants to purchase debt securities, the right to receive payments of principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on, the debt securities purchasable upon exercise or to enforce covenants in the applicable indenture; or
- in the case of warrants to purchase common stock, the right to receive dividends, if any, or payments upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, or to exercise voting rights, if any.

Exercise of Warrants

Each warrant will entitle the holder to purchase the securities that we specify in the applicable prospectus supplement at the exercise price that we describe in the applicable prospectus supplement. Unless we otherwise specify in the applicable prospectus supplement, holders of the warrants may exercise the warrants at any time up to the specified time on the expiration date that we set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. After the close of business on the expiration date, unexercised warrants will become void.

Holders of the warrants may exercise the warrants by delivering the warrant certificate representing the warrants to be exercised together with specified information, and paying the required amount to the warrant agent in immediately available funds, as provided in the applicable prospectus supplement. We will set forth on the reverse side of the warrant certificate and in the applicable prospectus supplement the information that the holder of the warrant will be required to deliver to the warrant agent.

Upon receipt of the required payment and the warrant certificate properly completed and duly executed at the corporate trust office of the warrant agent or any other office indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will issue and deliver the securities purchasable upon such exercise. If fewer than all of the warrants represented by the warrant certificate are exercised, we will issue a new warrant certificate for the remaining amount of warrants. If we so indicate in the applicable prospectus supplement, holders of the warrants may surrender securities as all or part of the exercise price for warrants.

Enforceability of Rights by Holders of Warrants

Each warrant agent will act solely as our agent under the applicable warrant agreement and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency or trust with any holder of any warrant. A single bank or trust company may act as warrant agent for more than one issue of warrants. A warrant agent will have no duty or responsibility in case of any default by us under the applicable warrant agreement or warrant, including any duty or responsibility to initiate any proceedings at law or otherwise, or to make any demand upon us. Any holder of a warrant may, without the consent of the related warrant agent or the holder of any other warrant, enforce by appropriate legal action its right to exercise, and receive the securities purchasable upon exercise of, its warrants.

DESCRIPTION OF UNITS

The following description, together with the additional information we may include in any applicable prospectus supplements, summarizes the material terms and provisions of the units that we may offer under this prospectus. While the terms we have summarized below will apply generally to any units that we may offer under this prospectus, we will describe the particular terms of any series of units in more detail in the applicable prospectus supplement. The terms of any units offered under a prospectus supplement may differ from the terms described below. However, no prospectus supplement will fundamentally change the terms that are set forth in this prospectus or offer a security that is not registered and described in this prospectus at the time of its effectiveness.

We will file as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, or will incorporate by reference from a current report on Form 8-K that we file with the Commission, the form of unit agreement that describes the terms of the series of units we are offering, and any supplemental agreements, before the issuance of the related series of units. The following summaries of material terms and provisions of the units are subject to, and qualified in their entirety by reference to, all the provisions of the unit agreement and any supplemental agreements applicable to a particular series of units. We urge you to read the applicable prospectus supplements related to the particular series of units that we sell under this prospectus, as well as the complete unit agreement and any supplemental agreements that contain the terms of the units.

General

We may issue units comprised of one or more debt securities, shares of common stock and warrants in any combination. Each unit will be issued so that the holder of the unit is also the holder of each security included in the unit. Thus, the holder of a unit will have the rights and obligations of a holder of each included security. The unit agreement under which a unit is issued may provide that the securities included in the unit may not be held or transferred separately, at any time or at any time before a specified date.

We will describe in the applicable prospectus supplement the terms of the series of units, including:

- the designation and terms of the units and of the securities comprising the units, including whether and under what circumstances those securities may be held or transferred separately;
- any provisions of the governing unit agreement that differ from those described below; and
- any provisions for the issuance, payment, settlement, transfer or exchange of the units or of the securities comprising the units.

The provisions described in this section, as well as those described under "Description of Capital Stock," "Description of Debt Securities" and "Description of Warrants" will apply to each unit and to any common stock, debt security or warrant included in each unit, respectively.

Issuance in Series

We may issue units in such amounts and in numerous distinct series as we determine.

Enforceability of Rights by Holders of Units

Each unit agent will act solely as our agent under the applicable unit agreement and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency or trust with any holder of any unit. A single bank or trust company may act as unit agent for more than one series of units. A unit agent will have no duty or responsibility in case of any default by us under the applicable unit agreement or unit, including any duty or responsibility to initiate any proceedings at law or otherwise, or to make any demand upon us. Any holder of a unit may, without the consent of the related unit agent or the holder of any other unit, enforce by appropriate legal action its rights as holder under any security included in the unit.

We, the unit agents and any of their agents may treat the registered holder of any unit certificate as an absolute owner of the units evidenced by that certificate for any purpose and as the person entitled to exercise the rights attaching to the units so requested, despite any notice to the contrary.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may sell the securities being offered hereby in one or more of the following ways from time to time:

- through agents to the public or to investors;
- to underwriters for resale to the public or to investors;
- directly to investors; or
- through a combination of any of these methods of sale.

We may sell the securities from time to time in one or more transactions:

- at a fixed price or prices, which may be changed from time to time;
- at market prices prevailing at the times of sale;
- at prices related to such prevailing market prices; or
- at negotiated prices.

We will set forth in a prospectus supplement the terms of that particular offering of securities, including:

- the name or names of any agents or underwriters;
- the purchase price of the securities being offered and the proceeds we will receive from the sale;
- any over-allotment options under which underwriters may purchase additional securities from us;
- any agency fees or underwriting discounts and other items constituting agents' or underwriters' compensation;
- any initial public offering price;
- any discounts or concessions allowed or reallowed or paid to dealers; and
- any securities exchanges or markets on which such securities may be listed.

Agents, Underwriters, and Direct Sales

We may designate agents who agree to use their reasonable efforts to solicit purchases of our securities for the period of their appointment or to sell our securities on a continuing basis.

If we use underwriters for a sale of securities, the underwriters will acquire the securities for their own account. The underwriters may resell the securities in one or more transactions, including negotiated transactions, at a fixed public offering price or at varying prices determined at the time of sale. The obligations of the underwriters to purchase the securities will be subject to the conditions set forth in the applicable underwriting agreement. The underwriters will be obligated to purchase all the securities of the series offered if they purchase any of the securities of that series. We may change from time to time any initial public offering price and any discounts or concessions the underwriters allow or re-allow or pay to dealers. We may use underwriters with whom we have a material relationship. We will describe the nature of any such relationship in any prospectus supplement naming any such underwriter. Only underwriters we name in the prospectus supplement are underwriters of the securities offered by the prospectus supplement.

Underwriters, dealers and agents that participate in the distribution of the securities may be underwriters as defined in the Securities Act, and any discounts or commissions they receive from us and any profit on their resale of the securities may be treated as underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act. We will identify in the applicable prospectus supplement any underwriters, dealers or agents and will describe their compensation. We may have agreements with the underwriters, dealers and agents to indemnify them against specified civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. Underwriters, dealers and agents may engage in transactions with or perform services for us in the ordinary course of their businesses.

We may also sell securities directly to one or more purchasers without using underwriters or agents.

Trading Markets and Listing of Securities

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, each class or series of securities will be a new issue with no established trading market, other than our common stock, which is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market. We may elect to list any other class or series of securities on any exchange or market, but we are not obligated to do so. The listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market does not ensure the listing of any other class of our securities on that or any other exchange or market in the future. It is possible that one or more underwriters may make a market in a class or series of securities, but the underwriters will not be obligated to do so and may discontinue any market making at any time without notice. We cannot give any assurance as to the liquidity of the trading market for any of the securities.

Stabilization Activities

Any underwriter may engage in overallotment, stabilizing transactions, short covering transactions and penalty bids in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act. Overallotment involves sales in excess of the offering size, which create a short position. Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase the underlying security so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum. Short covering transactions involve purchases of the securities in the open market after the distribution is completed to cover short positions. Penalty bids permit the underwriters to reclaim a selling concession from a dealer when the securities originally sold by the dealer are purchased in a covering transaction to cover short positions. Those activities may cause the price of the securities to be higher than it would otherwise be. If commenced, the underwriters may discontinue any of these activities at any time.

Passive Market Making

Any underwriters who are qualified market makers on the Nasdaq Capital Market may engage in passive market making transactions in the securities on the Nasdaq Capital Market in accordance with Rule 103 of Regulation M, during the business day prior to the pricing of the offering, before the commencement of offers or sales of the securities. Passive market makers must comply with applicable volume and price limitations and must be identified as passive market makers. In general, a passive market maker must display its bid at a price not in excess of the highest independent bid for such security. If all independent bids are lowered below the passive market maker's bid, however, the passive market maker's bid must then be lowered when certain purchase limits are exceeded.

EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements of Aethlon Medical, Inc. as of March 31, 2015 and 2014 and for each of the years in the two-year period ended March 31, 2015 have been audited by Squar Milner LLP (formerly Squar, Milner, Peterson, Miranda & Williamson, LLP), an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report thereon and incorporated by reference in this prospectus and registration statement in reliance upon such report and upon the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

LEGAL MATTERS

Raines Feldman LLP has passed upon the validity of the securities offered by this prospectus. Jennifer A. Post, Esq., a partner of the firm, owns approximately 16,000 shares of our common stock.

INFORMATION INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

This prospectus is part of a registration statement on Form S-3. The Commission allows this filing to "incorporate by reference" information that we previously have filed with the Commission. This means we can disclose important information to you by referring you to other documents that we have filed with the Commission. The information that is incorporated by reference is considered part of this prospectus, and information that we file later will automatically update and may supersede this information. For further information about our company and the securities being offered, you should refer to the registration statement and the following documents that are incorporated by reference:

- Our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, filed with the Commission on June 26, 2015, as amended on July 13, 2015;
- Our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2015, filed with the Commission on August 13, 2015, for the quarter ended September 30, 2015, filed with the Commission on November 16, 2015, and for the quarter ended December 31, 2015, filed with the Commission on February 4, 2016, respectively;
- Our Current Reports on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on April 7, 2015, April 9, 2015, April 14, 2015, April 15, 2015, June 9, 2015, June 15, 2015, June 16, 2015, June 18, 2015, June 24, 2015, June 26, 2015, July 8, 2015, September 10, 2015, September 28, 2015, October 22, 2015, October 29, 2015, November 12, 2015, February 16, 2016, and March 30, 2016, respectively;
- Our Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed with the Commission on February 23, 2016;
- All other reports filed by us pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act since the end of the fiscal year covered by the annual report referred to above; and
- The description of our common stock contained in our registration statement on Form 8-A filed with the Commission on July 8, 2015, including any amendments or reports filed for the purpose of updating such description.

All documents filed by us subsequent to those listed above with the Commission pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act following the date of filing of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and prior to the termination of the offering, shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference into this prospectus and to be a part hereof from the date of filing of such documents. The information relating to our company contained in this prospectus does not purport to be comprehensive and should be read together with the information contained in the incorporated documents. Any statement contained in a document incorporated by reference herein shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this prospectus to the extent that a statement contained herein or in any other subsequently filed document which also is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference herein modifies or supersedes such statement. Any statement so modified or superseded shall not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this prospectus.

You may request a copy of all documents that are incorporated by reference in this prospectus by writing or telephoning us at the following address and number: Aethlon Medical, Inc., 9635 Granite Ridge Drive, Suite 100 San Diego, California 92123, (858) 459-7800. We will provide copies of all documents requested (not including exhibits to those documents, unless the exhibits are specifically incorporated by reference into those documents or this prospectus) without charge.

You should rely only on the information provided in and incorporated by reference into this prospectus or any prospectus supplement. We have not authorized anyone else to provide you with different information. You should not assume that the information in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement is accurate as of any date other than the date on the front cover of these documents.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

This prospectus is part of a registration statement on Form S-3 filed with the Commission under the Securities Act. This prospectus does not contain all the information set forth in the registration statement because certain information has been incorporated into the registration statement by reference in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Commission. Please review the documents incorporated by reference for a more complete description of the matters to which such documents relate.

We are a reporting company under the Exchange Act, and we file annual, quarterly and current reports and other information with the Commission. The public may read and copy any materials that we file with the Commission at its Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. The public may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the Commission at 1-800-SEC-0330. The Commission maintains an Internet site at http://www.sec.gov that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the Commission.

Our website address is www.aethlonmedical.com. Our website and the information contained on our website are not incorporated into this prospectus or the registration statement of which it forms a part.

Aethlon Medical, Inc.

$12,500,000

Common Stock

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

H.C. Wainwright & Co.

June 28, 2016

Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “AEMD.” On January 10, 2017, the last reported sale price for our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market was $3.85 per share.

H.C. Wainwright, as our sales agent, may sell our common stock under this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, in sales deemed to be an “at the market” offering as defined in Rule 415 promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), including sales made from time to time directly on or through the Nasdaq Capital Market, on any other existing trading market for our common stock, to or through a market maker other than on an exchange or otherwise, in negotiated transactions at market prices prevailing at the time of sale or at prices related to such prevailing market prices, and/or in any other method permitted by law. H.C. Wainwright will act as sales agent on a commercially reasonable efforts basis consistent with its normal trading and sales practices. There is no arrangement for funds to be received in any escrow, trust or similar arrangement.

H.C. Wainwright will be entitled to compensation at a fixed commission rate equal to three percent (3.0%) of the gross proceeds per share sold. In connection with the sale of the common stock on our behalf, H.C. Wainwright may be deemed to be an “underwriter” within the meaning of the Securities Act, and the compensation of H.C. Wainwright may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts.

Pursuant to General Instruction I.B.6 of Form S-3, in no event will we sell our common stock in a public primary offering with a value exceeding more than one-third of our public float in any 12-month period so long as our public float remains below $75,000,000. Calculated in accordance with General Instruction I.B.6 of Form S-3, as of June 23, 2016, the aggregate market value of our outstanding common stock held by non-affiliates, or the public float, was approximately $39,784,259 based upon 6,479,521 shares of our outstanding stock held by non-affiliates at the per share price of $6.14, the closing sale price of our common stock on June 23, 2016. One-third of our public float, calculated in accordance with General Instruction I.B.6 of Form S-3 as of June 23, 2016, is equal to approximately $13,261,420. Other than the securities offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, we have not offered any securities pursuant to General Instruction I.B.6. of Form S-3 during the prior 12 calendar month period that ends on and includes the date of this prospectus.

INVESTING IN OUR SECURITIES INVOLVES RISKS. YOU SHOULD REVIEW CAREFULLY THE RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES DESCRIBED UNDER THE HEADING "RISK FACTORS" ON PAGE S-5 OF THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT AND UNDER SIMILAR HEADINGS IN THE OTHER DOCUMENTS THAT ARE INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE INTO THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

H.C. Wainwright & Co.

Prospectus Supplement dated June 28, 2016.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT	
About this Prospectus Supplement	S-1
Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	S-1
Prospectus Supplement Summary	S-2
The Offering	S-4
Risk Factors	S-5
Use of Proceeds	S-6
Dilution	S-6
Plan of Distribution	S-7
Experts	S-8
Legal Matters	S-8
Information Incorporated by Reference	S-8

	Page
PROSPECTUS	
About this Prospectus	1
Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	2
Prospectus Summary	3
Risk Factors	5
Use of Proceeds	24
Dilution	24
Securities We May Offer	25
Description of Capital Stock	25
Description of Debt Securities	27
Description of Warrants	32
Description of Units	34
Plan of Distribution	35
Experts	36
Legal Matters	36
Information Incorporated by Reference	36
Where You Can Find More Information	37

You should rely only on the information contained in or incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. We have not, and the sales agent has not, authorized anyone to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We are not, and the sales agent is not, making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus, and the documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus is accurate only as of the date of those respective documents. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates. You should read this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus, and the documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus in their entirety before making an investment decision. You also should read and consider the information in the documents to which we have referred you in the section of this prospectus supplement entitled “Information Incorporated by Reference” and the sections of the accompanying prospectus entitled “Information Incorporated by Reference” and “Where You Can Find More Information.”

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus form a part of a registration statement on Form S-3 that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") utilizing a "shelf" registration process. This document contains two parts. The first part consists of this prospectus supplement, which provides you with specific information about this offering. The second part, the accompanying prospectus, provides more general information, some of which may not apply to this offering. Generally, when we refer only to the "prospectus," we are referring to both parts combined. This prospectus supplement may add to, update or change information contained in the accompanying prospectus. To the extent that any statement we make in this prospectus supplement is inconsistent with statements made in the accompanying prospectus or any documents incorporated by reference herein or therein, the statements made in this prospectus supplement will be deemed to modify or supersede those made in the accompanying prospectus and such documents incorporated by reference herein and therein.

For investors outside the United States, we have not done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus supplement in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. You are required to inform yourselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus supplement outside of the United States.

As permitted by the rules and regulations of the Commission, the registration statement, of which this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus form a part, includes additional information not contained in this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus. You may read the registration statement and the other reports we file with the Commission at the Commission's web site or at the Commission's offices described below under the heading "Where You Can Find Additional Information."

Unless the context requires otherwise or unless otherwise noted, all references to "Aethlon" are to Aethlon Medical, Inc., a Nevada corporation, and all references to "we," "us" or "our" are to Aethlon Medical, Inc. and its subsidiaries.

Trademarks, service marks or trade names of any other companies appearing in this prospectus supplement are the property of their respective owners. Use or display by us of trademarks, service marks or trade names owned by others is not intended to and does not imply a relationship between us and, or endorsement or sponsorship by, the owners of the trademarks, service marks or trade names.

Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Information

This prospectus supplement and the documents incorporated herein by reference, in particular the "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" incorporated herein by reference, contain certain "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). These forward-looking statements represent our expectations, beliefs, intentions or strategies concerning future events, including, but not limited to, any statements regarding our assumptions about financial performance; the continuation of historical trends; the sufficiency of our cash balances for future liquidity and capital resource needs; the expected impact of changes in accounting policies on our results of operations, financial condition or cash flows; anticipated problems and our plans for future operations; and the economy in general or the future of the medical device industry, all of which are subject to various risks and uncertainties.

When we use in this prospectus supplement as well as in reports, statements, and information we have filed with the Commission, in our press releases, in presentations to securities analysts or investors, or in oral statements made by or with the approval of an executive officer, the words or phrases "believes," "may," "will," "expects," "should," "continue," "anticipates," "intends," "will likely result," "estimates," "projects" or similar expressions and variations thereof, we intend to identify forward-looking statements. However, any statements contained in this prospectus supplement that are not statements of historical fact may be deemed to be forward-looking statements. We caution that these statements by their nature involve risks and uncertainties, certain of which are beyond our control, and actual results may differ materially depending on a variety of important factors.

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SUMMARY

The following summary highlights some of the information contained elsewhere in this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus or incorporated by reference herein or therein. Because this is only a summary, however, it does not contain all of the information that may be important to you. You should carefully read this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, including the documents incorporated by reference, which are described under "Information Incorporated by Reference" in this prospectus supplement and under "Information Incorporated by Reference" and "Where You Can Find More Information" in the accompanying prospectus. You also should carefully consider the matters discussed in the section entitled "Risk Factors" in the accompanying prospectus and in other periodic reports incorporated herein by reference.

Company Overview

Our mission is to create innovative medical devices that address unmet medical needs in cancer, infectious disease, and other life-threatening conditions. Our Aethlon ADAPT™ system provides a platform to develop medical devices that target the selective removal of disease-promoting particles from the circulatory system. At present, the Aethlon ADAPT product pipeline includes the Aethlon Hemopurifier® to address infectious disease and cancer, and a medical device being developed under a five-year contract with the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency, or DARPA, to reduce the incidence of sepsis in combat-injured soldiers.

In June 2013, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, approved an investigational device exemption that allows us to initiate human feasibility studies of the Aethlon Hemopurifier in the U.S. Under our approved feasibility study protocol, we will study ten end-stage renal disease patients who are infected with the Hepatitis C virus to demonstrate the safety of Hemopurifier therapy. Assuming successful completion of this study, we will be able to initiate further stage studies required for market clearance to treat Hepatitis C and other viral pathogens.

On September 30, 2011, we entered into a $6.8 million multi-year contract with DARPA, which will terminate on September 30, 2016 unless further extended by DARPA. Under this contract, our tasks include the development of a dialysis-like device to prevent sepsis, a fatal bloodstream infection that is often the cause of death in combat-injured soldiers. To date, we have billed and collected $5,548,573 for achieving 27 milestones under this contract.

Through our majority-owned subsidiary, Exosome Sciences, Inc., we are also developing exosome-based products to diagnose and monitor neurological disorders and cancer. To date, we are still in the product development stage.

Since inception, we have primarily financed our operations through net proceeds obtained from the private placement of our debt and equity securities. At December 31, 2015, we had a cash balance of $3,250,897 and working capital of $2,551,395. In June 2015, we raised $5,591,988 in net proceeds from a financing, which, coupled with previously existing funds on hand and expected revenues from our government contracts, should finance our operations through June 30, 2016. We will require significant additional financing to complete additional future clinical trials in the U.S., as well as fund all of our continued research and development activities for the Hemopurifier and products on the Aethlon ADAPT platform.

Risks Associated with our Business

We have experienced substantial operating losses since inception. As of December 31, 2015, we had an accumulated deficit of $82,254,522, which included losses of approximately $3,624,808 and $5,910,444 for the nine-month periods ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. Historically, our losses have resulted principally from costs incurred in the research and development of our medical devices, and general and administrative expenses, which together were approximately $3,980,367 and $3,423,985 for the nine-month periods ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. We may continue to incur losses in the future.

Although we have made substantial progress in the development and testing of our devices, and have begun to generate revenue under our contract with DARPA as we meet billable milestones under such contract, we are not yet able to commercialize our devices and may never obtain the approvals necessary to commercialize our products or technologies in the U.S. or elsewhere. Our contract with DARPA is time limited. DARPA may determine to terminate our contract, and we cannot assure you that we will enter into any new government contracts with the Department of Defense or otherwise. We compete with U.S. and foreign companies that have greater scientific and organizational resources, market presence and financial backing than we have. We may be unable to obtain FDA or international clearance of the Hemopurifier. Even if we do achieve such regulatory clearances, we may be unable to successfully manufacture, market and sell our devices in the U.S. or elsewhere. These risks and others are discussed more fully in the section of the accompanying prospectus entitled "Risk Factors" immediately following the prospectus summary. You should read these risks before you invest in our securities.

Corporate History

On March 10, 1999, Aethlon, Inc., a California corporation, Hemex, Inc., a Delaware corporation and the accounting predecessor to Aethlon, Inc., and Bishop Equities, Inc., a publicly traded Nevada corporation, completed an Agreement and Plan of Reorganization structured to result in Bishop Equities, Inc.'s acquisition of all of the outstanding common shares of Aethlon, Inc. and Hemex, Inc. Upon completion of the transaction, Bishop Equities, Inc. was renamed Aethlon Medical, Inc. In 2009, we formed Exosome, which today is a majority-owned subsidiary focused on identifying and monitoring neurological conditions and cancer.

Our Contact Information

Our executive offices are located at 9635 Granite Ridge Drive, Suite 100, San Diego, California 92123. Our telephone number is (858) 459-7800. Our website address is www.aethlonmedical.com. Our website and the information contained on our website are not incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus or the registration statement of which it forms a part.

THE OFFERING

Common stock offered by us	Shares having an aggregate offering price of up to $12,500,000.
Manner of offering	"At the market offering" in which sales may be made from time to time at prevailing market prices through our sales agent, H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC. See "Plan of Distribution" beginning on page S-7 of this prospectus supplement.
Common stock to be outstanding after this offering	Up to 2,035,830 shares, assuming a sales price of $6.14 per share, which was the closing price on the Nasdaq Capital Market on June 23, 2016. Actual number of shares issued and outstanding will vary depending on the sales price under this offering.
Use of proceeds	We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering for general corporate purposes. See "Use of Proceeds" on page S-6 of this prospectus supplement.
Nasdaq Capital Market symbol	"AEMD"
Risk factors	This investment involves a high degree of risk. See the information set forth in "Risk Factors" beginning on page S-5 of this prospectus supplement and in the underlying prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement and the underlying prospectus.

The number of shares of common stock to be outstanding immediately after this offering is based on 7,622,393 shares outstanding on December 31, 2015 and excludes as of that date:

- 445,557 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding stock options under our stock incentive plans at a weighted average exercise price of $10.89 per share;
- 2,164,093 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under outstanding warrants with a weighted average exercise price of $6.68 per share;
- 105,112 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under outstanding convertible notes, including accrued interest through December 31, 2015, with a fixed conversion price of $5.60 per share;
- 28,845 additional shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our stock incentive plans.

On June 27, 2016, we modified the terms of certain outstanding notes and warrants, and issued new warrants to acquire 30,000 shares of our common stock. Giving effect to those modifications, the second and third bullet points immediately above would instead read as follows:

- 2,194,093 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under outstanding warrants with a weighted average exercise price of $5.38 per share;
- 139,139 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under outstanding convertible notes, including accrued interest through June 27, 2016, with a fixed conversion price of $5.00 per share.

Except as otherwise noted, all information in this prospectus supplement reflects the public offering price of $6.14 per share, which was the last reported sale price of our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market on June 23, 2016.

RISK FACTORS

An investment in our securities involves a high degree of risk. Before making an investment decision, you should carefully consider the risks described below and discussed in the section titled "Risk Factors" in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, as well as the risks, uncertainties and additional information set forth in our Commission reports on Forms 10-K, 10-Q and 8-K and in other documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement. The risks described in such documents are not intended to be an all-inclusive list of the potential risks relating to an investment in our securities. Any of such risk factors could significantly and adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known or that are currently considered to be immaterial may also materially and adversely affect our business. As a result, the trading price or value of our securities could be materially adversely affected and you may lose all or part of your investment.

Risks Related to This Offering

Our independent registered public accounting firm may conclude that there is substantial doubt regarding our ability to continue as a going concern.

Regardless of the amount of the net proceeds that we receive from this offering, if any, our independent registered public accounting firm may conclude, in connection with the audit of our consolidated financial statements for the year ended March 31, 2016, or any other subsequent period, that there is substantial doubt regarding our ability to continue as a going concern. If our independent registered public accounting firm issues a "going concern" opinion, it could impair our ability to finance our operations through the sale of equity, incurring debt, or other financing alternatives. If we fail to raise sufficient additional capital, we will not be able to completely execute our business plan. As a result, our business would be jeopardized and we may not be able to continue. If we ceased operations, it is likely that purchasers of our common stock would lose their entire investment.

Management will have broad discretion as to the use of the proceeds from this offering and may not use the proceeds effectively.

Because we have not designated the amount of net proceeds from this offering to be used for any particular purpose, our management will have broad discretion as to the application of the net proceeds from this offering, as described below in "Use of Proceeds," and could use them for purposes other than those contemplated at the time of the offering. Our management may use the net proceeds for corporate purposes that may not improve our financial condition or market value of our common stock.

Future sales of substantial amounts of our common stock, or the possibility that such sales could occur, could adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

We may issue up to $12,500,000 in aggregate offering price of shares of common stock from time to time in this offering. The issuance from time to time of shares in this offering, as well as our ability to issue such shares in this offering, could have the effect of depressing the market price or increasing the market price volatility of our common stock.

A large number of our common shares are issuable upon exercise of outstanding convertible securities, which, if exercised or converted, would be dilutive to your holdings.

As of December 31, 2015, there were outstanding purchase options and warrants entitling the holders to purchase 2,659,782 common shares at a weighted average exercise price of $7.46 per share. This includes 26,105 warrants that are conditional upon the exercise of other warrants. As of December 31, 2015, there were 105,112 shares underlying promissory notes convertible into common stock at a weighted average exercise price of $5.60.

As of June 27, 2016, there were outstanding purchase options and warrants entitling the holders to purchase 2,632,639 common shares at a weighted average exercise price of $6.31 per share. This includes 26,105 warrants that are conditional upon the exercise of other warrants. As of June 27, 2016, there were 139,139 shares underlying promissory notes convertible into common stock at a weighted average exercise price of $5.00.

The exercise price for all of our outstanding options and warrants, or the conversion price of our convertible notes, may be less than your cost to acquire our common shares. If holders exercise or convert these securities, you could suffer substantial dilution of your investment in terms of your percentage ownership in us as well as the book value of your common shares. In addition, the holders of the convertible notes, common share purchase options or warrants may sell common shares in tandem with their exercise or conversion of those securities to finance that exercise or conversion, or may resell the shares purchased in order to cover any income tax liabilities that may arise from their exercise of the options or warrants or conversion of the notes.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds that we will receive from this offering will be approximately $12,025,000, after commissions and estimated expenses payable by us, assuming the sale of an aggregate of $12,500,000 of our common stock pursuant to this offering, which is the maximum dollar amount of gross proceeds for which we may offer our common stock under this prospectus supplement.

We currently intend to use the net proceeds from this offering for general corporate purposes, including for research and development, sales and marketing initiatives and general administrative expenses, working capital and capital expenditures. In addition, our use of proceeds may include the repayment of debt or refinancing of indebtedness or the acquisition of complementary products or companies.

We have not determined the amount of net proceeds from this offering that we will use specifically for the foregoing purposes. Pending use of the net proceeds, we intend to invest the proceeds in a variety of capital preservation instruments, including short-term, investment-grade, interest-bearing instruments.

DILUTION

If you purchase shares of our common stock in this offering, you will experience dilution to the extent of the difference between the price per share you pay in this offering and the net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after this offering. Our net tangible book value as of December 31, 2015 was approximately $2,612,522, or approximately $0.34 per share. Net tangible book value per share represents our total tangible assets less total tangible liabilities, divided by the number of shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2015.

After giving effect to the assumed sale by us of $12,500,000 of our common stock in this offering at an assumed public offering price of $6.14 per share of our common stock (the last reported sale price of our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market on June 23, 2016), and after deducting the estimated fees and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our as adjusted net tangible book value as of December 31, 2015 would have been approximately $14,637,522 or approximately $1.52 per share of common stock. This represents an immediate increase in net tangible book value of approximately $1.18 per share to existing shareholders and an immediate dilution of approximately $4.62 per share to new investors. The following table illustrates this per share dilution:

Assumed public offering price per share		$ 6.14
Net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2015	$ 0.34	
Increase in net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors	$ 1.18	
As adjusted net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2015, after giving effect to this offering		$ 1.52
Dilution per share to new investors in the offering		$ 4.62

The table above assumes for illustrative purposes that an aggregate of 2,035,830 shares of our common stock are sold at a price of $6.14 per share, the last reported sale price of our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market on June 23, 2016, for aggregate gross proceeds of $12,500,000. The shares, if any, sold in this offering will be sold from time to time at various prices. An increase of $1.00 per share in the price at which the shares are sold from the assumed offering price of $6.14 per share shown in the table above, assuming all of our common stock in the aggregate amount of $12,500,000 is sold at that price, would increase our adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering to $1.56 per share and would increase the dilution in net tangible book value per share to new investors in this offering to $5.58 per share, after deducting commissions and estimated aggregate offering expenses payable by us. A decrease of $1.00 per share in the price at which the shares are sold from the assumed offering price of $6.14 per share shown in the table above, assuming all of our common stock in the aggregate amount of $12,500,000 is sold at that price, would decrease our adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering to $1.46 per share and would decrease the dilution in net tangible book value per share to new investors in this offering to $3.68 per share, after deducting commissions and estimated aggregate offering expenses payable by us. This information is supplied for illustrative purposes only.

The above discussion and table are based on 7,622,393 shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2015 and exclude the following, as of that date:

- 445,557 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding stock options under our stock incentive plans at a weighted average exercise price of $10.89 per share;
- 2,164,093 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under outstanding warrants with a weighted average exercise price of $6.68 per share;
- 105,112 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under outstanding convertible notes, including accrued interest through December 31, 2015, with a fixed conversion price of $5.60 per share;
- 28,845 additional shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our stock incentive plans.

On June 27, 2016, we modified the terms of certain outstanding notes and warrants, and issued new warrants to acquire 30,000 shares of our common stock. Giving effect to those modifications, the second and third bullet points immediately above would instead read as follows:

- 2,194,093 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under outstanding warrants with a weighted average exercise price of $5.38 per share;
- 139,139 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under outstanding convertible notes, including accrued interest through June 27, 2016, with a fixed conversion price of $5.00 per share.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We have entered into a sales agreement with H.C. Wainwright, under which we may issue and sell from time to time up to $12,500,000 of our common stock through H.C. Wainwright as our sales agent. Upon our delivery of a placement notice to H.C. Wainwright pursuant to the sales agreement and subject to the terms of the sales agreement, H.C. Wainwright may sell our common stock by any method in sales deemed to be an "at the market" offering as defined in Rule 415 promulgated under the Securities Act, including sales made from time to time directly on or through the Nasdaq Capital Market, on any other existing trading market for our common stock, to or through a market maker other than on an exchange or otherwise, in negotiated transactions at market prices prevailing at the time of sale or at prices related to such prevailing market prices, and/or in any other method permitted by law.

H.C. Wainwright will offer our common stock at prevailing market prices subject to the terms and conditions of the sales agreement as agreed upon by us and H.C. Wainwright. We will designate the number of shares which we desire to sell, the time period during which sales are requested to be made, any limitation on the number of shares that may be sold in one day and any minimum price below which sales may not be made. Subject to the terms and conditions of the sales agreement, H.C. Wainwright will use its commercially reasonable efforts to sell on our behalf all of the shares of common stock requested to be sold by us. Either H.C. Wainwright or we may suspend the offering of our common stock being made under the sales agreement upon proper notice to the other party.

Under the terms of the sales agreement, we may also sell our common stock to H.C. Wainwright, as principals for their own accounts, at a price negotiated at the time of sale.

We will pay commissions to H.C. Wainwright for their services in acting as agent in the sale of our common stock at a commission rate equal to 3.0% of the gross sale price per share sold. We estimate that the total expenses for this offering, excluding commissions payable under the sales agreement, will be approximately $100,000. We have agreed to reimburse H.C. Wainwright their reasonable out-of-pocket expenses, including attorneys' fees in an amount not to exceed $50,000 in the aggregate, which amount is included in the estimated total expenses for this offering.

Settlement for sales of common stock will occur on the third business day following the date on which any sales are made, or on another date that is agreed upon by us and H.C. Wainwright in connection with a particular transaction, in return for payment of the net proceeds to us. There is no arrangement for funds to be received in an escrow, trust or similar arrangement.

In connection with the sale of the common stock on our behalf, H.C. Wainwright may be deemed to be underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act, and the compensation may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts. We have agreed to provide indemnification and contribution to H.C. Wainwright against certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

This offering will terminate upon the earlier of (1) the issuance and sale of all shares of our common stock covered by this prospectus supplement and (2) the termination of the sales agreement as permitted therein.

H.C. Wainwright and each of its affiliates may in the future provide various investment banking and other financial services for us and our affiliates, for which services they may in the future receive customary fees. To the extent required by Regulation M, H.C. Wainwright will not engage in any market making activities involving our common stock while the offering is ongoing under this prospectus supplement. This summary of the material provisions of the sales agreement does not purport to be a complete statement of its terms and conditions. We will file a copy of the sales agreement with the Commission on a Current Report on Form 8-K.

EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements of Aethlon Medical, Inc. as of March 31, 2015 and 2014 and for each of the years in the two-year period ended March 31, 2015 have been audited by Squar Milner LLP (formerly Squar, Milner, Peterson, Miranda & Williamson, LLP), an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report thereon and incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement, the accompanying prospectus and the registration statement in reliance upon such report and upon the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

LEGAL MATTERS

Raines Feldman LLP has passed upon the validity of the securities offered by this prospectus supplement. Jennifer A. Post, Esq., a partner of the firm, owns approximately 16,000 shares of our common stock. Duane Morris LLP, Newark, New Jersey, is counsel for H.C. Wainwright in connection with this offering.

INFORMATION INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

This prospectus supplement is part of a registration statement on Form S-3. The Commission allows this filing to "incorporate by reference" information that we previously have filed with the Commission. This means we can disclose important information to you by referring you to other documents that we have filed with the Commission. The information that is incorporated by reference is considered part of this prospectus supplement, and information that we file later will automatically update and may supersede this information. For further information about our company and the securities being offered, you should refer to the registration statement and the following documents that are incorporated by reference:

- Our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, filed with the Commission on June 26, 2015, as amended on July 13, 2015;
- Our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2015, filed with the Commission on August 13, 2015, for the quarter ended September 30, 2015, filed with the Commission on November 16, 2015, and for the quarter ended December 31, 2015, filed with the Commission on February 4, 2016, respectively;
- Our Current Reports on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on April 7, 2015, April 9, 2015, April 14, 2015, April 15, 2015, June 9, 2015, June 15, 2015, June 16, 2015, June 18, 2015, June 24, 2015, June 26, 2015, July 8, 2015, September 10, 2015, September 28, 2015, October 22, 2015, October 29, 2015, November 12, 2015, February 16, 2016, March 30, 2016, June 3, 2016, and June 7, 2016, respectively;
- Our Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed with the Commission on February 23, 2016;
- All other reports filed by us pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act since the end of the fiscal year covered by the annual report referred to above; and
- The description of our common stock contained in our registration statement on Form 8-A filed with the Commission on July 8, 2015, including any amendments or reports filed for the purpose of updating such description.

All documents filed by us subsequent to those listed above with the Commission pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act following the date of filing of the registration statement of which this prospectus supplement is a part and prior to the termination of the offering, shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement and to be a part hereof from the date of filing of such documents. The information relating to our company contained in this prospectus supplement does not purport to be comprehensive and should be read together with the information contained in the incorporated documents. Any statement contained in a document incorporated by reference herein shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this prospectus supplement to the extent that a statement contained herein or in any other subsequently filed document which also is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference herein modifies or supersedes such statement. Any statement so modified or superseded shall not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this prospectus supplement.

You may request a copy of all documents that are incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement by writing or telephoning us at the following address and number: Aethlon Medical, Inc., 9635 Granite Ridge Drive, Suite 100 San Diego, California 92123, (858) 459-7800. We will provide copies of all documents requested (not including exhibits to those documents, unless the exhibits are specifically incorporated by reference into those documents or this prospectus supplement) without charge.

You should rely only on the information provided in and incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus. We have not authorized anyone else to provide you with different information. You should not assume that the information in this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the date on the front cover of these documents.

PROSPECTUS

Aethlon Medical, Inc.

$12,500,000

Common Stock
Debt Securities
Warrants
Units

From time to time, we may offer up to $12,500,000 of any combination of the securities described in this prospectus, either individually or in units.

This prospectus provides a general description of the securities we may offer. Each time we sell securities, we will provide specific terms of the securities offered in a supplement to this prospectus. We may also authorize one or more free writing prospectuses to be provided to you in connection with these offerings. The prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. You should carefully read this prospectus, the applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus, as well as any documents incorporated by reference herein and therein, before you invest in any securities. This prospectus may not be used to consummate a sale of securities unless accompanied by the applicable prospectus supplement.

Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "AEMD." On May 2, 2016, the last reported sale price for our common stock was $5.16 per share. The applicable prospectus supplement will contain information, where applicable, as to any other listing on the Nasdaq Capital Market or any securities market or other exchange of the securities, if any, covered by the prospectus supplement.

The closing sale price of our common stock on April 4, 2016 was $5.89 per share. As of April 4, 2016, the aggregate market value of our outstanding common stock held by non-affiliates, or the public float, was approximately $38,164,378 based upon 6,479,521 shares of our outstanding stock held by non-affiliates at the per share price of $5.89. Pursuant to General Instruction I.B.6 of Form S-3, in no event will we sell our common stock in a public primary offering with a value exceeding more than one-third of our public float in any 12-month period so long as our public float remains below $75,000,000. We have not offered any securities pursuant to General Instruction I.B.6. of Form S-3 during the prior 12 calendar month period that ends on and includes the date of this prospectus. One-third of our public float, calculated in accordance with General Instruction I.B.6 of Form S-3, is equal to approximately $12,721,459.

INVESTING IN OUR SECURITIES INVOLVES RISKS. YOU SHOULD REVIEW CAREFULLY THE RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES DESCRIBED UNDER THE HEADING "RISK FACTORS" ON PAGE 5 AND CONTAINED IN THE APPLICABLE PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT AND ANY RELATED FREE WRITING PROSPECTUS AND UNDER SIMILAR HEADINGS IN THE OTHER DOCUMENTS THAT ARE INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE INTO THIS PROSPECTUS.

We will sell these securities directly to investors, through agents designated from time to time or to or through underwriters or dealers. For additional information on the methods of sale, you should refer to the section entitled "Plan of Distribution" in this prospectus. If any underwriters are involved in the sale of any securities with respect to which this prospectus is being delivered, the names of such underwriters and any applicable commissions or discounts will be set forth in a prospectus supplement. The price to the public of such securities and the net proceeds we expect to receive from such sale will also be set forth in a prospectus supplement.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The date of this prospectus is May 12, 2016.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
About this Prospectus	1
Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	2
Prospectus Summary	3
Risk Factors	5
Use of Proceeds	24
Dilution	24
Securities We May Offer	25
Description of Capital Stock	25
Description of Debt Securities	27
Description of Warrants	32
Description of Units	34
Plan of Distribution	35
Experts	36
Legal Matters	36
Information Incorporated by Reference	36
Where You Can Find More Information	37

No dealer, salesperson, or other person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representation not contained in this prospectus, and, if given or made, such information and representation should not be relied upon as having been authorized by us. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any of the securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation. Neither the delivery of this prospectus nor any sale made hereunder shall under any circumstances create an implication that there has been no change in the facts set forth in this prospectus or in our affairs since the date hereof.

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is a part of a registration statement that we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") utilizing a "shelf" registration process. Under this shelf registration process, we may sell any combination of the securities described in this prospectus in one or more offerings up to a total dollar amount of $12,500,000. This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities we may offer. Each time we sell securities under this shelf registration, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering. We may also authorize one or more free writing prospectuses to be provided to you that may contain material information relating to these offerings. The prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus that we may authorize to be provided to you may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus or in any documents that we have incorporated by reference into this prospectus. You should read this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus, together with the information incorporated herein by reference as described under the heading "Where You Can Find More Information."

You should rely only on the information that we have provided or incorporated by reference in this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement and any related free writing prospectus that we may authorize to be provided to you. We have not authorized any dealer, salesman or other person to give any information or to make any representation other than those contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus that we may authorize to be provided to you. You must not rely upon any information or representation not contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus or the accompanying prospectus supplement. This prospectus and the accompanying supplement to this prospectus do not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy any securities other than the registered securities to which they relate, nor do this prospectus and the accompanying supplement to this prospectus constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy securities in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation in such jurisdiction. You should not assume that the information contained in this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus is accurate on any date subsequent to the date set forth on the front of the document or that any information we have incorporated by reference is correct on any date subsequent to the date of the document incorporated by reference, even though this prospectus, any applicable prospectus supplement or any related free writing prospectus is delivered or securities sold on a later date.

For investors outside the United States, we have not done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. You are required to inform yourselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus outside of the United States.

As permitted by the rules and regulations of the Commission, the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, includes additional information not contained in this prospectus. You may read the registration statement and the other reports we file with the Commission at the Commission's web site or at the Commission's offices described below under the heading "Where You Can Find Additional Information."

You should assume that the information contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement or other offering materials is accurate only as of the dates of those documents or documents incorporated by reference, as applicable. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates.

Unless the context requires otherwise or unless otherwise noted, all references to "Aethlon" are to Aethlon Medical, Inc., a Nevada corporation, and all references to "we," "us" or "our" are to Aethlon Medical, Inc. and its subsidiaries.

Trademarks, service marks or trade names of any other companies appearing in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners. Use or display by us of trademarks, service marks or trade names owned by others is not intended to and does not imply a relationship between us and, or endorsement or sponsorship by, the owners of the trademarks, service marks or trade names.

Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Information

This prospectus, in particular the "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" incorporated herein by reference, contains certain "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). These forward-looking statements represent our expectations, beliefs, intentions or strategies concerning future events, including, but not limited to, any statements regarding our assumptions about financial performance; the continuation of historical trends; the sufficiency of our cash balances for future liquidity and capital resource needs; the expected impact of changes in accounting policies on our results of operations, financial condition or cash flows; anticipated problems and our plans for future operations; and the economy in general or the future of the medical device industry, all of which are subject to various risks and uncertainties.

When used in this prospectus as well as in reports, statements, and information we have filed with the Commission, in our press releases, in presentations to securities analysts or investors, or in oral statements made by or with the approval of an executive officer, the words or phrases "believes," "may," "will," "expects," "should," "continue," "anticipates," "intends," "will likely result," "estimates," "projects" or similar expressions and variations thereof are intended to identify such forward-looking statements. However, any statements contained in this prospectus that are not statements of historical fact may be deemed to be forward-looking statements. We caution that these statements by their nature involve risks and uncertainties, certain of which are beyond our control, and actual results may differ materially depending on a variety of important factors.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights information included or incorporated by reference in this prospectus. This summary may not contain all of the information that may be important to you. Before making an investment decision, you should read carefully this entire prospectus, any accompanying prospectus supplement and any other offering materials, together with the additional information described under the heading "Where You Can Find More Information" on page 37 of this prospectus.

Company Overview

Our mission is to create innovative medical devices that address unmet medical needs in cancer, infectious disease, and other life-threatening conditions. Our Aethlon ADAPT™ system provides a platform to develop medical devices that target the selective removal of disease-promoting particles from the circulatory system. At present, the Aethlon ADAPT product pipeline includes the Aethlon Hemopurifier® to address infectious disease and cancer, and a medical device being developed under a five-year contract with the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency, or DARPA, to reduce the incidence of sepsis in combat-injured soldiers.

In the treatment of infectious diseases, the Hemopurifier is designed for the single-use removal of viruses and shed glycoproteins from circulation. In cancer-related therapy situations, we are exploring the potential use of the Hemopurifier to remove tumor-secreted exosomes, which promote cancer progression. *In vitro* studies have demonstrated that our Hemopurifier can capture exosomes underlying a broad-spectrum of cancer indications. To support our endeavors, we applied for and have received patent protection for the capture of tumor-secreted exosomes.

In June 2013, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, approved an investigational device exemption that allows us to initiate human feasibility studies of the Aethlon Hemopurifier in the U.S. Under our approved feasibility study protocol, we will study ten end-stage renal disease patients who are infected with the Hepatitis C virus to demonstrate the safety of Hemopurifier therapy. Assuming successful completion of this study, we will be able to initiate further stage studies required for market clearance to treat Hepatitis C and other viral pathogens.

We began enrolling patients for the study at the DaVita Dialysis Medical Center in Houston, Texas in February 2015. We expect to complete the study by the end of 2016. However, we cannot assure you that the clinical trial will be completed by then.

On September 30, 2011, we entered into a $6.8 million multi-year contract with DARPA, which will terminate on September 30, 2016 unless further extended by DARPA. Under this contract, our tasks include the development of a dialysis-like device to prevent sepsis, a fatal bloodstream infection that is often the cause of death in combat-injured soldiers. To date, we have billed and collected $5,548,573 for achieving 27 milestones under this contract.

Through our majority-owned subsidiary, Exosome Sciences, Inc., we are also developing exosome-based products to diagnose and monitor neurological disorders and cancer. To date, we are still in the product development stage.

Since inception, we have primarily financed our operations through net proceeds obtained from the private placement of our debt and equity securities. At December 31, 2015, we had a cash balance of $3,250,897 and working capital of $2,551,395. In June 2015, we raised $5,591,988 in net proceeds from a financing, which, coupled with previously existing funds on hand and expected revenues from our government contracts, should finance our operations through June 30, 2016. We will require significant additional financing to complete additional future clinical trials in the U.S., as well as fund all of our continued research and development activities for the Hemopurifier and products on the Aethlon ADAPT platform.

Risks Associated with our Business

We have experienced substantial operating losses since inception. As of December 31, 2015, we had an accumulated deficit of $82,254,522, which included losses of approximately $3,624,808 and $5,910,444 for the nine-month periods ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. Historically, our losses have resulted principally from costs incurred in the research and development of our medical devices, and general and administrative expenses, which together were approximately $3,980,367 and $3,423,985 for the nine-month periods ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. We may continue to incur losses in the future.

Although we have made substantial progress in the development and testing of our devices, and have begun to generate revenue under our contract with DARPA as we meet billable milestones under such contract, we are not yet able to commercialize our devices and may never obtain the approvals necessary to commercialize our products or technologies in the U.S. or elsewhere. Our contract with DARPA is time limited. DARPA may determine to terminate our contract, and we cannot assure you that we will enter into any new government contracts with the Department of Defense or otherwise. We compete with U.S. and foreign companies that have greater scientific and organizational resources, market presence and financial backing than we have. We may be unable to obtain FDA or international clearance of the Hemopurifier. Even if we do achieve such regulatory clearances, we may be unable to successfully manufacture, market and sell our devices in the U.S. or elsewhere. These risks and others are discussed more fully in the section of this prospectus entitled “Risk Factors” immediately following this prospectus summary. You should read these risks before you invest in our securities.

Corporate History

On March 10, 1999, Aethlon, Inc., a California corporation, Hemex, Inc., a Delaware corporation and the accounting predecessor to Aethlon, Inc., and Bishop Equities, Inc., a publicly traded Nevada corporation, completed an Agreement and Plan of Reorganization structured to result in Bishop Equities, Inc.'s acquisition of all of the outstanding common shares of Aethlon, Inc. and Hemex, Inc. Under the plan's terms, Bishop Equities, Inc. issued shares of its common stock to the stockholders of Aethlon, Inc. and Hemex, Inc. such that Bishop Equities, Inc. then owned 100% of each company. Upon completion of the transaction, Bishop Equities, Inc. was renamed Aethlon Medical, Inc. In 2009, we formed Exosome, which today is a majority-owned subsidiary focused on identifying and monitoring neurological conditions and cancer. We commenced formal operations of Exosome in 2013.

Our Contact Information

Our executive offices are located at 9635 Granite Ridge Drive, Suite 100, San Diego, California 92123. Our telephone number is (858) 459-7800. Our website address is www.aethlonmedical.com. Our website and the information contained on our website are not incorporated by reference into this prospectus or the registration statement of which it forms a part.

Securities We May Offer

With this prospectus, together with any applicable prospectus supplement and related free writing prospectus, we may offer common stock, debt securities and warrants, or any combination of the foregoing, either individually or as units comprised of one or more of the other securities. The aggregate initial offering price of all securities we sell in the primary offering under this prospectus will not exceed $12,500,000. If we issue debt securities at a discount from their original stated principal amount, then, for purposes of calculating the total dollar amount of all securities issued under this prospectus, we will treat the initial offering price of the debt securities as the total original principal amount of the debt securities. Each time we offer securities with this prospectus, we will provide offerees with a prospectus supplement that will contain the specific terms of the securities being offered. The following is a summary of the securities we may offer with this prospectus.

We may sell the securities to or through underwriters, dealers or agents or directly to purchasers. We, as well as any agents acting on our behalf, reserve the sole right to accept and to reject in whole or in part any proposed purchase of securities. Each prospectus supplement will set forth the names of any underwriters, dealers or agents involved in the sale of securities described in that prospectus supplement and any applicable fee, commission or discount arrangements with them.

Common Stock

We may offer shares of our common stock, par value $0.001 per share, either alone or underlying other registered securities convertible into or exercisable for our common stock. Holders of our common stock are entitled to such dividends as our Board of Directors may declare from time to time out of legally available funds. Currently, we do not pay any dividends. Each holder of our common stock is entitled to one vote per share. In this prospectus, we provide a general description of, among other things, our dividend policy and the rights and restrictions that apply to holders of our common stock.

Debt Securities

We may offer general debt obligations, which may be secured or unsecured, senior or subordinated and convertible into shares of our common stock. In this prospectus, we refer to the senior debt securities and the subordinated debt securities together as the "debt securities." We may issue debt securities under a note purchase agreement or under an indenture to be entered between us and a trustee. If we issue debt securities under an indenture, a form of the indenture will be filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, or will be incorporated by reference from a current report on Form 8-K that we file with the Commission. The senior debt securities will have the same rank as all of our other indebtedness that is not subordinated. The subordinated debt securities will be subordinated to our senior debt on terms set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. In addition, the subordinated debt securities will be effectively subordinated to creditors of our subsidiaries. Our Board of Directors will determine the terms of each series of debt securities being offered.

This prospectus contains only general terms and provisions of the debt securities. The applicable prospectus supplement will describe the particular terms of the debt securities offered thereby. We urge you to read the prospectus supplements and any free writing prospectus that we may authorize to be provided to you related to the debt securities being offered, as well as the complete indentures that contain the terms of the debt securities. Although the forms of indentures may be filed as exhibits to the registration statement to which this prospectus is a part, supplemental indentures and forms of debt securities containing the terms of debt securities being offered will be incorporated by reference into the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part in reports we file with the Commission.

Warrants

We may offer warrants for the purchase of debt securities or shares of common stock. We may issue the warrants by themselves or together with debt securities or common stock, and the warrants may be attached to or separate from any offered securities. Each series of securities warrants will be issued under a separate warrant agreement to be entered into between us and the investors or a warrant agent. Our Board of Directors will determine the terms of the warrants. This prospectus contains only general terms and provisions of the warrants. The applicable prospectus supplement will describe the particular terms of the warrants being offered thereby. We urge you to read the prospectus supplements and any free writing prospectus that we may authorize to be provided to you related to the warrants being offered, as well as the complete warrant agreements and warrant certificates that contain the terms of the warrants.

Units

We may offer units consisting of common stock, debt securities and/or warrants to purchase any of such securities in one or more series. In this prospectus, we have summarized certain general features of the units under "Description of Units." We urge you, however, to read the prospectus supplements and any free writing prospectus that we may authorize to be provided to you related to the series of units being offered, as well as the unit agreements that contain the terms of the units. We will file as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, or will incorporate by reference from a current report on Form 8-K that we file with the Commission, the form of unit agreement and any supplemental agreements that describe the terms of the series of units we are offering before the issuance of the related series of units.

We will evidence each series of units by unit certificates that we will issue under a separate agreement. We will enter into the unit agreements with a unit agent. Each unit agent will be a bank or trust company that we select. We will indicate the name and address of the unit agent in the applicable prospectus supplement relating to a particular series of units.

RISK FACTORS

An investment in our securities involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below as well as the other information in this prospectus before deciding to invest in or maintain your investment in our company. The risks described below are not intended to be an all-inclusive list of the potential risks relating to an investment in our securities. Any of the risk factors described below could significantly and adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known or that are currently considered to be immaterial may also materially and adversely affect our business. As a result, the trading price or value of our securities could be materially adversely affected and you may lose all or part of your investment.

Risks Relating to Our Financial Position and Need for Additional Capital

We have incurred significant losses and expect to continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future.

We have never been profitable. We have generated revenues during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2015 and March 31, 2014, in the amounts of $762,417, and $1,623,769, respectively, primarily from our contract with DARPA. During the nine-month periods ended December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, we generated revenues in the amounts of $681,907 and $563,805, respectively, primarily from our contract with DARPA.

However, our revenues continue to be insufficient to cover our cost of operations. Future profitability, if any, will require the successful commercialization of our Hemopurifier technology, other products that may emerge from our Aethlon ADAPT platform or from additional government contract or grant income. We cannot assure you when or if we will be able to successfully commercialize one or more of our products, or if commercialization is successful, whether we will ever be profitable.

Our internal control over financial reporting does not currently meet the standards required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, and failure to achieve and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting in accordance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 could result in material misstatements of our annual or interim financial statements and have a material adverse effect on our business and share price.

We are not currently required to make a formal assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting for purposes of compliance with the Commission's rules that implement Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. We are, however, required to comply with certain of these rules, which require management to certify financial and other information in our quarterly and annual reports and provide an annual management report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. This assessment must include the disclosure of any material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting identified by our management or our independent registered public accounting firm. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

In connection with our audits for the years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that, as of the end of such periods, due to the material weaknesses in our internal controls over financial reporting identified in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended March 31, 2015, our disclosure controls and procedures are not effective in recording, processing, summarizing and reporting, on a timely basis, information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act and are not effective in ensuring that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Our management identified material weaknesses related to a lack of segregation of duties and a lack of sufficient staffing in our accounting department.

We are in the process of developing and implementing remediation plans to address these material weaknesses. We cannot assure you that our plans will sufficiently address these issues, nor can we assure you that there will not be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting in the future. A failure to remediate these issues may lead to significant year-end audit adjustments to our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures or to material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements. Additionally, in the event that our internal control over financial reporting is perceived as inadequate, or that we are unable to produce timely or accurate financial statements, investors may lose confidence in our operating results, we may be unable to raise capital and the trading price of our common stock could decline.

We will require additional financing to sustain our operations, and without it, we will not be able to continue operations.

In June 2015, we raised $5,591,988 in net proceeds from a financing. That amount, coupled with previously existing funds on hand and expected revenues from our government contracts, should finance our operations through June 30, 2016. We will require significant additional financing to complete additional future clinical trials in the U.S., as well as fund all of our continued research and development activities for the Hemopurifier and products on our Aethlon ADAPT platform. In addition, as we expand our activities, our overhead costs to support personnel, laboratory materials and infrastructure will increase. The financing we require to sustain our working capital needs may not be available to us on reasonable terms, if at all, when we require it. In addition, raising funds at a price below $6.30 per share of common stock will require us to obtain the consent of certain of our investors, which they may or may not be willing to provide. Therefore, we may be unable to support our research and FDA clearance activities including our planned clinical trials. The failure to implement our research and clearance activities would have a material adverse effect on our ability to commercialize our products.

We will need to raise additional funds through debt or equity financings in the future to achieve our business objectives and to satisfy our cash obligations, which would dilute the ownership of our existing stockholders.

We will need to raise additional funds through debt or equity financings in order to complete our ultimate business objectives, including funding working capital to support development and regulatory clearance of our products. We also may choose to raise additional funds in debt or equity financings if they are available to us on reasonable terms to increase our working capital and to strengthen our financial position. Any sales of additional equity or convertible debt securities would result in dilution of the equity interests of our existing stockholders, which could be substantial. Also, new investors may require that we and certain of our stockholders enter into voting arrangements that give them additional voting control or representation on our Board of Directors.

Risks Related to Our Business Operations

We face intense competition in the medical device industry.

We compete with numerous U.S. and foreign companies in the medical device industry, and many of our competitors have greater financial, personnel and research and development resources than we have. Our competitors are developing vaccine candidates, which could compete with the Hemopurifier medical device candidates we are developing. Our commercial opportunities will be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and market products for any of the diseases we target that:

- are more effective;
- have fewer or less severe adverse side effects;
- are better tolerated;
- are more adaptable to various modes of dosing;
- are easier to administer; or
- are less expensive than the products or product candidates we are developing.

Even if we are successful in developing the Hemopurifier and other Aethlon ADAPT-based products, and obtain FDA and other regulatory approvals necessary for commercializing them, our products may not compete effectively with other successful products. Researchers are continually learning more about diseases, which may lead to new technologies for treatment. Our competitors may succeed in developing and marketing products either that are more effective than those that we may develop, alone or with our collaborators, or that are marketed before any products we develop are marketed. Our competitors include fully integrated pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies as well as universities and public and private research institutions. Many of the organizations competing with us have substantially greater capital resources, larger research and development staffs and facilities, greater experience in product development and in obtaining regulatory approvals, and greater marketing capabilities than we have. If our competitors develop more effective pharmaceutical treatments for infectious disease or cancer, or bring those treatments to market before we can commercialize the Hemopurifier for such uses, we may be unable to obtain any market traction for our products, or the diseases we seek to treat may be substantially addressed by competing treatments. If we are unable to successfully compete against larger companies in the pharmaceutical industry, we may never generate significant revenue or be profitable.

We have limited experience in identifying and working with large scale contracts with medical device manufacturers. Manufacture of our devices must comply with good manufacturing practices in the U.S.

To achieve the levels of production necessary to commercialize our Hemopurifier and other future Aethlon ADAPT-based products, we will need to secure large-scale manufacturing agreements with contract manufacturers that comply with good manufacturing practice standards and other standards prescribed by various federal, state and local regulatory agencies in the U.S. and any other country of use. We have limited experience coordinating and overseeing the manufacture of medical device products on a large scale. We cannot assure you that manufacturing and control problems will not arise as we attempt to commercialize our products or that such manufacturing can be completed in a timely manner or at a commercially reasonable cost. In addition, we cannot assure you that we will be able to adequately finance the manufacture and distribution of our products on terms acceptable to us, if at all. If we cannot successfully oversee and finance the manufacture of our products when they have obtained regulatory clearances, we may never generate revenue from product sales and we may never be profitable.

Our Aethlon ADAPT technology may become obsolete.

Our Aethlon ADAPT products may be made unmarketable by new scientific or technological developments where new treatment modalities are introduced that are more efficacious and/or more economical than our Aethlon ADAPT products. The homeland security industry is growing rapidly with many competitors that are trying to develop products or vaccines to protect against infectious disease. Any one of our competitors could develop a more effective product that would render our technology obsolete. Further, our ability to achieve significant and sustained penetration of our key target markets will depend upon our success in developing or acquiring technologies developed by other companies, either independently, through joint ventures or through acquisitions. If we fail to develop or acquire, and manufacture and sell, products that satisfy our customers' demands, or we fail to respond effectively to new product announcements by our competitors by quickly introducing competitive products, then market acceptance of our products could be reduced and our business could be adversely affected. We cannot assure you that our products will remain competitive with products based on new technologies.

Our use of hazardous materials, chemicals and viruses exposes us to potential liabilities for which we may not have adequate insurance.

Our research and development involves the controlled use of hazardous materials, chemicals and viruses. The primary hazardous materials include chemicals needed to construct the Hemopurifier cartridges and the infected plasma samples used in pre-clinical testing of the Hemopurifier. All other chemicals are fully inventoried and reported to the appropriate authorities, such as the fire department, who inspect our facilities on a regular basis. We are subject to federal, state, local and foreign laws governing the use, manufacture, storage, handling and disposal of such materials. Although we believe that our safety procedures for the use, manufacture, storage, handling and disposal of such materials comply with the standards prescribed by federal, state, local and foreign regulations, we cannot completely eliminate the risk of accidental contamination or injury from these materials. We have had no incidents or problems involving hazardous chemicals or biological samples. In the event of such an accident, we could be held liable for significant damages and/or fines.

We currently carry a limited amount of insurance to protect us from damages arising from hazardous materials. Our product liability policy has a $3,000,000 limit of liability that would cover certain releases of hazardous substances away from our facilities. For our facilities, our property policy provides $25,000 in coverage for contaminant clean-up or removal and $50,000 in coverage for damages to the premises resulting from contamination. Should we violate any regulations concerning the handling or use of hazardous materials, or should any injuries or death result from our use or handling of hazardous materials, we could be the subject of substantial lawsuits by governmental agencies or individuals. We may not have adequate insurance to cover all or any of such claims, if any. If we were responsible to pay significant damages for violations or injuries, if any, we might be forced to cease operations since such payments could deplete our available resources.

Our success is dependent in part on a few key executive officers.

Our success depends to a critical extent on the continued services of our Chief Executive Officer, James A. Joyce, and our President, Rodney S. Kenley. If one or both of these key executive officers were to leave us, we would be forced to expend significant time and money in the pursuit of a replacement, which would result in both a delay in the implementation of our business plan and the diversion of limited working capital. The unique knowledge and expertise of these individuals would be difficult to replace within the biotechnology field. We can give you no assurances that we can find satisfactory replacements for these key executive officers at all, or on terms that are not unduly expensive or burdensome to us. Although Mr. Joyce has signed an employment agreement providing for his continued service to us, this agreement will not preclude him from leaving us should we be unable to compete with offers for employment he may receive from other companies. We do not currently carry key man life insurance policies on either of our key executive officers, which would assist us in recouping our costs in the event of the loss of those officers. If either of our key officers were to leave us, it could make it impossible, if not cause substantial delays and costs, to implement our long-term business objectives and growth.

Our inability to attract and retain qualified personnel could impede our ability to achieve our business objectives.

We have five full-time employees consisting of our Chief Executive Officer, our President, our Chief Financial Officer, a research scientist and an executive assistant and one consultant acting in the capacity of Chief Science Officer. We utilize consultants, whenever appropriate, in order to conserve cash and resources.

Although we believe that these employees and consultants will be able to handle most of our additional administrative, research and development and business development in the near term, we will nevertheless be required over the longer term to hire highly skilled managerial, scientific and administrative personnel to fully implement our business plan and growth strategies, including to mitigate the material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting described above. Due to the specialized scientific nature of our business, we are highly dependent upon our ability to attract and retain qualified scientific, technical and managerial personnel. Competition for these individuals, especially in San Diego, California, where many biotechnology companies are located, is intense, and we may not be able to attract, assimilate or retain additional highly qualified personnel in the future. We cannot assure you that we will be able to engage the services of such qualified personnel at competitive prices or at all, particularly given the risks of employment attributable to our limited financial resources and lack of an established track record. Also, if we are required to attract personnel from other parts of the U.S. or abroad, we may have significant difficulty doing so due to the high cost of living in the Southern California area and due to the costs incurred with transferring personnel to the area. If we cannot attract and retain qualified staff and executives, we will be unable to develop our products and achieve regulatory clearance, and our business could fail.

We plan to grow rapidly which will strain our resources. Our inability to manage our growth could delay or derail implementation of our business objectives.

We will need to significantly expand our operations to implement our longer-term business plan and growth strategies. We also will be required to manage multiple relationships with various strategic partners, technology licensors, customers, manufacturers and suppliers, consultants and other third parties. This expansion and these expanded relationships will require us to significantly improve or replace our existing managerial, operational and financial systems, procedures and controls; to improve the coordination between our various corporate functions; and to manage, train, motivate and maintain a growing employee base. The time and costs to effectuate these steps may place a significant strain on our management personnel, systems and resources, particularly given the limited amount of financial resources and skilled employees that may be available at the time. We cannot assure you that we will institute, in a timely manner or at all, the improvements to our managerial, operational and financial systems, procedures and controls necessary to support our anticipated increased levels of operations and to coordinate our various corporate functions, or that we will be able to properly manage, train, motivate and retain our anticipated increased employee base. If we cannot manage our growth initiatives, we will be unable to commercialize our products on a large scale in a timely manner, if at all, and our business could fail.

As a public company with limited financial resources undertaking the launch of new medical technologies, we may have difficulty attracting and retaining executive management and directors.

The directors and management of publicly traded corporations are increasingly concerned with the extent of their personal exposure to lawsuits and stockholder claims, as well as governmental and creditor claims that may be made against them, particularly in view of recent changes in securities laws imposing additional duties, obligations and liabilities on management and directors. Due to these perceived risks, directors and management are also becoming increasingly concerned with the availability of directors' and officers' liability insurance to pay on a timely basis the costs incurred in defending such claims. While we currently carry directors' and officers' liability insurance, such insurance is expensive and difficult to obtain. If we are unable to continue to provide directors' and officers' liability insurance at affordable rates or at all, it may become increasingly more difficult to attract and retain qualified outside directors to serve on our Board of Directors. We may lose potential independent board members and management candidates to other companies in the biotechnology field that have greater directors' and officers' liability insurance to insure them from liability or to biotechnology companies that have revenues or have received greater funding to date that can offer greater compensation packages. The fees of directors are also rising in response to their increased duties, obligations and liabilities. In addition, our products could potentially be harmful to users, and we are exposed to claims of product liability including for injury or death. We have limited insurance and may not be able to afford robust coverage even as our products are introduced into the market. As a company with limited resources and potential exposures to management, we will have a more difficult time attracting and retaining management and outside independent directors than a more established public or private company due to these enhanced duties, obligations and potential liabilities.

If we fail to comply with extensive regulations of U.S. and foreign regulatory agencies, the commercialization of our products could be delayed or prevented entirely.

Our Hemopurifier products are subject to extensive government regulations related to development, testing, manufacturing and commercialization in the U.S. and other countries. The determination of when and whether a product is ready for large-scale purchase and potential use will be made by the U.S. Government through consultation with a number of governmental agencies, including the FDA, the National Institutes of Health, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and the Department of Homeland Security. Our product candidates are in the pre-clinical and clinical stages of development and have not received required regulatory approval from the FDA, or any foreign regulatory agencies, to be commercially marketed and sold. The process of obtaining and complying with FDA and other governmental regulatory approvals and regulations in the U.S. and in foreign countries is costly, time consuming, uncertain and subject to unanticipated delays. Obtaining such regulatory approvals, if any, can take several years. Despite the time and expense exerted, regulatory approval is never guaranteed. We also are subject to the following risks and obligations, among others:

- the FDA may refuse to approve an application if it believes that applicable regulatory criteria are not satisfied;
- the FDA may require additional testing for safety and effectiveness;
- the FDA may interpret data from pre-clinical testing and clinical trials in different ways than we interpret them;
- if regulatory approval of a product is granted, the approval may be limited to specific indications or limited with respect to its distribution; and
- the FDA may change its approval policies and/or adopt new regulations.

Failure to comply with these or other regulatory requirements of the FDA may subject us to administrative or judicially imposed sanctions, including:

- warning letters;
- civil penalties;
- criminal penalties;
- injunctions;
- product seizure or detention;
- product recalls; and
- total or partial suspension of productions.

Delays in successfully completing our planned clinical trials could jeopardize our ability to obtain regulatory approval.

Our business prospects will depend on our ability to complete studies and clinical trials, obtain satisfactory results, obtain required regulatory approvals and successfully commercialize our Hemopurifier product candidates. Completion of our clinical trials, announcement of results of the trials and our ability to obtain regulatory approvals could be delayed for a variety of reasons, including:

- serious adverse events related to our medical device candidates;
- unsatisfactory results of any clinical trial;
- the failure of our principal third-party investigators to perform our clinical trials on our anticipated schedules; and
- different interpretations of our pre-clinical and clinical data, which could initially lead to inconclusive results.

Our development costs will increase if we have material delays in any clinical trial or if we need to perform more or larger clinical trials than planned. If the delays are significant, or if any of our product candidates do not prove to be safe or effective or do not receive required regulatory approvals, our financial results and the commercial prospects for our product candidates will be harmed. Furthermore, our inability to complete our clinical trials in a timely manner could jeopardize our ability to obtain regulatory approval.

If we or our suppliers fail to comply with ongoing FDA or other foreign regulatory authority requirements, or if we experience unanticipated problems with our products, these products could be subject to restrictions or withdrawal from the market.

Any product for which we obtain clearance or approval, and the manufacturing processes, reporting requirements, post-approval clinical data and promotional activities for such product, will be subject to continued regulatory review, oversight and periodic inspections by the FDA and other domestic and foreign regulatory bodies. In particular, we and our third-party suppliers may be required to comply with the FDA's Quality System Regulation. These FDA regulations cover the methods and documentation of the design, testing, production, control, quality assurance, labeling, packaging, sterilization, storage and shipping of our products. Compliance with applicable regulatory requirements is subject to continual review and is monitored rigorously through periodic inspections by the FDA. If we, or our manufacturers, fail to adhere to Quality System Regulation requirements in the U.S., this could delay production of our products and lead to fines, difficulties in obtaining regulatory clearances, recalls, enforcement actions, including injunctive relief or consent decrees, or other consequences, which could, in turn, have a material adverse effect on our financial condition or results of operations.

In addition, the FDA assesses compliance with the Quality System Regulation through periodic announced and unannounced inspections of manufacturing and other facilities. The failure by us or one of our suppliers to comply with applicable statutes and regulations administered by the FDA, or the failure to timely and adequately respond to any adverse inspectional observations or product safety issues, could result in any of the following enforcement actions:

- untitled letters, warning letters, fines, injunctions, consent decrees and civil penalties;
- unanticipated expenditures to address or defend such actions;
- customer notifications or repair, replacement, refunds, recall, detention or seizure of our products;
- operating restrictions or partial suspension or total shutdown of production;
- refusing or delaying our requests for 510(k) clearance or premarket approval of new products or modified products;
- withdrawing 510(k) clearances or premarket approvals that have already been granted;
- refusal to grant export approval for our products; or
- criminal prosecution.

Any of these sanctions could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, business, results of operations and financial condition. Furthermore, our key component suppliers may not currently be or may not continue to be in compliance with all applicable regulatory requirements, which could result in our failure to produce our products on a timely basis and in the required quantities, if at all.

If our products, or malfunctions of our products, cause or contribute to a death or a serious injury, we will be subject to medical device reporting regulations, which can result in voluntary corrective actions or agency enforcement actions.

Under the FDA medical device reporting regulations, medical device manufacturers are required to report to the FDA information that a device has or may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or has malfunctioned in a way that would likely cause or contribute to death or serious injury if the malfunction of the device or one of our similar devices were to recur. If we fail to report these events to the FDA within the required timeframes, or at all, the FDA could take enforcement action against us. Any such adverse event involving our products also could result in future voluntary corrective actions, such as recalls or customer notifications, or agency action, such as inspection or enforcement action. Any corrective action, whether voluntary or involuntary, as well as defending ourselves in a lawsuit, will require the dedication of our time and capital, will distract management from operating our business, and may harm our reputation and financial results.

In the future, our products may be subject to product recalls. A recall of our products, either voluntarily or at the direction of the FDA or another governmental authority, including a third-country authority, or the discovery of serious safety issues with our products, could have a significant adverse impact on us.

The FDA and similar foreign governmental authorities have the authority to require the recall of commercialized products in the event of material deficiencies or defects in design or manufacture. In the case of the FDA, the authority to require a recall must be based on an FDA finding that there is reasonable probability that the device would cause serious injury or death. In addition, foreign governmental bodies have the authority to require the recall of our products in the event of material deficiencies or defects in design or manufacture. Manufacturers may, under their own initiative, recall a product if any material deficiency in a device is found. The FDA requires that certain classifications of recalls be reported to the FDA within 10 working days after the recall is initiated. A government-mandated or voluntary recall by us or one of our international distributors could occur as a result of an unacceptable risk to health, component failures, malfunctions, manufacturing errors, design or labeling defects or other deficiencies and issues. Recalls of any of our products would divert managerial and financial resources and have an adverse effect on our reputation, results of operations and financial condition, which could impair our ability to produce our products in a cost-effective and timely manner in order to meet our customers' demands. We may also be subject to liability claims, be required to bear other costs, or take other actions that may have a negative impact on our future sales and our ability to generate profits. Companies are required to maintain certain records of recalls, even if they are not reportable to the FDA or another third-country competent authority. We may initiate voluntary recalls involving our products in the future that we determine do not require notification of the FDA or another third-country competent authority. If the FDA disagrees with our determinations, they could require us to report those actions as recalls. A future recall announcement could harm our reputation with customers and negatively affect our sales. In addition, the FDA could take enforcement action for failing to report the recalls when they occurred.

We are also required to follow detailed recordkeeping requirements for all company-initiated medical device corrections and removals. In addition, in December 2012, the FDA issued a draft guidance intended to assist the FDA and industry in distinguishing medical device recalls from product enhancements. Per the guidance, if any change or group of changes to a device addresses a violation of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, as amended, 21 U.S.C. § 301 et seq., that change would generally constitute a medical device recall and require submission of a recall report to the FDA.

We outsource almost all of our operational and development activities, and if any party to which we have outsourced certain essential functions fails to perform its obligations under agreements with us, the development and commercialization of our lead product candidate and any future product candidates that we may develop could be delayed or terminated.

We generally rely on third-party consultants or other vendors to manage and implement the day-to-day conduct of our operations, including conducting clinical trials and manufacturing our current product candidates and any future product candidates that we may develop. Accordingly, we are and will continue to be dependent on the timeliness and effectiveness of their efforts. Our dependence on third parties includes key suppliers and third-party service providers supporting the development, manufacture and regulatory approval of our products as well as support for our information technology systems and other infrastructure. While our management team oversees these vendors, failure of any of these third parties to meet their contractual, regulatory and other obligations or the development of factors that materially disrupt the performance of these third parties could have a material adverse effect on our business. For example, all of the key oversight responsibilities for the development and manufacture of our lead product candidate are conducted by our management team but all activities are the responsibility of third-party vendors.

If a clinical research organization that we utilize is unable to allocate sufficient qualified personnel to our studies in a timely manner or if the work performed by it does not fully satisfy the requirements of the FDA or other regulatory agencies, we may encounter substantial delays and increased costs in completing our development efforts. Any manufacturer that we select may encounter difficulties in the manufacture of new products in commercial quantities, including problems involving product yields, product stability or shelf life, quality control, adequacy of control procedures and policies, compliance with FDA regulations and the need for further FDA approval of any new manufacturing processes and facilities. If any of these occur, the development and commercialization of our product candidates could be delayed, curtailed or terminated because we may not have sufficient financial resources or capabilities to continue such development and commercialization on our own. If we rely on only one source for the manufacture of the clinical or commercial supplies of any of our product candidates or products, any production problems or supply constraints with that manufacturer could adversely impact the development or commercialization of that product candidate or product.

If we or our contractors or service providers fail to comply with regulatory laws and regulations, we or they could be subject to regulatory actions, which could affect our ability to develop, market and sell our product candidates and any future product candidates that we may develop and may harm our reputation.

If we or our manufacturers or other third-party contractors fail to comply with applicable federal, state or foreign laws or regulations, we could be subject to regulatory actions, which could affect our ability to develop, market and sell our current product candidates or any future product candidates under development successfully and could harm our reputation and lead to reduced acceptance or non-acceptance of our proposed product candidates by the market. Even technical recommendations or evidence by the FDA through letters, site visits, and overall recommendations to academia or biotechnology companies may make the manufacturing of a clinical product extremely labor intensive or expensive, making the product candidate no longer viable to manufacture in a cost-efficient manner. The mode of administration may make the product candidate not commercially viable. The required testing of the product candidate may make that candidate no longer commercially viable. The conduct of clinical trials may be critiqued by the FDA, or a clinical trial site's institutional review board or institutional biosafety committee, which may delay or make impossible clinical testing of a product candidate. The institutional review board for a clinical trial may stop a trial or deem a product candidate unsafe to continue testing. This may have a material adverse effect on the value of the product candidate and our business prospects.

We will need to outsource and rely on third parties for the clinical development and manufacture, sales and marketing of our current product candidates or any future product candidates that we may develop, and our future success will be dependent on the timeliness and effectiveness of the efforts of these third parties.

We do not have the required financial and human resources to carry out on our own all the pre-clinical and clinical development for our current product candidates or any future product candidates that we may develop, and we do not have the capability and resources to manufacture, market or sell our current product candidates or any future product candidates that we may develop. Our business model calls for the partial or full outsourcing of the clinical and other development and manufacturing, sales and marketing of our product candidates in order to reduce our capital and infrastructure costs as a means of potentially improving our financial position. Our success will depend on the performance of these outsourced providers. If such providers fail to perform adequately, our development of product candidates may be delayed and any delay in the development of our product candidates would have a material and adverse effect on our business prospects.

We are and will be exposed to product liability risks, and clinical and pre-clinical liability risks, which could place a substantial financial burden upon us should we be sued.

Our business exposes us to potential product liability and other liability risks that are inherent in the testing, manufacturing and marketing of medical devices. We cannot be sure that claims will not be asserted against us. A successful liability claim or series of claims brought against us could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We cannot give assurances that we will be able to continue to obtain or maintain adequate product liability insurance on acceptable terms, if at all, or that such insurance will provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. Claims or losses in excess of any product liability insurance coverage that we may obtain could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our Hemopurifier products may be used in connection with medical procedures in which it is important that those products function with precision and accuracy. If our products do not function as designed, or are designed improperly, we may be forced by regulatory agencies to withdraw such products from the market. In addition, if medical personnel or their patients suffer injury as a result of any failure of our products to function as designed, or our products are designed inappropriately, we may be subject to lawsuits seeking significant compensatory and punitive damages. The risk of product liability claims, product recalls and associated adverse publicity is inherent in the testing, manufacturing, marketing and sale of medical products. We have recently obtained general clinical trial liability insurance coverage. We cannot give assurances that our insurance coverage will be adequate or available. We may not be able to secure product liability insurance coverage on acceptable terms or at reasonable costs when needed. Any product recall or lawsuit seeking significant monetary damages may have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition. Any liability for mandatory damages could exceed the amount of our coverage. Moreover, a product recall could generate substantial negative publicity about our products and business and inhibit or prevent commercialization of other future product candidates.

We have not received, and may never receive, approval from the FDA to market a medical device in the United States.

Before a new medical device can be marketed in the U.S., it must first receive either premarket approval or 510(k) clearance from the FDA, unless an exemption exists. A premarket approval submission, which is a higher standard than a 510(k) clearance, is used to demonstrate to the FDA that a new or modified device is safe and effective. A 510(k) submission is used to demonstrate that a device is "substantially equivalent" to a predicate device (one that has been cleared by the FDA). A 510(k) submission is cleared when the FDA issues an order finding the device to be substantially equivalent to the predicate device and stating that the device can be marketed in the U.S. We expect that any product we seek regulatory approval for will require a premarket approval. The FDA approval process involves, among other things, successfully completing clinical trials and filing for and obtaining a premarket approval. The premarket approval process requires us to prove the safety and effectiveness of our products to the FDA's satisfaction. This process, which includes pre-clinical studies and clinical trials, can take many years and requires the expenditure of substantial resources and may include post-marketing surveillance to establish the safety and efficacy of the product. Notwithstanding the effort and expense incurred, the process may never result in the FDA granting a premarket approval. Data obtained from pre-clinical studies and clinical trials are subject to varying interpretations that could delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval. Delays or rejections may also be encountered based upon changes in governmental policies for medical devices during the period of product development. The FDA can delay, limit or deny approval of a premarket approval application for many reasons, including:

- our inability to demonstrate safety or effectiveness to the FDA's satisfaction;
- insufficient data from our pre-clinical studies and clinical trials to support approval;
- failure of the facilities of our third-party manufacturer or suppliers to meet applicable requirements;
- inadequate compliance with pre-clinical, clinical or other regulations;
- our failure to meet the FDA's statistical requirements for approval; and
- changes in the FDA's approval policies, or the adoption of new regulations that require additional data or additional clinical studies.

Modifications to products that are approved through a premarket approval application generally need FDA approval. Similarly, some modifications made to products cleared through a 510(k) may require a new 510(k). The FDA's 510(k) clearance process usually takes from three to 12 months, but may last longer. The process of obtaining a premarket approval is much more costly and uncertain than the 510(k) clearance process and generally takes from one to three years, or even longer, from the time the application is submitted to the FDA until an approval is obtained. Any of our products considered to be a class III device, which are considered to pose the greatest risk and the approval of which is governed by the strictest guidelines, will require the submission and approval of a premarket approval in order for us to market them in the U.S. We also may design new products in the future that could require the clearance of a 510(k).

Although we have received approval to proceed with clinical trials in the U.S. under the investigational device exemption, we cannot assure you that the current approval from the FDA to proceed will not be revoked, that the study will be successful, or that the FDA premarket approval will eventually be obtained and not revoked. Even if we obtain approval, the FDA or other regulatory authorities may require expensive or burdensome post-market testing or controls. Any delay in, or failure to receive or maintain, clearance or approval for our future products could prevent us from generating revenue from these products or achieving profitability. Additionally, the FDA and other regulatory authorities have broad enforcement powers. Regulatory enforcement or inquiries, or other increased scrutiny on us, could dissuade some physicians from using our products and adversely affect our reputation and the perceived safety and efficacy of our products.

The approval requirements for medical products used to fight bioterrorism are still evolving, and we cannot be certain any products we develop for such uses would meet these requirements.

We are advancing product candidates under governmental policies that regulate the development and commercialization of medical treatment countermeasures against bioterror and pandemic threats. While we intend to pursue FDA market clearance to treat infectious bioterror and pandemic threats, it is often not feasible to conduct human studies against these deadly high threat pathogens. Thus, we may not be able to demonstrate the effectiveness of our treatment countermeasures through controlled human efficacy studies. Additionally, a change in government policies could impair our ability to obtain regulatory approval, and we cannot be certain that the FDA will approve any of our product candidates.

The Hemopurifier was used to treat one patient suffering from Ebola, and we have received a supplement to our investigational device exemption to establish protocols to treat Ebola patients in the U.S.; however, you should not construe these events as demonstrating that the device is effective in treating Ebola.

In October 2014, physicians at the Frankfurt University Hospital in Frankfurt, Germany administered Hemopurifier therapy in a 6.5-hour treatment session to a patient infected with Ebola. This treatment was made on an emergency basis. The patient was administered Hemopurifier therapy through special approval from The Federal Institute for Drugs and Medical Devices (Bundesinstitut fur Arzneimittel und Medizinprodukte, BfArM), an independent federal higher authority within the portfolio of the Federal Ministry of Health of Germany. While we believe the results of the treatment of the Ebola patient in Germany to be positive with respect to the usage of the Hemopurifier to combat Ebola, no medical organization or regulatory organization, inside or outside the U.S., has cleared the use of the device for Ebola treatment on a commercial basis.

In addition, although the FDA approved a supplement to our investigational device exemption to establish a protocol for the treatment of Ebola patients in the U.S., this approval is very limited and we cannot predict the results of such protocol and potential treatments, if any. The usefulness of the Hemopurifier in treating Ebola is still unproven in any clinical or regulatory process in the U.S. or elsewhere. Even if we enroll patients in the Ebola protocol, the results of such treatments may not demonstrate the safety and efficacy of the device, may be equivocal or may otherwise not be sufficient to obtain approval of the Hemopurifier for any uses associated with Ebola. In addition, the approval of the supplement to our investigational device exemption does not in any way ensure clearance or approval of the Hemopurifier device for any purpose. In April 2015, we submitted a Humanitarian Use Device submission to the FDA to support market clearance of the Hemopurifier as a treatment for Ebola virus. If the application is designated by the FDA, we then may submit a Humanitarian Device Exemption marketing application to the Center for Devices and Radiological Health for marketing review. We cannot assure you that the Hemopurifier will prove to be useful in the treatment of Ebola, that U.S. or foreign regulatory agencies will ever approve it for such use, or if approved, that we will successfully commercialize it for such use. We may never commercialize the Hemopurifier specifically for use in treating Ebola.

The results of our clinical trials may not support our product candidate claims or may result in the discovery of adverse side effects.

Any research and development, pre-clinical testing and clinical trial activities involving any products that we are developing or may develop will be subject to extensive regulation and review by numerous governmental authorities both in the U.S. and abroad. In the future, we may conduct clinical trials to support approval of new products. We must conduct clinical studies in compliance with FDA regulations, or the FDA may take enforcement action. Ultimately, we may use the data collected from these clinical studies to support market clearance for these products. Even if our clinical trials are completed as planned, we cannot be certain that their results will support our product candidate claims or that the FDA will agree with our conclusions regarding them. Success in pre-clinical studies and early clinical trials does not ensure that later clinical trials will be successful, and we cannot be sure that the later trials will replicate the results of prior trials and pre-clinical studies. The clinical trial process may fail to demonstrate that our product candidates are safe and effective for the proposed indicated uses, which could cause us to abandon a product candidate and may delay development of others. Any delay or termination of our clinical trials will delay the filing of our product submissions and, ultimately, our ability to commercialize our product candidates and generate revenues. It is also possible that patients enrolled in clinical trials will experience adverse side effects that are not currently part of the product candidate's profile.

U.S. legislative or FDA regulatory reforms may make it more difficult and costly for us to obtain regulatory approval of our product candidates and to manufacture, market and distribute our products after approval is obtained.

From time to time, legislation is drafted and introduced in Congress that could significantly change the statutory provisions governing the regulatory approval, manufacture and marketing of regulated products or the reimbursement thereof. In addition, FDA regulations and guidance are often revised or reinterpreted by the FDA in ways that may significantly affect our business and our products. Any new regulations or revisions or reinterpretations of existing regulations may impose additional costs or lengthen review times of future products. In addition, FDA regulations and guidance are often revised or reinterpreted by the agency in ways that may significantly affect our business and our products. We cannot predict whether legislative changes will be enacted or FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations changed, and what the impact of such changes, if any, may be.

Should our products be approved for commercialization, lack of third-party coverage and reimbursement for our devices could delay or limit their adoption.

In both the U.S. and international markets, the use of medical devices is dependent in part on the availability of reimbursement from third-party payors, such as government and private insurance plans. Healthcare providers that use medical devices generally rely on third-party payors to pay for all or part of the costs and fees associated with the medical procedures being performed or to compensate them for their patient care services. Should the FDA approve our products for commercialization, we cannot assure you that our future products will be considered cost-effective, that reimbursement will be available in other sites or in other countries, including the U.S., if approved, or that reimbursement will be sufficient to allow sales of our future products on a profitable basis. The assessment of our future products by health technology assessment bodies will significantly influence coverage decisions of third-party payors. Such assessments are outside our control, and we cannot assure you that such evaluations will be conducted or that they will have a favorable outcome.

If approved for use in the U.S., we expect that any products that we develop will be purchased primarily by medical institutions, which will in turn bill various third-party payors for the health care services provided to patients at their facility. Payors may include the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, which administers the Medicare program and works in partnership with state governments to administer Medicaid, other government programs and private insurance plans. The process involved in applying for coverage and incremental reimbursement from the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services is lengthy and expensive. Further, Medicare coverage is based on our ability to demonstrate the treatment is "reasonable and necessary" for Medicare beneficiaries. Even if products utilizing our Aethlon ADAPT system receive FDA and other regulatory clearance or approval, they may not be granted coverage and reimbursement by any payor, including by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services. For some governmental programs, such as Medicaid, coverage and reimbursement differ from state to state and some state Medicaid programs may not pay adequate amounts for the procedure necessary to utilize products utilizing our Aethlon ADAPT system, or any payment at all. Moreover, many private payors use coverage decisions and payment amounts determined by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services as guidelines in setting their coverage and reimbursement policies and amounts. If the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services or other agencies limit coverage or decrease or limit reimbursement payments for doctors and hospitals, this may affect coverage and reimbursement determinations by many private payors.

Should our products be approved for commercialization, adverse changes in reimbursement policies and procedures by payors may impact our ability to market and sell our products.

Healthcare costs have risen significantly over the past decade, and there have been and continue to be proposals by legislators, regulators and third-party payors to decrease costs. Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the prices charged for medical products and services and instituting cost containment measures to control or significantly influence the purchase of medical products and services.

For example, in the U.S., the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 18001 et seq., among other things, reduced and/or limited Medicare reimbursement to certain providers. The Budget Control Act of 2011, Pub. L. 112-25, as amended by subsequent legislation, further reduces Medicare's payments to providers by two percent through fiscal year 2024. These reductions may reduce providers' revenues or profits, which could affect their ability to purchase new technologies. Furthermore, the healthcare industry in the U.S. has experienced a trend toward cost containment as government and private insurers seek to control healthcare costs by imposing lower payment rates and negotiating reduced contract rates with service providers. Legislation could be adopted in the future that limits payments for our products from governmental payors. In addition, commercial payors such as insurance companies, could adopt similar policies that limit reimbursement for medical device manufacturers' products. Therefore, we cannot be certain that payors will reimburse our product or the procedures or patient care performed using our product at a cost-effective level. We face similar risks relating to adverse changes in reimbursement procedures and policies in other countries where we may market our products. Reimbursement and healthcare payment systems vary significantly among international markets. Our inability to obtain international reimbursement approval, or any adverse changes in the reimbursement policies of foreign payors, could negatively affect our ability to sell our products and have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

Should our products be approved for commercialization, our financial performance may be adversely affected by medical device tax provisions in the healthcare reform laws.

The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010, as amended, 42 U.S.C. §18001 et seq., currently imposes, among other things, an excise tax of 2.3% on any entity that manufactures or imports medical devices offered for sale in the U.S. Under these provisions, the Congressional Research Service predicts that the total cost to the medical device industry may be up to $20 billion over the next decade. The Internal Revenue Service issued final regulations implementing the tax in December 2012, which requires, among other things, bi-monthly payments and quarterly reporting. Once we market products, we will be subject to this or any future excise tax on our sales of certain medical devices in the U.S. We anticipate that primarily all of our future sales of medical devices in the U.S. will be subject to this 2.3% excise tax.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property and Related Litigation

We rely upon licenses and patent rights from third parties, which are subject to termination or expiration.

We rely upon third party licenses and ownership rights assigned from third parties for the development of specific uses for our Hemopurifier devices. For example, we are researching, developing and testing cancer-related applications for our devices under patents assigned from the London Health Science Center Research, Inc. Should any of our licenses be prematurely terminated for any reason, or if the patents and intellectual property assigned to us or owned by such entities that we have licensed should be challenged or defeated by third parties, our research efforts could be materially and adversely affected. We cannot assure you that any of our licenses or patents assigned to us will continue in force for as long as we require for our research, development and testing of cancer treatments. We cannot assure you that, should our licenses terminate, should third parties challenge or defeat the underlying patents and intellectual property, or should third parties challenge or defeat patents and intellectual property assigned to us, we can obtain suitable replacements or develop suitable replacements on terms acceptable to us, if at all. There is also the related risk that we may not be able to make the required payments under any patent license or assignment agreement, in which case we may lose our ability to use one or more of the licensed or assigned patents.

We could become subject to intellectual property litigation that could be costly, result in the diversion of management's time and efforts, require us to pay damages, prevent us from selling our commercially available products and/or reduce the margins we may realize from our products.

The medical devices industry is characterized by extensive litigation and administrative proceedings over patent and other intellectual property rights. Whether a product infringes a patent involves complex legal and factual issues, and the determination is often uncertain. We may be unaware of existing third-party patents that our products under development may inadvertently infringe. The likelihood that patent infringement claims may be brought against us increases as the number of participants in the infectious disease market increases and as we achieve more visibility in the market place and introduce products to market.
Any infringement claim against us, even if without merit, may cause us to incur substantial costs and would place a significant strain on our financial resources, divert the attention of management from our core business, and harm our reputation. In some cases, a patent holding company or other adverse patent owner that has no relevant product revenues and against which our patents may provide little or no deterrence may threaten or bring litigation. If a court were to find that we infringed any of these patents, it could require us to pay substantial damages, including triple damages if it were to find a willful infringement. A court could require us to pay royalties and could prevent us from selling our products unless we obtain a license or are able to redesign our products to avoid infringement. We may not be able to obtain a license enabling us to sell our products on reasonable terms, or at all, and we cannot assure you that we would be able to redesign our products in a way that would not infringe those patents. If we fail to obtain any required licenses or make any necessary changes to our technologies or the products that incorporate them, we may be unable to commercialize one or more of our products or may have to withdraw products from the market, all of which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

If the combination of patents, trade secrets and contractual provisions upon which we rely to protect our intellectual property is inadequate, our ability to commercialize our products successfully will be harmed.

Our success depends significantly on our ability to protect our proprietary rights to the technologies incorporated in our products. We currently have three issued U.S. patents and eight pending U.S. patent applications. We also have fourteen issued foreign patents, have applied for five additional foreign patents and have two pending international patent applications. Our issued patents begin to expire in 2019, with the last of these patents expiring in 2029, although terminal disclaimers, patent term extension or patent term adjustment can shorten or lengthen the patent term. We rely on a combination of patent protection, trade secret laws and nondisclosure, confidentiality and other contractual restrictions to protect our proprietary technology. However, these may not adequately protect our rights or permit us to gain or keep any competitive advantage.

The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its scope, validity or enforceability. Third parties can challenge the scope, validity or enforceability of our issued patents in litigation or proceedings before the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office or foreign patent offices where our applications are pending. The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office or foreign offices may deny or require significant narrowing of claims in our pending patent applications. Patents issued as a result of the pending patent applications, if any, may not provide us with significant commercial protection or be issued in a form that is advantageous to us. Proceedings before the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office or foreign offices could result in adverse decisions as to the priority of our inventions and the narrowing or invalidation of claims in issued patents. The laws of some foreign countries may not protect our intellectual property rights to the same extent as the laws of the U.S., if at all. Some of our patents may expire before we receive FDA approval to market our products in the U.S. or we receive approval to market our products in a foreign country. Although we believe that certain patent applications and/or other patents issued more recently will help protect the proprietary nature of the Hemopurifier treatment technology, we cannot assure you that this protection will be sufficient to protect us during the development of that technology.

Our competitors may successfully challenge and invalidate or render unenforceable our issued patents, including any patents that may issue in the future, which could prevent or limit our ability to market our products and could limit our ability to stop competitors from marketing products that are substantially equivalent to ours. In addition, competitors may be able to design around our patents or develop products that provide outcomes that are comparable to our products but that are not covered by our patents.

We have also entered into confidentiality and assignment of intellectual property agreements with all of our employees, consultants and advisors directly involved in the development of our technology as one of the ways we seek to protect our intellectual property and other proprietary technology. However, we may not be able to enforce these agreements, or they may not provide meaningful protection for our trade secrets or other proprietary information in the event of unauthorized use or disclosure or other breaches of the agreements.

In the event a competitor infringes upon any of our patents or other intellectual property rights, enforcing our rights may be difficult, time consuming and expensive, and would divert management's attention from managing our business. We cannot assure you that we will be successful on the merits in any enforcement effort. In addition, we may not have sufficient resources to litigate, enforce or defend our intellectual property rights.

We may need to rely on licenses for new technology, and any inability to obtain licenses or integrate those licenses could have a material adverse effect on our continued operations.

As we develop our technology, we may need to license additional technologies to optimize the performance of our products and/or to develop new products. We may not be able to license these technologies on commercially reasonable terms or at all. In addition, we may fail to successfully integrate any licensed technology into our proposed products. Our inability to obtain any necessary licenses could delay our product development and testing until alternative technologies can be identified, licensed and integrated. The inability to obtain any necessary third-party licenses could cause us to abandon a particular development path, which could seriously harm our business, financial position and results of our operations.

New technology may lead to our competitors developing superior products, which would reduce demand for our products.

Research into technologies similar to ours is proceeding at a rapid pace, and many private and public companies and research institutions are actively engaged in the development of products similar to ours. These new technologies may, if successfully developed, offer significant performance or price advantages when compared with our technologies. We cannot provide assurances that our existing patents or our pending and proposed patent applications will offer meaningful protection if a competitor develops a novel product based on a new technology. If our competitors develop new technology that is competitive with our products, the demand for our products could decline and adversely affect the results of our operations.

If we are unable to protect our proprietary technology and preserve our trade secrets, we will increase our vulnerability to competitors, which could materially adversely impact our ability to remain in business.

Our ability to successfully commercialize our products will depend on our ability to protect those products and our technology with domestic and foreign patents. We will also need to continue to preserve our trade secrets. The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its validity or as to the enforceable scope of the claims of the patent. The patent positions of technology companies, including us, are uncertain and involve complex legal and factual issues. We cannot assure you that our patents will prevent other companies from developing similar products or products that produce benefits substantially the same as our products, or that other companies will not be issued patents that may prevent the sale of our products or require us to pay significant licensing fees in order to market our products.

From time to time, we may need to obtain licenses to patents and other proprietary rights held by third parties in order to develop, manufacture and market our products. If we are unable to timely obtain these licenses on commercially reasonable terms, our ability to commercially exploit such products may be inhibited or prevented. Additionally, we cannot assure investors that any of our products or technology will be patentable or that any future patents we obtain will give us an exclusive position in the subject matter claimed by those patents. Furthermore, we cannot assure investors that our pending patent applications will result in issued patents, that patent protection will be secured for any particular technology, or that our issued patents will be valid or enforceable or provide us with meaningful protection.

If we are required to engage in expensive and lengthy litigation to enforce our intellectual property rights, such litigation could be very costly and the results of such litigation may not be satisfactory.

Although we have entered into invention assignment agreements with our employees and with certain advisors, and we routinely enter into confidentiality agreements with our contract partners, if those employees, advisors or contract partners develop inventions or processes independently that may relate to products or technology under development by us, disputes may arise about the ownership of those inventions or processes. We may be required to engage in time-consuming and costly litigation to enforce and determine the scope of our rights under these agreements. In addition, we may be required to commence litigation to enforce such agreements if they are violated, and it is certainly possible that we will not have adequate remedies for breaches of our confidentiality agreements as monetary damages may not be sufficient to compensate us. In addition, we may be unable to fund the costs of such litigation to a satisfactory conclusion, which could leave us without recourse to enforce contracts that protect our intellectual property rights.

Other companies may claim that our technology infringes on their intellectual property or proprietary rights and commence legal proceedings against us, which could be time-consuming and expensive and could result in our being prohibited from developing, marketing, selling or distributing our products.

Because of the complex and difficult legal and factual questions that relate to patent positions in our industry, we cannot assure you that a court will not find our products or technology to infringe upon the intellectual property or proprietary rights of others. Third parties may claim that our products or technology infringe on their patents, copyrights, trademarks or other proprietary rights and demand that we cease development or marketing of those products or technology or pay license fees. We may not be able to avoid costly patent infringement litigation, which will divert the attention of management away from the development of new products and the operation of our business. We cannot assure investors that we would prevail in any such litigation. If a court finds us to have infringed on a third party's intellectual property rights, we may be liable for money damages, encounter significant delays in bringing products to market or be precluded from manufacturing particular products or using particular technology.

Other parties may challenge certain of our foreign patent applications. If such parties are successful in opposing our foreign patent applications, we may not gain the protection afforded by those patent applications in particular jurisdictions and may face additional proceedings with respect to similar patents in other jurisdictions, as well as related patents. The loss of patent protection in one jurisdiction may influence our ability to maintain patent protection for the same technology in other jurisdictions.

Risks Related to U.S. Government Contracts

Our revenues are almost entirely derived from one U.S. Government contract.

We have derived and expect for the near future to continue to derive substantially all of our revenue under our DARPA contract. If DARPA chooses not to continue our contract in year five (commencing October 1, 2015 through September 30, 2016) of the contract, our revenues could be substantially reduced. In addition, if we are unable to meet any of the DARPA contract milestones to the satisfaction of DARPA, if at all, we may not earn payments under the contract. Any reduction in our revenues, or the termination of the DARPA contract for any reason, could have a material and adverse effect on our business and operations. In addition, DARPA has the right to unilaterally cancel the contract at any time.

We may not obtain additional U.S. Government contracts to further develop our technology.

We can give no assurances that we will be successful in obtaining additional government grants or contracts. The process of applying for government contracts is lengthy, and we cannot be certain that we will be successful in obtaining announced grants or contracts for therapeutics as a medical device technology. Accordingly, we cannot be certain that we will be awarded any additional U.S. Government grants or contracts utilizing our Hemopurifier platform technology.

U.S. Government agencies have special contracting requirements, including a right to audit us, which create additional risks. A ***negative audit would be detrimental to us.***

Our business plan to utilize the Aethlon ADAPT system is likely to involve contracts with the U.S. Government. Such contracts typically contain unfavorable termination provisions and are subject to audit and modification by the government at its sole discretion, which subjects us to additional risks. These risks include the ability of the U.S. Government to unilaterally:

- suspend or prevent us for a period of time from receiving new contracts or extending existing contracts based on violations or suspected violations of laws or regulations;
- audit and object to our contract-related costs and fees, including allocated indirect costs;
- control and potentially prohibit the export of our products; and
- change certain terms and conditions in our contracts.

As a U.S. Government contractor, we are required to comply with applicable laws, regulations and standards relating to our accounting practices and would be subject to periodic audits and reviews. As part of any such audit or review, the U.S. Government may review the adequacy of, and our compliance with, our internal control systems and policies, including those relating to our purchasing, property, estimating, compensation and management information systems. Based on the results of its audits, the U.S. Government may adjust our contract-related costs and fees, including allocated indirect costs. In addition, if an audit or review uncovers any improper or illegal activity, we would possibly be subject to civil and criminal penalties and administrative sanctions, including termination of our contracts, forfeiture of profits, suspension of payments, fines and suspension or prohibition from doing business with the U.S. Government. We could also suffer serious harm to our reputation if anyone were to make allegations of impropriety against us. Although we have not had any government audits and reviews to date, future audits and reviews could cause adverse effects. In addition, under U.S. Government purchasing regulations, some of our costs, including most financing costs, amortization of intangible assets, portions of our research and development costs, and some marketing expenses, would possibly not be reimbursable or allowed under such contracts. Further, as a U.S. Government contractor, we would be subject to an increased risk of investigations, criminal prosecution, civil fraud, whistleblower lawsuits and other legal actions and liabilities to which purely private sector companies are not.

Our DARPA contract is a fixed price contract, which may not adequately cover our costs in performance should those costs increase.

Our contract with DARPA is on a firm fixed price basis, which means that we are required to deliver our products at a fixed price regardless of the actual costs we incur and to absorb any costs in excess of the fixed price. If we have not accurately estimated the costs of expenses to perform the contract, we may not have positive revenue and we may incur losses to cover our costs. We expect that our future contracts, if any, with the U.S. Government also may be fixed price contracts. Estimating costs that are related to performance in accordance with contract specifications is difficult, particularly where the period of performance is over several years. Our failure to anticipate technical problems, estimate costs accurately or control costs during performance of a fixed price contract could reduce the profitability of a fixed price contract or cause a loss, which could in turn harm our operating results.

As a U.S. Government contractor, we are subject to a number of procurement rules and regulations.

Government contractors must comply with numerous procurement regulations. These regulations, although customary in government contracts, impact our performance and compliance costs. In addition, current U.S. Government budgetary constraints could lead to changes in the procurement environment, including the Department of Defense's recent initiative focused on efficiencies, affordability and cost growth and other changes to its procurement practices. If and to the extent such changes occur, they could impact our results of operations and liquidity, and could affect whether and, if so, how we pursue certain opportunities and the terms under which we are able to do so.

In addition, failure to comply with these regulations could result in reductions of the value of contracts, contract modifications or termination, and the assessment of penalties and fines, which could negatively impact our results of operations and financial condition. Our failure to comply with these regulations could also lead to suspension or debarment, for cause, from government contracting or subcontracting for a period of time. Among the causes for debarment are violations of various statutes, including those related to procurement integrity, export control, government security regulations, employment practices, protection of the environment, accuracy of records and the recording of costs, and foreign corruption. The termination of our government contract as a result of any of these acts could have a negative impact on our results of operations and financial condition and could have a negative impact on our reputation and ability to procure other government contracts in the future.

In fulfilling our DARPA contract, we depend on a predictable supply of raw materials and components.

We are dependent upon the delivery by suppliers of materials and the assembly by subcontractors of major components and subsystems used in our products in a timely and satisfactory manner and in full compliance with applicable terms and conditions. Some products require relatively scarce raw materials. We are generally subject to specific procurement requirements, which may, in effect, limit the suppliers and subcontractors we may utilize. In some instances, we are dependent on sole-source suppliers. If any of these suppliers or subcontractors fails to meet our needs, we may not have readily available alternatives. In addition, the recent global financial crisis may impact some of our suppliers or subcontractors, which could impair their ability to meet their obligations to us. If we experience a material supplier or subcontractor problem, our ability to satisfactorily and timely complete our clinical trial or delivery obligations could be negatively impacted which could result in reduced sales, termination of contracts and damage to our reputation and relationships with clinical trial providers and if applicable, the U.S. Government. We could also incur additional costs in addressing such a problem. Any of these events could have a negative impact on our results of operations and financial condition.

Risks Relating to Our Common Stock, This Offering and Our Corporate Governance

Historically we have not paid dividends on our common stock, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

We have never paid cash dividends on our common stock. We intend to retain our future earnings, if any, to fund operational and capital expenditure needs of our business, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Furthermore, future financing instruments may do the same. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock will be the sole source of gain for our common stockholders in the foreseeable future.

Our stock price is speculative, and there is a risk of litigation.

The trading price of our common stock in the past has been and in the future may be subject to wide fluctuations in response to factors such as the following:

- revenue or results of operations in any quarter failing to meet the expectations, published or otherwise, of the investment community;
- reduced investor confidence in equity markets, due in part to corporate collapses in recent years;
- speculation in the press or analyst community;
- wide fluctuations in stock prices, particularly with respect to the stock prices for other medical device companies;
- announcements of technological innovations by us or our competitors;
- new products or the acquisition of significant customers by us or our competitors;
- changes in interest rates;
- changes in investors' beliefs as to the appropriate price-earnings ratios for us and our competitors;
- changes in recommendations or financial estimates by securities analysts who track our common stock or the stock of other medical device companies;
- changes in management;
- sales of common stock by directors and executive officers;
- rumors or dissemination of false or misleading information, particularly through Internet chat rooms, instant messaging, and other rapid-dissemination methods;
- conditions and trends in the medical device industry generally;
- the announcement of acquisitions or other significant transactions by us or our competitors;
- adoption of new accounting standards affecting our industry;
- general market conditions;
- domestic or international terrorism and other factors; and
- the other factors described in this section.

Fluctuations in the price of our common stock may expose us to the risk of securities class action lawsuits. Although no such lawsuits are currently pending against us and we are not aware that any such lawsuit is threatened to be filed in the future, third parties could sue us based on fluctuations in the price of our common stock. Defending against such suits could result in substantial cost and divert management's attention and resources. In addition, any settlement or adverse determination of such lawsuits could subject us to significant liability.

If at any time our common stock is subject to the Commission's penny stock rules, broker-dealers may experience difficulty in completing customer transactions and trading activity in our securities may be adversely affected.

If at any time our common stock is not listed on a national securities exchange or we have net tangible assets of $5,000,000 or less and our common stock has a market price per share of less than $5.00, transactions in our common stock will be subject to the Commission's "penny stock" rules. If our common stock is subject to the "penny stock" rules promulgated under the Exchange Act, broker-dealers may find it difficult to effectuate customer transactions and trading activity in our securities may be adversely affected. For any transaction involving a penny stock, unless exempt, the rules require:

- that a broker or dealer approve a person's account for transactions in penny stocks; and
- that the broker or dealer receive from the investor a written agreement to the transaction, setting forth the identity and quantity of the penny stock to be purchased.

In order to approve a person's account for transactions in penny stocks, the broker or dealer must:

- obtain financial information and investment experience objectives of the person; and
- make a reasonable determination that the transactions in penny stocks are suitable for that person and the person has sufficient knowledge and experience in financial matters to be capable of evaluating the risks of transactions in penny stocks.

The broker or dealer must also deliver, prior to any transaction in a penny stock, a disclosure schedule prescribed by the Commission relating to the penny stock market, which, in highlight form sets forth:

- the basis on which the broker or dealer made the suitability determination; and
- that the broker or dealer received a signed, written agreement from the investor prior to the transaction.

Generally, brokers may be less willing to execute transactions in securities subject to the "penny stock" rules. This may make it more difficult for investors to dispose of our common stock and cause a decline in the market value of our stock.

Disclosure also has to be made about the risks of investing in penny stocks in both public offerings and in secondary trading and about the commissions payable to both the broker-dealer and the registered representative, current quotations for the securities and the rights and remedies available to an investor in cases of fraud in penny stock transactions. Finally, monthly statements have to be sent disclosing recent price information for the penny stock held in the account and information on the limited market in penny stocks.

Our common stock has had an unpredictable trading volume, which means you may not be able to sell our shares at or near asking prices or at all.

Trading in our common shares historically has been volatile and often has been thin, meaning that the number of persons interested in purchasing our common shares at or near ask prices at any given time may be relatively small or non-existent. This situation is attributable to a number of factors, including the fact that we are a small company which is relatively unknown to stock analysts, stock brokers, institutional investors and others in the investment community that generate or influence sales volume, and that even if we came to the attention of such persons, they tend to be risk-averse and would be reluctant to follow an unproven company such as ours or purchase or recommend the purchase of our shares until such time as we became more seasoned and viable. As a consequence, there may be periods of several days or more when trading activity in our shares is minimal, as compared to a seasoned issuer that has a large and steady volume of trading activity that will generally support continuous sales without an adverse effect on share price. We cannot give you any assurance that a broader or more active public trading market for our common shares will develop or be sustained, or that current trading levels will be sustained.

The market price for our common stock is volatile; you may not be able to sell our common stock at or above the price you have paid for it, which may result in losses to you.

The market for our common shares is characterized by significant price volatility when compared to seasoned issuers, and we expect that our share price will continue to be more volatile than a seasoned issuer for the indefinite future. In fact, during the 52-week period ended March 31, 2016, the high and low closing sale prices of a share of our common stock were $14.00 and $4.34, respectively. The volatility in our share price is attributable to a number of factors. First, as noted above, trading in our common shares often has been thin. As a consequence of this lack of liquidity, the trading of relatively small quantities of shares by our stockholders may disproportionately influence the price of those shares in either direction. The price for our shares could, for example, decline precipitously in the event that a large number of our common shares are sold on the market without commensurate demand, as compared to a seasoned issuer which could better absorb those sales without adverse impact on its share price. Secondly, we are a speculative investment due to our limited operating history, limited amount of revenue, lack of profit to date, and the uncertainty of future market acceptance for our potential products. As a consequence of this enhanced risk, more risk-adverse investors may, under the fear of losing all or most of their investment in the event of negative news or lack of progress, be more inclined to sell their shares on the market more quickly and at greater discounts than would be the case with the stock of a seasoned issuer. The following factors may add to the volatility in the price of our common shares: actual or anticipated variations in our quarterly or annual operating results; acceptance of our proprietary technology as a viable method of augmenting the immune response of clearing viruses and toxins from human blood; government regulations; announcements of significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships or joint ventures; our capital commitments; and additions or departures of our key personnel. Many of these factors are beyond our control and may decrease the market price of our common shares regardless of our operating performance. We cannot predict or project the prevailing market price for our common shares at any time, including whether our common shares will sustain their current market prices, or what effect the sale of shares or the availability of common shares for sale at any time will have on the prevailing market price.

Although our common stock trades on the Nasdaq Capital Market, we cannot assure you that we will be able to comply with the continued listing standards of the Nasdaq Capital Market.

Although our common stock trades on the Nasdaq Capital Market, we cannot assure you that we will be able to comply with the continued listing standards that we are required to meet in order to maintain that listing. Our failure to meet the listing maintenance requirements may result in our common stock being delisted from the Nasdaq Capital Market. If the Nasdaq Capital Market were to delist our common stock, we could face significant material adverse consequences, including:

- a limited availability of market quotations for our securities;
- reduced liquidity with respect to our securities;
- a limited amount of news and analyst coverage for our company; and
- a decreased ability to issue additional securities or obtain additional financing in the future.

The National Securities Markets Improvement Act of 1996, which is a federal statute, prevents or preempts the states from regulating the sale of certain securities, which are referred to as "covered securities." While our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market, such securities will be covered securities. Although the states would be preempted from regulating the sale of our securities, in that event, the federal statute does allow the states to investigate companies if there is a suspicion of fraud, and, if there is a finding of fraudulent activity, then the states can regulate or bar the sale of covered securities in a particular case. Further, if the Nasdaq Capital Market were to delist our common stock, our common stock would not be a covered security and we would be subject to regulation in each state in which we offer our securities.

The Depository Trust Company imposed restrictions upon electronic trading of our common stock, which negatively affected liquidity of the stock and our ability to raise capital.

In September 2011, The Depository Trust Company placed a "chill" on the electronic clearing of trades in our shares, which led to some brokerage firms being unwilling to accept certificates and/or electronic deposits of our stock. We have since been successful in lifting the restrictions and our shares now clear electronically, making more brokers willing to trade in our common stock. We cannot assure you that The Depository Trust Company will not again place a chill on our common stock. A chill, if placed on our common stock, would affect the liquidity of our shares, which may make it difficult to purchase or sell shares in the open market. It may also have an adverse effect on our ability to raise capital since investors may be unable to resell shares into the market. Our inability to raise capital on terms acceptable to us, if at all, could have a material and adverse effect on our business and operations.

Our directors and officers own or control approximately 10% of our outstanding common shares, which may limit your ability to propose new management or influence the overall direction of the business. This concentration of control may also discourage potential takeovers that could otherwise provide a premium to you.

As of May 3, 2016, our officers and directors beneficially own or control approximately 10% of our outstanding common shares (assuming the exercise of all outstanding options and warrants exercisable within the next 60 days held by our officers and directors). These persons will have the ability to substantially influence all matters submitted to our stockholders for approval and to control our management and affairs, including extraordinary transactions such as mergers and other changes of corporate control, and going private transactions.

A large number of our common shares are issuable upon exercise of outstanding convertible securities, which, if exercised or converted, would be dilutive to your holdings.

As of December 31, 2015, there were outstanding purchase options and warrants entitling the holders to purchase 2,659,782 common shares at a weighted average exercise price of $7.46 per share. This includes 26,105 warrants that are conditional upon the exercise of other warrants. As of December 31, 2015, there were 105,112 shares underlying promissory notes convertible into common stock at a weighted average exercise price of $5.60.

As of May 3, 2016, there were outstanding purchase options and warrants entitling the holders to purchase 2,602,639 common shares at a weighted average exercise price of $7.40 per share. This includes 26,105 warrants that are conditional upon the exercise of other warrants.

The exercise price for all of our outstanding options and warrants, or the conversion price of our convertible notes, may be less than your cost to acquire our common shares. If holders exercise or convert these securities, you could suffer substantial dilution of your investment in terms of your percentage ownership in us as well as the book value of your common shares. In addition, the holders of the convertible notes, common share purchase options or warrants may sell common shares in tandem with their exercise or conversion of those securities to finance that exercise or conversion, or may resell the shares purchased in order to cover any income tax liabilities that may arise from their exercise of the options or warrants or conversion of the notes.

Our issuance of additional common shares, or convertible securities, would be dilutive to your holdings.

We are entitled under our Articles of Incorporation to issue up to 30,000,000 shares of common stock. We have reserved for issuance 2,710,107 shares of common stock for existing options, warrants and convertible notes. As of March 31, 2016, we had issued and outstanding 7,622,393 shares of common stock. As a result, as of March 31, 2016, we had 19,667,500 common shares available for issuance to new investors or for use to satisfy indebtedness or pay service providers.

Our Board of Directors may generally issue shares of common stock, or options or warrants to purchase those shares, without further approval by our stockholders based upon such factors as our Board of Directors may deem relevant at that time. It is likely that we will be required to issue a large amount of additional securities to raise capital to further our development. It is also likely that we will be required to issue a large amount of additional securities to directors, officers, employees and consultants as compensatory grants in connection with their services, both in the form of stand-alone grants or under our stock plans. We cannot give you any assurance that we will not issue additional shares of common stock, or options or warrants to purchase those shares, under circumstances we may deem appropriate at the time.

Our issuance of additional shares of common stock in satisfaction of services, or to repay indebtedness, would be dilutive to your holdings.

Our Board of Directors may generally issue shares of common stock to pay for debt or services, without further approval by our stockholders based upon such factors that our Board of Directors may deem relevant at that time. For the past four fiscal years (ending March 31, 2015), we issued a total of 2,602,909 shares for debt to reduce our obligations. The average price discount of common stock issued for debt in this period, weighted by the number of shares issued for debt in such period, was 76% and 43% for the years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

For the past four fiscal years (ending March 31, 2015), we issued a total of 216,032 shares as payment for services. The average price discount (premium) of common stock issued for services during this period, weighted by the number of shares issued, was (6.6)% and 16.0% for the years ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. It is likely that we will issue additional securities to pay for services and reduce debt in the future. We cannot give you any assurance that we will not issue additional shares of common stock at various discounts under circumstances we may deem appropriate at the time.

Our officers and directors are entitled to indemnification from us for liabilities under our Articles of Incorporation, which could be costly to us and may discourage the exercise of stockholder rights.

Our Articles of Incorporation contain provisions that eliminate the liability of our directors for monetary damages to our company and stockholders. Our by-laws also require us to indemnify our officers and directors. We may also have contractual indemnification obligations under our agreements with our directors, officers and employees. As a result of these obligations, we could incur substantial expenditures to cover settlement or damage awards against directors, officers and employees that we may be unable to recoup. These provisions and resultant costs may also discourage us from bringing a lawsuit against directors, officers and employees for breaches of their fiduciary duties, and may similarly discourage stockholders from filing derivative litigation against our directors, officers and employees even though such actions, if successful, might otherwise benefit our company and stockholders.

Our by-laws and Nevada law may discourage, delay or prevent a change of control of our company or changes in our management, which may depress the trading price of our common stock.

Provisions of Nevada anti-takeover law (NRS 78.378 *et seq.*) could delay or prevent a third party from acquiring us, even if the acquisition arguably could benefit our stockholders. Our by-laws may be adopted, amended or repealed by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of our outstanding shares of capital stock entitled to vote for the election of directors, and except as provided by Nevada law, our Board of Directors has the power to adopt, amend or repeal the by-laws by a vote of not less than a majority of our directors. The interests of these stockholders and directors may not be consistent with your interests, and they may make changes to the by-laws that are not in line with your concerns.

Our authorized but unissued shares of common stock are available for our Board or Directors to issue without stockholder approval. We may use these additional shares for a variety of corporate purposes; however, faced with an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or other transaction, our Board of Directors acting alone and without approval of our stockholders can issue large amounts of capital stock as part of a defense to a take-over challenge.

The foregoing provisions and other potential anti-takeover measures could limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock. They could also deter potential acquirers of our company, thereby reducing the likelihood that you could receive a premium for your common stock in an acquisition.

We incur substantial costs as a result of being a public company, and our management expects to devote substantial time to public company compliance programs.

As a public company, we incur significant legal, insurance, accounting and other expenses, including costs associated with public company reporting. We intend to invest resources to comply with evolving laws, regulations and standards, and this investment will result in increased general and administrative expenses and may divert management's time and attention from product development and commercialization activities. If our efforts to comply with new laws, regulations and standards differ from the activities intended by regulatory or governing bodies due to ambiguities related to practice, regulatory authorities may initiate legal proceedings against us, and our business may be harmed. These laws and regulations could make it more difficult and costly for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance for our directors and officers, and we may be required to accept reduced coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain coverage. These factors could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified executive officers and qualified members of our Board of Directors, particularly to serve on our audit and compensation committees. In addition, if we are unable to continue to meet the legal, regulatory and other requirements related to being a public company, we may not be able to maintain the listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market, which would likely have a material adverse effect on the trading price of our common stock.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, or if they change their recommendations regarding our stock adversely, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The research and reports that industry or securities analysts publish about us or our business will influence the trading market for our common stock. Our research coverage by industry and financial analysts is currently limited. Even if our analyst coverage increases, if one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade our stock, our stock price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of our company or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

USE OF PROCEEDS

Except as described in any prospectus supplement, we currently intend to use the net proceeds from the sale of the securities for general corporate purposes, including for research and development, sales and marketing initiatives and general administrative expenses, working capital and capital expenditures. In addition, our use of proceeds may include the repayment of debt or refinancing of indebtedness or the acquisition of complementary products or companies.
We have not determined the amount of net proceeds to be used specifically for the foregoing purposes. As a result, our management will have broad discretion in the allocation of the net proceeds and investors will be relying on the judgment of our management regarding the application of the proceeds of any sale of the securities. Pending use of the net proceeds, we intend to invest the proceeds in a variety of capital preservation instruments, including short-term, investment-grade, interest-bearing instruments.

When we offer a particular series of securities, we will describe the intended use of the net proceeds from that offering in a prospectus supplement. The actual amount of net proceeds we spend on a particular use will depend on many factors, including our future revenue growth, if any, our future capital expenditures and the amount of cash required by our operations. Many of these factors are beyond our control. Therefore, we will retain broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds.

DILUTION

If you purchase shares of our common stock in this offering, you will experience dilution to the extent of the difference between the price per share you pay in this offering and the net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after this offering. Our net tangible book value as of December 31, 2015 was approximately $2,612,522, or approximately $0.34 per share. Net tangible book value per share represents our total tangible assets less total tangible liabilities, divided by the number of shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2015.

After giving effect to the assumed sale by us of $12,500,000 of our common stock in this offering at an assumed public offering price of $5.16 per share of our common stock (the last reported sale price of our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market on May 2, 2016), and after deducting the estimated fees and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our as adjusted net tangible book value as of December 31, 2015 would have been approximately $14,637,522 or approximately $1.46 per share of common stock. This represents an immediate increase in net tangible book value of approximately $1.12 per share to existing shareholders and an immediate dilution of approximately $3.70 per share to new investors. The following table illustrates this per share dilution:

Assumed public offering price per share		$ 5.16
Net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2015	$ 0.34	
Increase in net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors	$ 1.12	
As adjusted net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2015, after giving effect to this offering		$ 1.46
Dilution per share to new investors in the offering		$ 3.70

We have calculated the dilution discussed above in accordance with Item 506 of Regulation S-K using the last reported sale price of our common stock on a date within five days of the date of this prospectus. However, we are unable to issue common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for common stock at a price per share below $6.30 absent the consent of certain of our investors. That price is higher than the price we used to calculate the dilution information presented above. If you purchase shares of our common stock in this offering at a price of $6.30 per share or more, you would experience more dilution than discussed above.

The above discussion and table are based on 7,622,393 shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2015 and excludes the following, as of that date:

- 445,557 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of outstanding stock options under our stock incentive plans at a weighted average exercise price of $10.89 per share;
- 2,164,093 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under outstanding warrants with a weighted average exercise price of $6.68 per share;
- 105,112 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under outstanding convertible notes, including accrued interest through December 31, 2015, with a fixed conversion price of $5.60 per share;
- 28,845 additional shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our stock incentive plans.

SECURITIES WE MAY OFFER

We may offer shares of common stock, debt securities, or warrants to purchase common stock or debt securities, or any combination of the foregoing, either individually or as units comprised of one or more of the other securities. We may offer up to $12,500,000 of securities under this prospectus. If securities are offered as units, we will describe the terms of the units in a prospectus supplement.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

General

Our authorized capital consists of 30,000,000 shares of common stock, par value $0.001 per share. As of May 3, 2016, there were issued and outstanding 7,622,393 shares of common stock. On April 14, 2015, we completed a 1-for-50 reverse stock split. Accordingly, our authorized common stock was reduced from 500,000,000 shares to 10,000,000 shares, and each 50 shares of outstanding common stock held by stockholders were combined into one share of common stock. All shares and per share amounts have been revised accordingly. On March 31, 2016, we amended our Articles of Incorporation to increase our authorized common stock to 30,000,000 shares.

Common Shares

The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote (or consent) per share on all matters to be voted on by the stockholders. Holders of common stock are entitled to receive ratably such dividends as may be declared by the Board of Directors out of funds legally available therefor. If we liquidate, dissolve or wind up, holders of common stock are entitled to share ratably in all assets remaining after payment of all debts and other liabilities. Holders of common stock have no preemptive, conversion or subscription rights. There are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the common stock. All outstanding shares of common stock are, and all shares of common stock to be outstanding upon completion of this offering will be, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
Except as otherwise required by Nevada law, all stockholder action is taken by the vote of a majority of common stock voting as a single class present at a meeting of stockholders at which a quorum is present in person or by proxy. Stockholders representing a majority of the stock issued and outstanding, either in person or by proxy, shall constitute a quorum at a meeting of stockholders; *provided*, *however*, that at any time during which shares of our capital stock are listed for trading on The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC, stockholders representing not less than thirty-three and one-third percent (33 1/3%) of the common voting stock issued and outstanding, either in person or by proxy, shall constitute a quorum at a meeting of the holders of common stock.

Options and Warrants Convertible into Common Shares

As of May 3, 2016, there were outstanding common share purchase options and warrants entitling the holders to purchase 2,602,639 common shares at a weighted average exercise price of $7.40 per share. This includes 26,105 warrants that are conditional upon the exercise of other warrants.

The following table sets forth certain information relating to the options outstanding and exercisable as of May 3, 2016:

	Options Outstanding			Options Exercisable	
Range of Exercise Prices	Number Outstanding	Weighted Average Remaining Life (Years)	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Number Outstanding	Weighted Average Exercise Price
$3.80 - $9.50	190,547	7.70 years	$ 6.03	140,414	$ 5.91
$10.50 - $12.50	163,000	4.39 years	$ 12.50	163,000	$ 12.50
$18.00 - $20.50	85,000	2.02 years	$ 19.03	85,000	$ 19.03
	438,547			388,414	

The following table sets forth certain information relating to the warrants outstanding and exercisable as of May 3, 2016:

	Warrants Outstanding			Warrants Exercisable	
Range of Exercise Prices	Number Outstanding	Weighted Average Remaining Life (Years)	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Number Outstanding	Weighted Average Exercise Price
$5.00 or Below	515,533	2.78	$ 2.63	515,533	$ 2.63
$5.20 - $9.00	1,351,632	3.85	$ 6.46	1,351,632	$ 6.46
$9.65 - $15.00	296,929	3.71	$ 14.70	296,929	$ 14.70
	2,164,094			2,164,094	

Anti-Takeover Effects of Certain Provisions of Nevada Law and Our Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws

Nevada Revised Statutes (“NRS”) 78.378 to 78.3793 contain anti-takeover provisions in certain circumstances whereby a person acquires a controlling interest in a Nevada corporation (the “Controlling Interest Law”). This law generally provides that any person or entity that acquires 20% or more of the outstanding voting shares of a publicly held Nevada corporation in the secondary public or private market will be denied voting rights with respect to the acquired shares, unless a majority of the disinterested stockholders of the corporation elects to grant such voting rights in whole or in part to the investor. Under the law, a person or entity acquires "control shares" whenever it acquires shares that, but for the operation of the law, would bring its voting power to elect directors within any of the following three ranges: (1) one-fifth or more but less than one-third, (2) one-third or more but less than a majority, or (3) a majority or more.

This law defines an "acquisition" as the direct or indirect acquisition of either ownership or voting power associated with issued and outstanding voting shares. A corporation's articles of incorporation or bylaws may provide that the Controlling Interest Law does not apply to the corporation. Neither our Articles of Incorporation nor our Bylaws exclude us from the application of the Controlling Interest Law.

However, this law is applicable only to a Nevada corporation (1) with 200 or more stockholders (100 of whom are both stockholders of record and residents of Nevada), and (2) that does business in Nevada directly or through an affiliated corporation. At this time, we do not have 100 stockholders of record who are residents of Nevada. Therefore, the provisions of the Controlling Interest Law do not currently apply to acquisitions of our shares and will not until the number of our stockholders of record who are residents of Nevada exceeds 100. If the Controlling Interest Law becomes applicable to us, its application may discourage companies or persons interested in acquiring a significant interest in or control of us, regardless of whether such acquisition may be in the interest of our stockholders.

In addition, our authorized but unissued shares of common stock are available for our Board of Directors to issue without stockholder approval. We may use these additional shares for a variety of corporate purposes, including future public or private offerings to raise additional capital, corporate acquisitions and employee benefit plans. The existence of our authorized but unissued shares of common stock could render more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of our company by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or other transaction. Our authorized but unissued shares may be used to delay, defer or prevent a tender offer or takeover attempt that a stockholder might consider in its best interest, including those attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares held by our stockholders. The Board of Directors is also authorized to adopt, amend or repeal our Bylaws which could delay, defer or prevent a change in control.

Transfer Agent, Warrant Agent and Registrar

Our transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Computershare Investor Services, located at 350 Indiana Street, Suite 800, Golden, Colorado 80401.

DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES

The following description, together with the additional information we include in any applicable prospectus supplements or free writing prospectuses, summarizes the material terms and provisions of the debt securities that we may offer under this prospectus. We may issue debt securities, in one or more series, as either senior or subordinated debt or as senior or subordinated convertible debt. While the terms we have summarized below will apply generally to any future debt securities we may offer under this prospectus, we will describe the particular terms of any debt securities that we may offer in more detail in the applicable prospectus supplement or free writing prospectus. The terms of any debt securities we offer under a prospectus supplement may differ from the terms we describe below. However, no prospectus supplement shall fundamentally change the terms that are set forth in this prospectus or offer a security that is not registered and described in this prospectus at the time of its effectiveness. As of the date of this prospectus, we have no outstanding registered debt securities. Unless the context requires otherwise, whenever we refer to the "indentures," we also are referring to any indenture or supplemental indentures that specify the terms of a particular series of debt securities.

We will issue any senior debt securities under the senior indenture that we will enter into with the trustee named in the senior indenture. We will issue any subordinated debt securities under the subordinated indenture that we will enter into with the trustee named in the subordinated indenture. We will file forms of these documents, supplemental indentures and forms of debt securities containing the terms of the debt securities as exhibits to the registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part, or they will be incorporated by reference from reports that we file with the Commission.

The indentures will be qualified under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended. We use the term "trustee" to refer to either the trustee under the senior indenture or the trustee under the subordinated indenture, as applicable.

The following summaries of material provisions of the senior debt securities, the subordinated debt securities and the indentures are subject to, and qualified in their entirety by reference to, all of the provisions of the indenture applicable to a particular series of debt securities. We urge you to read the applicable prospectus supplements and any applicable free writing prospectuses related to the debt securities that we may offer under this prospectus, as well as the complete indentures that contain the terms of the debt securities. Except as we may otherwise indicate, the terms of the senior indenture and the subordinated indenture will be identical.

General

The terms of each series of debt securities will be established by or pursuant to a resolution of our Board of Directors and set forth or determined in the manner provided in an officers' certificate or by a supplement indenture. Debt securities may be issued in separate series without limitation as to aggregate principal amount. We may specify a maximum aggregate principal amount for the debt securities of any series. We will describe in the applicable prospectus supplement the terms of the series of debt securities being offered, including:

- the title;
- the principal amount being offered, and if a series, the total amount authorized and the total amount outstanding;
- any limit on the amount that may be issued;
- whether or not we will issue the series of debt securities in global form, and, if so, the terms and who the depositary will be;
- the maturity date;
- whether and under what circumstances, if any, we will pay additional amounts on any debt securities held by a person who is not a U.S. person for tax purposes, and whether we can redeem the debt securities if we have to pay such additional amounts;
- the annual interest rate, which may be fixed or variable, or the method for determining the rate and the date interest will begin to accrue, the dates interest will be payable and the regular record dates for interest payment dates or the method for determining such dates;
- whether or not the debt securities will be secured or unsecured, and the terms of any secured debt;
- the terms of the subordination of any series of subordinated debt;
- the place where payments will be payable;
- restrictions on transfer, sale or other assignment, if any;
- our right, if any, to defer payment of interest and the maximum length of any such deferral period;
- the date, if any, after which, and the price at which, we may, at our option, redeem the series of debt securities pursuant to any optional or provisional redemption provisions and the terms of those redemption provisions;
- the date, if any, on which, and the price at which we are obligated, pursuant to any mandatory sinking fund or analogous fund provisions or otherwise, to redeem, or at the holder's option, to purchase, the series of debt securities and the currency or currency unit in which the debt securities are payable;
- whether the indenture will restrict our ability or the ability of our subsidiaries to:
    - incur additional indebtedness;
    - issue additional securities;
    - create liens;
    - pay dividends or make distributions in respect of our capital stock or the capital stock of our subsidiaries;
    - redeem capital stock;
    - place restrictions on our subsidiaries' ability to pay dividends, make distributions or transfer assets;
    - make investments or other restricted payments;
    - sell or otherwise dispose of assets;
    - enter into sale-leaseback transactions;
    - engage in transactions with stockholders or affiliates;
    - issue or sell stock of our subsidiaries; or
    - effect a consolidation or merger;
- whether the indenture will require us to maintain any interest coverage, fixed charge, cash flow-based, asset-based or other financial ratios;
- a discussion of certain material or special U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to the debt securities;
- information describing any book-entry features;
- provisions for a sinking fund, purchase or other analogous fund, if any;
- the applicability of the provisions in the indenture on discharge;
- whether the debt securities are to be offered at a price such that they will be deemed to be offered at an "original issue discount" as defined in paragraph (a) of Section 1273 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended;
- the denominations in which we will issue the series of debt securities, if other than denominations of $1,000 and any integral multiple thereof;
- the currency of payment of debt securities if other than U.S. dollars and the manner of determining the equivalent amount in U.S. dollars; and
- any other specific terms, preferences, rights or limitations of, or restrictions on, the debt securities, including any additional events of default or covenants provided with respect to the debt securities, and any terms that may be required by us or advisable under applicable laws or regulations.

Conversion or Exchange Rights

We will set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement the terms on which a series of debt securities may be convertible into or exchangeable for our common stock or other securities (including securities of a third party). We will include provisions as to whether conversion or exchange is mandatory, at the option of the holder or at our option. We may include provisions pursuant to which the number of shares of our common stock or other securities (including securities of a third party) that the holders of the series of debt securities receive would be subject to adjustment.

Consolidation, Merger or Sale

Unless we provide otherwise in the prospectus supplement applicable to a particular series of debt securities, the indentures will not contain any covenant that restricts our ability to merge or consolidate, or sell, convey, transfer or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of our assets. However, any successor to or acquirer of such assets must assume all of our obligations under the indentures or the debt securities, as appropriate. If the debt securities are convertible into or exchangeable for our other securities or securities of other entities, the person with whom we consolidate or merge or to whom we sell all of our property must make provisions for the conversion of the debt securities into securities that the holders of the debt securities would have received if they had converted the debt securities before the consolidation, merger or sale.

Events of Default under the Indenture

Unless we provide otherwise in the prospectus supplement applicable to a particular series of debt securities, the following will be events of default under the indentures with respect to any series of debt securities that we may issue:

- if we fail to pay interest when due and payable and our failure continues for 90 days and the time for payment has not been extended;
- if we fail to pay the principal, premium or sinking fund payment, if any, when due and payable at maturity, upon redemption or repurchase or otherwise, and the time for payment has not been extended;
- if we fail to observe or perform any other covenant contained in the debt securities or the indentures, other than a covenant specifically relating to another series of debt securities, and our failure continues for 90 days after we receive notice from the trustee or we and the trustee receive notice from the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the applicable series; and
- if specified events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization occur.

We will describe in each applicable prospectus supplement any additional events of default relating to the relevant series of debt securities.
If an event of default with respect to debt securities of any series occurs and is continuing, other than an event of default specified in the last bullet point above, the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series, by notice to us in writing, and to the trustee if notice is given by such holders, may declare the unpaid principal, premium, if any, and accrued interest, if any, due and payable immediately. If an event of default specified in the last bullet point above occurs with respect to us, the unpaid principal, premium, if any, and accrued interest, if any, of each issue of debt securities then outstanding shall be due and payable without any notice or other action on the part of the trustee or any holder.

The holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of an affected series may waive any default or event of default with respect to the series and its consequences, except defaults or events of default regarding payment of principal, premium, if any, or interest, unless we have cured the default or event of default in accordance with the indenture. Any waiver shall cure the default or event of default.

Subject to the terms of the indentures, if an event of default under an indenture shall occur and be continuing, the trustee will be under no obligation to exercise any of its rights or powers under such indenture at the request or direction of any of the holders of the applicable series of debt securities, unless such holders have offered the trustee reasonable indemnity or security satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense. The holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of any series will have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the trustee, with respect to the debt securities of that series, provided that:

- the direction so given by the holder is not in conflict with any law or the applicable indenture; and
- subject to its duties under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the trustee need not take any action that might involve it in personal liability or might be unduly prejudicial to the holders not involved in the proceeding.

The indentures will provide that if an event of default has occurred and is continuing, the trustee will be required in the exercise of its powers to use the degree of care that a prudent person would use in the conduct of its own affairs. The trustee, however, may refuse to follow any direction that conflicts with law or the indenture, or that the trustee determines is unduly prejudicial to the rights of any other holder of the relevant series of debt securities, or that would involve the trustee in personal liability. Prior to taking any action under the indentures, the trustee will be entitled to indemnification against all costs, expenses and liabilities that would be incurred by taking or not taking such action.

A holder of the debt securities of any series will have the right to institute a proceeding under the indentures, appoint a receiver or trustee, or seek other remedies only if:

- the holder has given written notice to the trustee of a continuing event of default with respect to that series;
- the holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series have made written request, and such holders have offered reasonable indemnity to the trustee or security satisfactory to it against any loss, liability or expense or to be incurred in compliance with instituting the proceeding as trustee; and
- the trustee does not institute the proceeding, and does not receive from the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series other conflicting directions within 90 days after the notice, request and offer.

These limitations do not apply to a suit instituted by a holder of debt securities if we default in the payment of the principal, premium, if any, or interest on, the debt securities, or other defaults that may be specified in the applicable prospectus supplement.

We will periodically file statements with the trustee regarding our compliance with specified covenants in the indentures.

The indentures will provide that if a default occurs and is continuing and is actually known to a responsible officer of the trustee, the trustee must mail to each holder notice of the default within the earlier of 90 days after it occurs and 30 days after it is known by a responsible officer of the trustee or written notice of it is received by the trustee, unless such default has been cured or waived. Except in the case of a default in the payment of principal or premium of or interest on any debt security or certain other defaults specified in an indenture, the trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the Board of Directors or a trust committee of directors, or responsible officers of the trustee, in good faith determine that withholding notice is in the best interests of holders of the relevant series of debt securities.

Modification of Indenture; Waiver

Subject to the terms of the indenture for any series of debt securities that we may issue, we and the trustee may change an indenture without the consent of any holders with respect to the following specific matters:

- to fix any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency in the indenture;
- to comply with the provisions described above under "Description of Debt Securities - Consolidation, Merger or Sale";
- to comply with any requirements of the Commission in connection with the qualification of any indenture under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended;
- to add to, delete from or revise the conditions, limitations, and restrictions on the authorized amount, terms, or purposes of issue, authentication and delivery of debt securities, as set forth in the indenture;
- to provide for the issuance of and establish the form and terms and conditions of the debt securities of any series as provided under "Description of Debt Securities - General," to establish the form of any certifications required to be furnished pursuant to the terms of the indenture or any series of debt securities, or to add to the rights of the holders of any series of debt securities;
- to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor trustee;
- to provide for uncertificated debt securities and to make all appropriate changes for such purpose;
- to add to our covenants such new covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions for the benefit of the holders, to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and the continuance, of a default in any such additional covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions an event of default or to surrender any right or power conferred to us in the indenture; or
- to change anything that does not adversely affect the interests of any holder of debt securities of any series in any material respect.

In addition, under the indentures, the rights of holders of a series of debt securities may be changed by us and the trustee with the written consent of the holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of each series that is affected. However, subject to the terms of the indenture for any series of debt securities that we may issue or otherwise provided in the prospectus supplement applicable to a particular series of debt securities, we and the trustee may only make the following changes with the consent of each holder of any outstanding debt securities affected:

- to extend the stated maturity of the series of debt securities;
- to reduce the principal amount, reduce the rate of or extend the time of payment of interest, or reduce any premium payable upon the redemption or repurchase of any debt securities; or
- to reduce the percentage of debt securities, the holders of which are required to consent to any amendment, supplement, modification or waiver.

Discharge

Each indenture will provide that, subject to the terms of the indenture and any limitation otherwise provided in the prospectus supplement applicable to a particular series of debt securities, we can elect to be discharged from our obligations with respect to one or more series of debt securities, except for specified obligations, including obligations to:

- register the transfer or exchange of debt securities of the series;
- replace stolen, lost or mutilated debt securities of the series;
- maintain paying agencies;
- hold monies for payment in trust;
- recover excess money held by the trustee;
- compensate and indemnify the trustee; and
- appoint any successor trustee.

In order to exercise our rights to be discharged, we must deposit with the trustee money or government obligations sufficient to pay all the principal of and any premium and interest on the debt securities of the series on the dates payments are due.

Denominations, Registrations and Transfer

Unless an accompanying prospectus supplement states otherwise, debt securities will be represented by one or more global certificates registered in the name of a nominee for The Depository Trust Company, or DTC. In such case, each holder's beneficial interest in the global securities will be shown on the records of DTC and transfers of beneficial interests will only be effected through DTC's records.

A holder of debt securities may only exchange a beneficial interest in a global security for certificated securities registered in the holder's name if:

- we deliver to the trustee notice from DTC that it is unwilling or unable to continue to act as depository or that it is no longer a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act and, in either case, a successor depositary is not appointed by us within 120 days after the date of such notice from DTC;
- we in our sole discretion determine that the debt securities (in whole but not in part) should be exchanged for definitive debt securities and deliver a written notice to such effect to the trustee; or
- there has occurred and is continuing a default or event of default with respect to the debt securities.

If debt securities are issued in certificated form, they will only be issued in the minimum denomination specified in the accompanying prospectus supplement and integral multiples of such denomination. Transfers and exchanges of such debt securities will only be permitted in such minimum denomination. Transfers of debt securities in certificated form may be registered at the trustee's corporate office or at the offices of any paying agent or trustee appointed by us under the indentures. Exchanges of debt securities for an equal aggregate principal amount of debt securities in different denominations may also be made at such locations.

Information Concerning the Trustee

The trustee or trustees under the indentures will be named in any applicable prospectus supplement.

The trustee, other than during the occurrence and continuance of an event of default under an indenture, will undertake to perform only those duties as are specifically set forth in the applicable indenture and will be under no obligation to exercise any of the powers given it by the indentures at the request of any holder of debt securities unless it is offered reasonable security and indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities that it might incur. However, upon an event of default under an indenture, the trustee must use the same degree of care as a prudent person would exercise or use in the conduct of his or her own affairs.

Payment and Paying Agents

Unless we otherwise indicate in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will make payment of the interest on any debt securities on any interest payment date to the person in whose name the debt securities, or one or more predecessor securities, are registered at the close of business on the regular record date for the interest.

We will pay principal of and any premium and interest on the debt securities of a particular series at the office of the paying agents designated by us, except that, unless we otherwise indicate in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will make interest payments by check that we will mail to the holder or by wire transfer to certain holders. Unless we otherwise indicate in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will designate the corporate trust office of the trustee as our sole paying agent for payments with respect to debt securities of each series. We will name in the applicable prospectus supplement any other paying agents that we initially designate for the debt securities of a particular series. We will maintain a paying agent in each place of payment for the debt securities of a particular series.

All money we pay to a paying agent or the trustee for the payment of the principal of or any premium or interest on any debt securities that remains unclaimed at the end of two years after such principal, premium or interest has become due and payable will be repaid to us, and the holder of the debt security thereafter may look only to us for payment thereof.

Governing Law

The indentures and the debt securities will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California, except to the extent that the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, is applicable.

Ranking Debt Securities

The subordinated debt securities will be unsecured and will be subordinate and junior in priority of payment to certain other indebtedness to the extent described in a prospectus supplement. The subordinated indenture will not limit the amount of subordinated debt securities that we may issue. It also will not limit us from issuing any other secured or unsecured debt.

The senior debt securities will be unsecured and will rank equally in right of payment to all our other senior unsecured debt. The senior indenture will not limit the amount of senior debt securities that we may issue. It also will not limit us from issuing any other secured or unsecured debt.

DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS

The following description, together with the additional information we may include in any applicable prospectus supplements and free writing prospectuses, summarizes the material terms and provisions of the warrants that we may offer under this prospectus, which may consist of warrants to purchase common stock or debt securities and may be issued in one or more series. Warrants may be offered independently or together with common stock or debt securities offered by any prospectus supplement, and may be attached to or separate from those securities. While the terms we have summarized below will apply generally to any warrants that we may offer under this prospectus, we will describe the particular terms of any series of warrants that we may offer in more detail in the applicable prospectus supplement and any applicable free writing prospectus. The terms of any warrants offered under a prospectus supplement may differ from the terms described below. However, no prospectus supplement will fundamentally change the terms that are set forth in this prospectus or offer a security that is not registered and described in this prospectus at the time of its effectiveness.

We will issue the warrants under a warrant agreement that we will enter into with a warrant agent to be selected by us. The warrant agent will act solely as an agent of ours in connection with the warrants and will not act as an agent for the holders or beneficial owners of the warrants. We will file as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, or will incorporate by reference from a current report on Form 8-K that we file with the Commission, the form of warrant agreement, including a form of warrant certificate, that describes the terms of the particular series of warrants we are offering before the issuance of the related series of warrants. The following summaries of material provisions of the warrants and the warrant agreements are subject to, and qualified in their entirety by reference to, all the provisions of the warrant agreement and warrant certificate applicable to a particular series of warrants. We urge you to read the applicable prospectus supplement and any applicable free writing prospectus related to the particular series of warrants that we sell under this prospectus, as well as the complete warrant agreements and warrant certificates that contain the terms of the warrants.

General

We will describe in the applicable prospectus supplement the terms relating to a series of warrants, including:

- the offering price and aggregate number of warrants offered;
- the currency for which the warrants may be purchased;
- if applicable, the designation and terms of the securities with which the warrants are issued and the number of warrants issued with each such security or each principal amount of such security;
- if applicable, the date on and after which the warrants and the related securities will be separately transferable;
- in the case of warrants to purchase debt securities, the principal amount of debt securities purchasable upon exercise of one warrant and the price at, and currency in, which this principal amount of debt securities may be purchased upon such exercise;
- in the case of warrants to purchase common stock, the number of shares of common stock purchasable upon the exercise of one warrant and the price at which these shares may be purchased upon such exercise;
- the effect of any merger, consolidation, sale or other disposition of our business on the warrant agreements and the warrants;
- the terms of any rights to redeem or call the warrants;
- any provisions for changes to or adjustments in the exercise price or number of securities issuable upon exercise of the warrants;
- the dates on which the right to exercise the warrants will commence and expire;
- the manner in which the warrant agreements and warrants may be modified;
- U.S. federal income tax consequences of holding or exercising the warrants;
- the terms of the securities issuable upon exercise of the warrants; and
- any other specific terms, preferences, rights or limitations of or restrictions on the warrants.

Before exercising their warrants, holders of warrants will not have any of the rights of holders of the securities purchasable upon such exercise, including:

- in the case of warrants to purchase debt securities, the right to receive payments of principal of, or premium, if any, or interest on, the debt securities purchasable upon exercise or to enforce covenants in the applicable indenture; or
- in the case of warrants to purchase common stock, the right to receive dividends, if any, or payments upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, or to exercise voting rights, if any.

Exercise of Warrants

Each warrant will entitle the holder to purchase the securities that we specify in the applicable prospectus supplement at the exercise price that we describe in the applicable prospectus supplement. Unless we otherwise specify in the applicable prospectus supplement, holders of the warrants may exercise the warrants at any time up to the specified time on the expiration date that we set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. After the close of business on the expiration date, unexercised warrants will become void.

Holders of the warrants may exercise the warrants by delivering the warrant certificate representing the warrants to be exercised together with specified information, and paying the required amount to the warrant agent in immediately available funds, as provided in the applicable prospectus supplement. We will set forth on the reverse side of the warrant certificate and in the applicable prospectus supplement the information that the holder of the warrant will be required to deliver to the warrant agent.

Upon receipt of the required payment and the warrant certificate properly completed and duly executed at the corporate trust office of the warrant agent or any other office indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will issue and deliver the securities purchasable upon such exercise. If fewer than all of the warrants represented by the warrant certificate are exercised, we will issue a new warrant certificate for the remaining amount of warrants. If we so indicate in the applicable prospectus supplement, holders of the warrants may surrender securities as all or part of the exercise price for warrants.

Enforceability of Rights by Holders of Warrants

Each warrant agent will act solely as our agent under the applicable warrant agreement and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency or trust with any holder of any warrant. A single bank or trust company may act as warrant agent for more than one issue of warrants. A warrant agent will have no duty or responsibility in case of any default by us under the applicable warrant agreement or warrant, including any duty or responsibility to initiate any proceedings at law or otherwise, or to make any demand upon us. Any holder of a warrant may, without the consent of the related warrant agent or the holder of any other warrant, enforce by appropriate legal action its right to exercise, and receive the securities purchasable upon exercise of, its warrants.

DESCRIPTION OF UNITS

The following description, together with the additional information we may include in any applicable prospectus supplements, summarizes the material terms and provisions of the units that we may offer under this prospectus. While the terms we have summarized below will apply generally to any units that we may offer under this prospectus, we will describe the particular terms of any series of units in more detail in the applicable prospectus supplement. The terms of any units offered under a prospectus supplement may differ from the terms described below. However, no prospectus supplement will fundamentally change the terms that are set forth in this prospectus or offer a security that is not registered and described in this prospectus at the time of its effectiveness.

We will file as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, or will incorporate by reference from a current report on Form 8-K that we file with the Commission, the form of unit agreement that describes the terms of the series of units we are offering, and any supplemental agreements, before the issuance of the related series of units. The following summaries of material terms and provisions of the units are subject to, and qualified in their entirety by reference to, all the provisions of the unit agreement and any supplemental agreements applicable to a particular series of units. We urge you to read the applicable prospectus supplements related to the particular series of units that we sell under this prospectus, as well as the complete unit agreement and any supplemental agreements that contain the terms of the units.

General

We may issue units comprised of one or more debt securities, shares of common stock and warrants in any combination. Each unit will be issued so that the holder of the unit is also the holder of each security included in the unit. Thus, the holder of a unit will have the rights and obligations of a holder of each included security. The unit agreement under which a unit is issued may provide that the securities included in the unit may not be held or transferred separately, at any time or at any time before a specified date.

We will describe in the applicable prospectus supplement the terms of the series of units, including:

- the designation and terms of the units and of the securities comprising the units, including whether and under what circumstances those securities may be held or transferred separately;
- any provisions of the governing unit agreement that differ from those described below; and
- any provisions for the issuance, payment, settlement, transfer or exchange of the units or of the securities comprising the units.

The provisions described in this section, as well as those described under "Description of Capital Stock," "Description of Debt Securities" and "Description of Warrants" will apply to each unit and to any common stock, debt security or warrant included in each unit, respectively.

Issuance in Series

We may issue units in such amounts and in numerous distinct series as we determine.

Enforceability of Rights by Holders of Units

Each unit agent will act solely as our agent under the applicable unit agreement and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency or trust with any holder of any unit. A single bank or trust company may act as unit agent for more than one series of units. A unit agent will have no duty or responsibility in case of any default by us under the applicable unit agreement or unit, including any duty or responsibility to initiate any proceedings at law or otherwise, or to make any demand upon us. Any holder of a unit may, without the consent of the related unit agent or the holder of any other unit, enforce by appropriate legal action its rights as holder under any security included in the unit.

We, the unit agents and any of their agents may treat the registered holder of any unit certificate as an absolute owner of the units evidenced by that certificate for any purpose and as the person entitled to exercise the rights attaching to the units so requested, despite any notice to the contrary.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may sell the securities being offered hereby in one or more of the following ways from time to time:

- through agents to the public or to investors;
- to underwriters for resale to the public or to investors;
- directly to investors; or
- through a combination of any of these methods of sale.

We may sell the securities from time to time in one or more transactions:

- at a fixed price or prices, which may be changed from time to time;
- at market prices prevailing at the times of sale;
- at prices related to such prevailing market prices; or
- at negotiated prices.

We will set forth in a prospectus supplement the terms of that particular offering of securities, including:

- the name or names of any agents or underwriters;
- the purchase price of the securities being offered and the proceeds we will receive from the sale;
- any over-allotment options under which underwriters may purchase additional securities from us;
- any agency fees or underwriting discounts and other items constituting agents' or underwriters' compensation;
- any initial public offering price;
- any discounts or concessions allowed or reallowed or paid to dealers; and
- any securities exchanges or markets on which such securities may be listed.

Agents, Underwriters, and Direct Sales

We may designate agents who agree to use their reasonable efforts to solicit purchases of our securities for the period of their appointment or to sell our securities on a continuing basis.

If we use underwriters for a sale of securities, the underwriters will acquire the securities for their own account. The underwriters may resell the securities in one or more transactions, including negotiated transactions, at a fixed public offering price or at varying prices determined at the time of sale. The obligations of the underwriters to purchase the securities will be subject to the conditions set forth in the applicable underwriting agreement. The underwriters will be obligated to purchase all the securities of the series offered if they purchase any of the securities of that series. We may change from time to time any initial public offering price and any discounts or concessions the underwriters allow or re-allow or pay to dealers. We may use underwriters with whom we have a material relationship. We will describe the nature of any such relationship in any prospectus supplement naming any such underwriter. Only underwriters we name in the prospectus supplement are underwriters of the securities offered by the prospectus supplement.

Underwriters, dealers and agents that participate in the distribution of the securities may be underwriters as defined in the Securities Act, and any discounts or commissions they receive from us and any profit on their resale of the securities may be treated as underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act. We will identify in the applicable prospectus supplement any underwriters, dealers or agents and will describe their compensation. We may have agreements with the underwriters, dealers and agents to indemnify them against specified civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. Underwriters, dealers and agents may engage in transactions with or perform services for us in the ordinary course of their businesses.

We may also sell securities directly to one or more purchasers without using underwriters or agents.

Trading Markets and Listing of Securities

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, each class or series of securities will be a new issue with no established trading market, other than our common stock, which is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market. We may elect to list any other class or series of securities on any exchange or market, but we are not obligated to do so. The listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market does not ensure the listing of any other class of our securities on that or any other exchange or market in the future. It is possible that one or more underwriters may make a market in a class or series of securities, but the underwriters will not be obligated to do so and may discontinue any market making at any time without notice. We cannot give any assurance as to the liquidity of the trading market for any of the securities.

Stabilization Activities

Any underwriter may engage in overallotment, stabilizing transactions, short covering transactions and penalty bids in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act. Overallotment involves sales in excess of the offering size, which create a short position. Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase the underlying security so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum. Short covering transactions involve purchases of the securities in the open market after the distribution is completed to cover short positions. Penalty bids permit the underwriters to reclaim a selling concession from a dealer when the securities originally sold by the dealer are purchased in a covering transaction to cover short positions. Those activities may cause the price of the securities to be higher than it would otherwise be. If commenced, the underwriters may discontinue any of these activities at any time.

Passive Market Making

Any underwriters who are qualified market makers on the Nasdaq Capital Market may engage in passive market making transactions in the securities on the Nasdaq Capital Market in accordance with Rule 103 of Regulation M, during the business day prior to the pricing of the offering, before the commencement of offers or sales of the securities. Passive market makers must comply with applicable volume and price limitations and must be identified as passive market makers. In general, a passive market maker must display its bid at a price not in excess of the highest independent bid for such security. If all independent bids are lowered below the passive market maker's bid, however, the passive market maker's bid must then be lowered when certain purchase limits are exceeded.

EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements of Aethlon Medical, Inc. as of March 31, 2015 and 2014 and for each of the years in the two-year period ended March 31, 2015 have been audited by Squar Milner LLP (formerly Squar, Milner, Peterson, Miranda & Williamson, LLP), an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report thereon and incorporated by reference in this prospectus and registration statement in reliance upon such report and upon the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

LEGAL MATTERS

Raines Feldman LLP has passed upon the validity of the securities offered by this prospectus. Jennifer A. Post, Esq., a partner of the firm, owns approximately 16,000 shares of our common stock.

INFORMATION INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

This prospectus is part of a registration statement on Form S-3. The Commission allows this filing to "incorporate by reference" information that we previously have filed with the Commission. This means we can disclose important information to you by referring you to other documents that we have filed with the Commission. The information that is incorporated by reference is considered part of this prospectus, and information that we file later will automatically update and may supersede this information. For further information about our company and the securities being offered, you should refer to the registration statement and the following documents that are incorporated by reference:

- Our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2015, filed with the Commission on June 26, 2015, as amended on July 13, 2015;
- Our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2015, filed with the Commission on August 13, 2015, for the quarter ended September 30, 2015, filed with the Commission on November 16, 2015, and for the quarter ended December 31, 2015, filed with the Commission on February 4, 2016, respectively;
- Our Current Reports on Form 8-K filed with the Commission on April 7, 2015, April 9, 2015, April 14, 2015, April 15, 2015, June 9, 2015, June 15, 2015, June 16, 2015, June 18, 2015, June 24, 2015, June 26, 2015, July 8, 2015, September 10, 2015, September 28, 2015, October 22, 2015, October 29, 2015, November 12, 2015, February 16, 2016, and March 30, 2016, respectively;
- Our Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed with the Commission on February 23, 2016;
- All other reports filed by us pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act since the end of the fiscal year covered by the annual report referred to above; and
- The description of our common stock contained in our registration statement on Form 8-A filed with the Commission on July 8, 2015, including any amendments or reports filed for the purpose of updating such description.

All documents filed by us subsequent to those listed above with the Commission pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act following the date of filing of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and prior to the termination of the offering, shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference into this prospectus and to be a part hereof from the date of filing of such documents. The information relating to our company contained in this prospectus does not purport to be comprehensive and should be read together with the information contained in the incorporated documents. Any statement contained in a document incorporated by reference herein shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this prospectus to the extent that a statement contained herein or in any other subsequently filed document which also is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference herein modifies or supersedes such statement. Any statement so modified or superseded shall not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this prospectus.

You may request a copy of all documents that are incorporated by reference in this prospectus by writing or telephoning us at the following address and number: Aethlon Medical, Inc., 9635 Granite Ridge Drive, Suite 100 San Diego, California 92123, (858) 459-7800. We will provide copies of all documents requested (not including exhibits to those documents, unless the exhibits are specifically incorporated by reference into those documents or this prospectus) without charge.

You should rely only on the information provided in and incorporated by reference into this prospectus or any prospectus supplement. We have not authorized anyone else to provide you with different information. You should not assume that the information in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement is accurate as of any date other than the date on the front cover of these documents.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

This prospectus is part of a registration statement on Form S-3 filed with the Commission under the Securities Act. This prospectus does not contain all the information set forth in the registration statement because certain information has been incorporated into the registration statement by reference in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Commission. Please review the documents incorporated by reference for a more complete description of the matters to which such documents relate.

We are a reporting company under the Exchange Act, and we file annual, quarterly and current reports and other information with the Commission. The public may read and copy any materials that we file with the Commission at its Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. The public may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the Commission at 1-800-SEC-0330. The Commission maintains an Internet site at http://www.sec.gov that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the Commission.

Our website address is www.aethlonmedical.com. Our website and the information contained on our website are not incorporated into this prospectus or the registration statement of which it forms a part.

Aethlon Medical, Inc.

$12,500,000

Common Stock

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

January 18, 2017

Exhibit 99.1

SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This Securities Purchase Agreement (this "Agreement") is dated as of December 30, 2016, between Aethlon Medical, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), and each purchaser identified on the signature pages hereto (each, including its successors and permitted assigns, a "Purchaser" and collectively, the "Purchasers").

WHEREAS, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and Rule 506 promulgated thereunder, the Company desires to issue and sell to each Purchaser, and each Purchaser, severally and not jointly, desires to purchase from the Company, securities of the Company as more fully described in this Agreement (the "Offering").

NOW, THEREFORE, IN CONSIDERATION of the mutual covenants contained in this Agreement, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the Company and each Purchaser agree as follows:

ARTICLE I.
DEFINITIONS

1.1 Definitions. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement: (a) capitalized terms that are not otherwise defined herein have the meanings given to such terms in the Notes (as defined herein), and (b) the following terms have the meanings set forth in this Section 1.1:

"Acquiring Person" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.7.

"Action" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(j).

"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.

"Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are required by law or other governmental action to close.

"Closing" means the closing of the purchase and sale of the Securities pursuant to Section 2.1.

"Closing Date" means the Business Day on which all of the Transaction Documents have been executed and delivered by the applicable parties thereto, and all conditions precedent to (i) the Purchasers' obligation to pay the Subscription Amount at such Closing, and (ii) the Company's obligations to deliver the Securities to be issued and sold at such Closing, in each case, have been satisfied or waived, but in no event later than December 31, 2016. The Closing Date may occur prior to the date funds are released pursuant to the Escrow Agreement and will occur as of the date the Escrow Agent notifies the parties that the conditions to Closing have been satisfied or waived.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company, par value $0.001 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Company or any Subsidiary which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"Company Counsel" means, Jolie Kahn, Esq., 2 Liberty Place, 50 South 16th Street, Suite 3401, Philadelphia, PA 19102, Fax: 866-705-3071.

"Conversion Price" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Notes.

"Disclosure Schedules" means the Disclosure Schedules of the Company delivered concurrently herewith.

"Disqualification Event" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(oo).

"Effective Date" means the earliest of the date that (a) a registration statement has been declared effective by the Commission with respect to all of the Underlying Shares, or (b) (i) all of the Underlying Shares have been sold pursuant to Rule 144, or (ii) may be sold by the holders thereof pursuant to Rule 144 without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information requirements of Rule 144 and without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions, and (c) Company counsel has delivered to the Transfer Agent and Purchasers a standing written unqualified opinion that resales may then be made by such holders of the Underlying Shares pursuant to an effective registration statement or the exemption described in (b)(ii) above, which opinion shall be in form and substance acceptable to such Purchasers.

"Escrow Agreement" means the escrow agreement to be employed in connection with the sale of the Securities, a copy of which is annexed hereto as Exhibit C.

"Equity Line of Credit" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.13.

"Evaluation Date" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(r).

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Exempt Issuance" means the issuance of (a) shares of Common Stock and options to officers, directors, or employees of the Company, prior to and after the Closing Date up to the amounts and on the terms set forth on Schedule 3.1(g) consistent with past practices pursuant to the Stock Option Plan, (b) securities upon the exercise or exchange of or conversion of any Securities issued hereunder (subject to adjustment for forward and reverse stock splits and the like that occur after the date hereof) and except as described below, other securities exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding on the date of this Agreement, provided that such securities and any term thereof have not been amended since the date of this Agreement to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the issue price, exercise price, exchange price or conversion price of such securities and which securities and the principal terms thereof are set forth on Schedule 3.1(g), and described in the SEC Reports filed not later than five (5) days before the Closing Date, (c) securities issued pursuant to acquisitions or strategic transactions approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Company, provided that any such issuance shall only be to a Person (or to the equity holders of a Person) which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company or an owner of an asset in a business synergistic with the business of the Company and shall be intended to provide to the Company substantial additional benefits in addition to the investment of funds, but shall not include a transaction in which the Company is issuing securities primarily for the purpose of raising capital or to an entity whose primary business is investing in securities, (d) as set forth on Schedule 3.1(g), and (e) securities issued or issuable to the Purchasers and their assigns pursuant to this Agreement, the Notes or the Warrants and other Transaction Documents including without limitation, Section 4.17 and Section 4.23 herein, or upon exercise or conversion of any such securities.

"Exercise Price" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Warrants.

"FCPA" means the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.

"FDA" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(nn).

"FDA Product" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(nn).

"FDCA" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(nn).

"Form 8-K" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.6.

"GAAP" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(h).

"G&M" shall mean Grushko & Mittman, P.C., with offices located at 515 Rockaway Avenue, Valley Stream, New York 11581, Fax: 212-697-3575.

"Indebtedness" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(z).

"Intellectual Property Rights" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(o).

"Issuer Covered Person" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(oo).

"Legal Opinion" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.2(a)(ii).

"Legend Removal Date" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.1(d).

"Liens" means a lien, charge, pledge, security interest, encumbrance, right of first refusal, preemptive right or other restriction.

"Listing Default" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.11(c).

"Majority in Interest" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 5.5.

"Material Adverse Effect" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.1(b).

"Material Permits" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(m).

"Maximum Rate" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 5.17.

"Money Laundering Laws" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(gg).

"Notes" means the senior secured convertible notes issuable pursuant to this Agreement, in the form ofExhibit A hereto.

"OFAC" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(ii).

"Participation Maximum" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.17(a).

"Permitted Indebtedness" means (a) any liabilities for borrowed money or amounts owed not in excess of $250,000in the aggregate (other than trade accounts payable incurred in the ordinary course of business), (b) all guaranties, endorsements and other contingent obligations in respect of indebtedness of others, whether or not the same are or should be reflected in the Company's consolidated balance sheet (or the notes thereto) not affecting more than $250,000 in the aggregate, except guaranties by endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of business; (c) the present value of any lease payments not in excess of $250,000 due under leases required to be capitalized in accordance with GAAP; and (d) any liabilities for borrowed money that are junior to the Note in terms of payment, security interest, priority or rights upon default, pursuant to an intercreditor agreement acceptable to Purchasers and the holders of which are not granted any security interest.

"Permitted Lien" means the individual and collective reference to the following: (a) Liens for taxes, assessments and other governmental charges or levies not yet due or Liens for taxes, assessments and other governmental charges or levies being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings for which adequate reserves (in the good faith judgment of the management of the Company) have been established in accordance with GAAP, (b) Liens imposed by law which were incurred in the ordinary course of the Company's business, such as carriers', warehousemen's and mechanics' Liens, statutory landlords' Liens, and other similar Liens arising in the ordinary course of the Company's business, and which (x) do not individually or in the aggregate materially detract from the value of such property or assets or materially impair the use thereof in the operation of the business of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries or (y) are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings, which proceedings have the effect of preventing for the foreseeable future the forfeiture or sale of the property or asset subject to such Lien, and (c) Liens in connection with Permitted Indebtedness under clauses (a) and (b) thereunder, and Liens incurred in connection with Permitted Indebtedness under clause (c) thereunder, provided that such Liens are not secured by assets of the Company or its Subsidiaries other than the assets so acquired or leased.

"Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"Pre-Notice" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.17(b).

"Prior Notes" means the Notes issued to the Purchasers on November 6, 2014.

"Prior Offerings" mean collectively, the purchase and sale of the Company's promissory notes and common stock purchase warrants to the Purchasers effectuated as of November 6, 2014 and the common stock and common stock purchase warrants effectuated as of June 25, 2015 pursuant to Subscription Agreements and Securities Purchase Agreements and other "Transaction Documents" as defined therein, and as amended pursuant to an "Amendment", and a "Consent and Waiver" and a "Consent and Waiver and Amendment", respectively, all dated June 27, 2016.

"Prior Securities Purchase Agreements" mean the "Securities Purchase Agreements" entered into as of June 25, 2015 in connection with the Prior Offerings.

"Prior Subscription Agreements" mean the Subscription Agreements entered into as of November 6, 2014 in connection with the Prior Offerings.

"Prior Transaction Documents" mean the "Transaction Documents" as defined in the Prior Securities Purchase Agreements and Prior Subscription Agreements.

"Proceeding" means an action, claim, suit, investigation or proceeding (including, without limitation, an informal investigation or partial proceeding, such as a deposition), whether commenced or threatened.

"Pro-Rata Portion" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.17(e).

"Public Information Failure" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.3(b).

"Public Information Failure Payments" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.3(b).

"Purchaser Party" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.10.

"Required Approvals" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(e).

"Required Minimum" means, as of any date, the maximum aggregate number of shares of Common Stock then issued or potentially issuable in the future pursuant to the Transaction Documents, including any Underlying Shares issuable upon exercise in full of all Warrants or conversion in full of all Notes, ignoring any conversion or exercise limits set forth therein, and assuming that any previously unconverted Notes will be held until the third anniversary of the issue date of such Notes.

"Rule 144" means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

"SEC Reports" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(h).

"Securities" means the Notes, the Warrants, and the Underlying Shares.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Senior Indebtedness" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(ll).

"Short Sales" means "short sales" as defined in Rule 200 of Regulation SHO under the Exchange Act and all types of direct and indirect stock pledges, forward sale contracts, options, puts, calls, swaps and similar arrangements (including on a total return basis) whether such transactions are made through U.S. or non-U.S. broker dealers or foreign regulated brokers.

"Stock Option Plan" means collectively the Company's 2000 Stock Option Plan, 2010 Stock Incentive Plan, and 2012 Directors Compensation Program as described in the SEC Reports on the terms set forth in the SEC Reports.

"Subscription Amount" means, as to each Purchaser, the aggregate amount to be paid for the Notes and Warrants purchased hereunder at the Closing as specified below such Purchaser's name on the signature page of this Agreement and next to the heading "Subscription Amount," in United States dollars and in immediately available funds.

"Subsequent Financing" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.17(a).

"Subsequent Financing Notice" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.17(b).

"Subsidiary" means with respect to any entity at any date, any direct or indirect corporation, limited or general partnership, limited liability company, trust, estate, association, joint venture or other business entity of which (A) more than 50% of (i) the outstanding capital stock having (in the absence of contingencies) ordinary voting power to elect a majority of the board of directors or other managing body of such entity, (ii) in the case of a partnership or limited liability company, the interest in the capital or profits of such partnership or limited liability company or (iii) in the case of a trust, estate, association, joint venture or other entity, the beneficial interest in such trust, estate, association or other entity business is, at the time of determination, owned or controlled directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, by such entity, or (B) is under the actual control of the Company.

"Termination Date" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1.

"Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for trading.

"Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE MKT, the NASDAQ Capital Market, the NASDAQ Global Market, the NASDAQ Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange, the OTC Bulletin Board, the OTCQB, or the OTCQX (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"Transaction Documents" means this Agreement, the Notes, the Warrants, the Escrow Agreement, all exhibits and schedules thereto and hereto and any other documents or agreements executed in connection with the transactions contemplated hereunder.

"Transfer Agent" means Computershare Investor Services, located at 350 Indiana Street, Suite 800, Golden, CO 80401, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

"Underlying Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issued and issuable upon conversion of the Notes and upon exercise of the Warrants and issued and issuable in lieu of the cash payment of interest on the Notes in accordance with the terms of the Notes and any other shares of Common Stock issued or issuable to a Purchaser in connection with or pursuant to the Securities or Transaction Documents.

"Unlegended Shares" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.1(d).

"Variable Priced Equity Linked Instruments" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.13.

"Variable Rate Transaction" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.13.

"VWAP" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if any of the NASDAQ markets or exchanges is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the OTC Bulletin Board, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on the OTC Bulletin Board and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported on the OTCQX, OTCQB or OTC Pink Marketplace maintained by the OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock on the first such facility (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Purchasers of a Majority in Interest then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

"Warrants" means the Common Stock purchase warrants delivered to the Purchasers at the Closing in accordance with Section 2.2(a) hereof in the form oExhibit B attached hereto.

"Warrant Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants.

ARTICLE II.
PURCHASE AND SALE

2 . 1 Closing. On the Closing Date, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, substantially concurrent with the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the parties hereto, the Company agrees to sell, and the Purchasers, severally and not jointly, agree to purchase, an aggregate of up to $680,400 principal amount of Notes (inclusive of due diligence fee of $30,000 deemed paid as a Subscription Amount in the form of a Note in the principal amount of $32,400) for an aggregate cash Subscription Amount of $600,000, and Warrants as determined pursuant to Section 2.2(a) (such purchase and sale being the "Closing"). Each Purchaser shall deliver to the Escrow Agent for redelivery to or for the benefit of the Company such Purchaser's Subscription Amount, and the Company shall deliver to the Escrow Agent for redelivery to each Purchaser its respective Note and Warrants, as determined pursuant to Section 2.2(a), and the Company and each Purchaser shall deliver the other items set forth in Section 2.2 deliverable at the Closing. Upon satisfaction of the covenants and conditions set forth in Sections 2.2 and 2.3, the Closing shall occur at the offices of G&M or such other location as the parties shall mutually agree. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Closing Date shall occur on or before December 31, 2016 (the "Termination Date"). If the Closing is not held on or before the Termination Date, the Company shall cause all subscription documents and funds to be returned, without interest or deduction to each prospective Purchaser.

2.2 Deliveries.

(a) On or prior to the Closing Date, the Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered to each Purchaser the following:

(i) this Agreement duly executed by the Company;

(ii) a legal opinion of Company Counsel, substantially in the form of Exhibit D attached hereto;

(iii) a Note with a principal amount of $1.08 for each $1.00 of Subscription Amount paid by each Purchaser registered in the name of such Purchaser;

(iv) Warrants in the form of Exhibit B hereto registered in the names of such Purchaser to purchase up to a number of shares of Common Stock equal to 75% of such Purchaser's principal note amount divided by the Conversion Price in effect on the Closing Date with a per share Exercise Price of $4.50, subject to adjustment as provided therein;

(v) the Escrow Agreement duly executed by the Company and Escrow Agent;

(vi) a certificate of the Principal Executive Officer and Chief Executive Officer (each as defined in the Exchange Act) of the Company, dated as of the Closing Date, in which such officer shall certify that the conditions set forth in Section 2.3(b) have been fulfilled; and

(vii) Secretary's certificate containing (i) copies of the text of the resolutions by which the corporate action on the part of the Company necessary to approve this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents and the transactions and actions contemplated hereby and thereby, which shall be accompanied by a certificate of the corporate secretary or assistant corporate secretary of Company dated as of the Closing Date certifying to the Purchasers that such resolutions were duly adopted and have not been amended or rescinded, (ii) an incumbency certificate dated as of the Closing Date executed on behalf of Company by its corporate secretary or one of its assistant corporate secretaries certifying the office of each officer of Company executing this Agreement, or any other agreement, certificate or other instrument executed pursuant hereto, and (iii) copies of (A) the Company's Certificate of Incorporation and bylaws in effect on the Closing Date or a reference to where same are filed on EDGAR, and (B) the certificate evidencing the good standing of Company as of a day within five (5) Business Days prior to the Closing Date.

(b) On or prior to the Closing Date, each Purchaser shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Company the following:

(i) this Agreement duly executed by such Purchaser;

(ii) such Purchaser's Subscription Amount by wire transfer or as otherwise permitted under the Escrow Agreement, to the Escrow Agent; and

(iii) the Escrow Agreement duly executed by such Purchaser.

2.3 Closing Conditions.

(a) The obligations of the Company hereunder to effect the Closing are subject to the following conditions being met:

(i) the accuracy in all material respects (determined without regard to any materiality, Material Adverse Effect or other similar qualifiers therein) on the Closing Date of the representations and warranties of the Purchasers contained herein (unless as of a specific date therein in which case they shall be accurate as of such date);

(ii) all obligations, covenants and agreements of each Purchaser required to be performed at or prior to the Closing Date shall have been performed; and

(iii) the delivery by each Purchaser of the items set forth in Section 2.2(b) of this Agreement.

(b) The respective obligations of a Purchaser hereunder to effect the Closing, unless waived by such Purchaser, are subject to the following conditions being met:

(i) the accuracy in all material respects (determined without regard to any materiality, Material Adverse Effect or other similar qualifiers therein) on the Closing Date of the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein (unless as of a specific date therein in which case they shall be accurate as of such date);

(ii) all obligations, covenants and agreements of the Company required to be performed at or prior to the Closing Date shall have been performed;

(iii) the Company shall have received executed signature pages to this Agreement with an aggregate cash Subscription Amount of up to $600,000 prior to the Closing;

(iv) the delivery by the Company of the items set forth in Section 2.2(a) of this Agreement;

(v) there shall have been no Material Adverse Effect with respect to the Company since the date hereof; and

(vi) from the date hereof to the Closing Date, trading in the Common Stock shall not have been suspended by the Commission or the Company's principal Trading Market, and, at any time prior to the Closing Date, trading in securities generally as reported by Bloomberg L.P. shall not have been suspended or limited, or minimum prices shall not have been established on securities whose trades are reported by such service, or on any Trading Market, nor shall a banking moratorium have been declared either by the United States or New York State authorities nor shall there have occurred any material outbreak or escalation of hostilities or other national or international calamity of such magnitude in its effect on, or any material adverse change in, any financial market which, in each case, in the reasonable judgment of such Purchaser, makes it impracticable or inadvisable to purchase the Securities at the Closing.

2.4 Subsequent Closing Option. Each Purchaser shall have the option to purchase and if such option is exercised, the Company shall sell to each Purchaser exercising such option for up to one-half of the same Subscription Amount invested by each such electing Purchaser on the Closing Date ("Subsequent Closing Subscription Amount") additional Notes and Warrants equal to up to one-half the amount of Notes and Warrants purchased by such Purchaser on the Closing Date on the same terms and conditions as the Offering, *mutatis mutandis*, except that the Conversion Price and Warrant Exercise Price shall be the same as the Conversion Price and Warrant Exercise Price in effect on any such subsequent closing date. To exercise the option provided for in this subsection 2.4, an electing Purchaser shall provide written notice of the exercise of the option to the Company and each other Purchaser on or before nine months after the Closing Date, which exercise notice shall specify the Subsequent Closing Subscription Amount of such electing Purchaser. In connection with a subsequent closing, the Escrow Agent, the Purchasers purchasing Notes and Warrants at the subsequent closing and the Company will enter into an escrow agreement on substantially the same terms as contained in the Escrow Agreement. Each Purchaser shall be entitled to one closing of the purchase and sale of additional Notes and Warrants upon exercise of the option provided in this Section 2.4 and the subsequent closing shall occur promptly after the date the exercise notice is given, but not later than ten Trading Days thereafter.

ARTICLE III.
REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

3.1 Representations and Warranties of the Company. Except as set forth in the SEC Reports or the Disclosure Schedules, which Disclosure Schedules shall be deemed a part hereof and shall qualify any representation made herein only to the extent of the disclosure contained in the corresponding section of the Disclosure Schedules, the Company hereby makes the following representations and warranties to each Purchaser:

(a) Subsidiaries. All of the direct and indirect subsidiaries of the Company and the Company's ownership interests therein are set forth in the SEC Reports. The Company owns, directly or indirectly, all of the capital stock or other equity interests of each Subsidiary free and clear of any Liens, and all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of each Subsidiary are validly issued and are fully paid, non-assessable and free of preemptive and similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities.

(b) Organization and Qualification. The Company and each Subsidiary is an entity duly incorporated or otherwise organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, with the requisite power and authority to own and use its properties and assets and to carry on its business as currently conducted. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in violation nor default of any of the provisions of its respective certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents. Each of the Company and each Subsidiary is duly qualified to conduct business and is in good standing as a foreign corporation or other entity in each jurisdiction in which the nature of the business conducted or property owned by it makes such qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing, as the case may be, would not reasonably be expected to result in: (i) a material adverse effect on the legality, validity or enforceability of any Transaction Document, (ii) a material adverse effect on the results of operations, assets, business, or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Company and each Subsidiary, taken as a whole, or (iii) a material adverse effect on the Company's ability to perform in any material respect on a timely basis its obligations under any Transaction Document (any of (i), (ii) or (iii), a "Material Adverse Effect") and, no Proceeding has been instituted in any such jurisdiction revoking, limiting or curtailing or seeking to revoke, limit or curtail such power and authority or qualification.

(c) Authorization; Enforcement. The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of the Company and no further action is required by the Company, the Board of Directors or the Company's stockholders in connection herewith or therewith other than in connection with the Required Approvals. This Agreement and each other Transaction Document to which it is a party has been (or upon delivery will have been) duly executed by the Company and, when delivered in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, will constitute the valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except: (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.

(d) No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, the issuance and sale of the Securities and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby to which it is a party do not and will not: (i) conflict with or violate any provision of the Company's or any Subsidiary's certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents, (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event that with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, result in the creation of any Lien upon any of the properties or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration, adjustment, exchange, reset, exercise or cancellation (with or without notice, lapse of time or both) of, any agreement, credit facility, debt, equity or other instrument (evidencing Company or Subsidiary equity, debt or otherwise) or other understanding to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party or by which any property or asset of the Company or any Subsidiary is bound or affected, or (iii) conflict with or result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment, injunction, decree or other restriction of any court or governmental authority to which the Company or a Subsidiary is subject (including federal and state securities laws and regulations), or by which any property or asset of the Company or a Subsidiary is bound or affected; except in the case of each of clause (iii), such as would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(e) Filings, Consents and Approvals. The Company is not required to obtain any consent, waiver, authorization or order of, give any notice to, or make any filing or registration with, any court or other federal, state, local, foreign or other governmental authority or other Person in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of the Transaction Documents, including prior investors and securities holders of the Company, which has not or will not have been made, given or notified prior to the Closing Date other than: (i) the filings required pursuant to Section 4.6 and Section 4.28 of this Agreement, and (ii) the filing of Form D with the Commission and such filings as are required to be made under applicable state securities laws. The Company represents that no approval of any Trading Market is required for the issuance of the Securities or the Company's compliance with its obligations pursuant to the Transaction Documents.

(f) Issuance of the Securities. The Securities are duly authorized and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the applicable Transaction Documents, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company other than restriction on transfer arising pursuant to applicable securities laws. The Company has reserved from its duly authorized capital stock a number of shares of Common Stock for issuance of the Underlying Shares at least equal to the Required Minimum on the date hereof.

(g) Capitalization. The capitalization of the Company is as set forth in Schedule 3.1(g). The Company has not issued any capital stock since its most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.1(g), no Person has any right of first refusal, preemptive right, right of participation, or any similar right to participate in the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Except as disclosed on Schedule 3.1(g), there are no outstanding options, employee or incentive stock option plans, warrants, scrip rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities, rights or obligations convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or giving any Person any right to subscribe for or acquire any shares of Common Stock, or contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to issue additional shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents. The Company represents and warrants that there is no outstanding equity line with or any similar obligation or right to any Person. The issuance and sale of the Securities will not obligate the Company to issue shares of Common Stock or other securities to any Person (other than the Purchasers) and will not result in a right of any holder of Company securities to adjust the exercise, conversion, exchange or reset price under any of such securities. All of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, have been issued in material compliance with all federal and state securities laws, and none of such outstanding shares was issued in violation of any preemptive rights or similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities. Except as contemplated by Section 3.1(e), no further approval or authorization of any stockholder, the Board of Directors or others is required for the issuance and sale of the Securities. There are no stockholders agreements, voting agreements or other similar agreements with respect to the Company's capital stock to which the Company is a party or, to the knowledge of the Company, between or among any of the Company's stockholders.

(h) SEC Reports; Financial Statements. The Company has filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) thereof, for the two years preceding the date hereof (or such shorter period as the Company was required by law or regulation to file such material) (the foregoing materials, including registration statements and the exhibits thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein filed not later than five (5) days prior to the date hereof, being collectively referred to herein as the "SEC Reports") on a timely basis or has received a valid extension of such time of filing and has filed any such SEC Reports prior to the expiration of any such extension. As of their respective dates, the SEC Reports complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, as applicable, and none of the SEC Reports, when filed, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Reports comply in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the rules and regulations of the Commission with respect thereto as in effect at the time of filing. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved ("GAAP"), except as may be otherwise specified in such financial statements or the notes thereto and except that unaudited financial statements may not contain all footnotes required by GAAP, and fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of and for the dates thereof and the results of operations and cash flows for the periods then ended, subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal, immaterial, year-end audit adjustments. The Company is, and has no reason to believe that it will not in the foreseeable future continue to be in compliance with all its reporting requirements under the Securities Act and Exchange Act.

(i) Material Changes; Undisclosed Events, Liabilities or Developments. Since the date of the latest audited financial statements included within the SEC Reports, except as specifically disclosed in a subsequent SEC Report filed prior to the date hereof: (i) there has been no event, occurrence or development that has had or that would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (ii) the Company has not incurred any material liabilities (contingent or otherwise) other than (A) trade payables and accrued expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and (B) liabilities not required to be reflected in the Company's financial statements pursuant to GAAP or disclosed in filings made with the Commission, (iii) the Company has not altered its method of accounting, (iv) the Company has not declared or made any dividend or distribution of cash or other property to its stockholders or purchased, redeemed or made any agreements to purchase or redeem any shares of its capital stock and (v) the Company has not issued any equity securities to any officer, director or Affiliate except pursuant to the Stock Option Plan. The Company does not have pending before the Commission any request for confidential treatment of information. Except for the issuance of the Securities contemplated by this Agreement, no event, liability, fact, circumstance, occurrence or development has occurred or exists or is reasonably expected to occur or exist with respect to the Company or its Subsidiaries or their respective businesses, properties, operations, assets or financial condition, that would be required to be disclosed by the Company under applicable securities laws at the time this representation is made or deemed made that has not been publicly disclosed at least two Trading Days prior to the date that this representation is made.

(j) Litigation. Except as set forth in the SEC Reports, there is no action, suit, inquiry, notice of violation, proceeding or investigation pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against or affecting the Company, any Subsidiary or any of their respective properties before or by any court, arbitrator, governmental or administrative agency or regulatory authority (federal, state, county, local or foreign) (collectively, an "Action") which (i) adversely affects or challenges the legality, validity or enforceability of any of the Transaction Documents or the Securities or (ii) could, if there were an unfavorable decision, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. Except as set forth in the SEC Reports, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor any director or officer thereof, is or has been the subject of any Action involving a claim of violation of or liability under federal or state securities laws or a claim of breach of fiduciary duty. Except as set forth in the SEC Reports, there has not been, and to the knowledge of the Company, there is not pending or contemplated, any investigation by the Commission involving the Company or any current or former director or officer of the Company. The Commission has not issued any stop order or other order suspending the effectiveness of any registration statement filed by the Company or any Subsidiary under the Exchange Act or the Securities Act.

(k) Labor Relations. No labor dispute exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent with respect to any of the employees of the Company or any Subsidiary, which would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. None of the Company's or its Subsidiaries' employees is a member of a union that relates to such employee's relationship with the Company or such Subsidiary, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to a collective bargaining agreement, and the Company and its Subsidiaries believe that their relationships with their employees are good. To the knowledge of the Company, no executive officer of the Company or any Subsidiary, is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement or non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant in favor of any third party, and the continued employment of each such executive officer does not subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all U.S. federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations relating to employment and employment practices, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where the failure to be in compliance would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(l) Compliance. To the Company's knowledge, except as disclosed in the SEC Report, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary: (i) is in default under or in violation of (and no event has occurred that has not been waived that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would result in a default by the Company or any Subsidiary under), nor has the Company or any Subsidiary received notice of a claim that it is in default under or that it is in violation of, any indenture, loan or credit agreement or any other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its properties is bound (whether or not such default or violation has been waived), (ii) is in violation of any judgment, decree or order of any court, arbitrator or other governmental authority or (iii) is or has been in violation of any statute, rule, ordinance or regulation of any governmental authority, including without limitation all foreign, federal, state and local laws relating to taxes, environmental protection, occupational health and safety, product quality and safety and employment and labor matters, except in each case as would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(m) Regulatory Permits. The Company and each Subsidiary possess all certificates, authorizations and permits issued by the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign regulatory authorities necessary to conduct their respective businesses as described in the SEC Reports, except where the failure to possess such permits would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect ("Material Permits"), and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any Material Permit.

(n) Title to Assets. Except as disclosed in the SEC Reports, the Company and each Subsidiary have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property (if any) owned by them and good and marketable title in all personal property owned by them that is material to the business of the Company and each Subsidiary, in each case free and clear of all Liens, except for Permitted Liens and (i) Liens as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and each Subsidiary and (ii) Liens for the payment of federal, state or other taxes, for which appropriate reserves have been made in accordance with GAAP and, the payment of which is neither delinquent nor subject to penalties. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and each Subsidiary are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with which the Company and each Subsidiary are in compliance.

(o) Intellectual Property. All of the Company's and Subsidiary's material Intellectual Property Rights are disclosed as required in the SEC Reports.

(i) The term "Intellectual Property Rights" means:

1. the name of the Company and each Subsidiary, all fictional business names, trading names, registered and unregistered trademarks, service marks, and applications of the Company and each Subsidiary (collectively, "Marks");

2. all patents and patent applications of the Company and each Subsidiary (collectively, "Patents");

3. all copyrights in both published works and unpublished works of the Company and each Subsidiary (collectively, "Copyrights");

4. all rights in mask works of the Company and each Subsidiary (collectively, "Rights in Mask Works"); and

5. all know-how, trade secrets, confidential information, customer lists, software, technical information, data, process technology, plans, drawings, and blue prints (collectively, "Trade Secrets"); owned, used, or licensed by the Company and each Subsidiary as licensee or licensor.

(ii) Agreements. Except as set forth in the SEC Reports, there are no outstanding and, to Company's knowledge, no threatened disputes or disagreements with respect to any agreements relating to any Intellectual Property Rights to which the Company is a party or by which the Company is bound.

(iii) Know-How Necessary for the Business Except as set forth in the SEC Reports, the Intellectual Property Rights are all those necessary for the operation of the Company's and Subsidiaries' businesses as currently conducted or as represented to the Purchaser to be conducted. Each of the Company and each Subsidiary is the owner of all right, title, and interest in and to each of their respective Intellectual Property Rights, free and clear of all Liens, and adverse claims, and has the right to use all of the Intellectual Property Rights. To the Company's knowledge, no employee of the Company or any Subsidiary has entered into any contract that restricts or limits in any way the scope or type of work in which the employee may be engaged or requires the employee to transfer, assign, or disclose information concerning his work to anyone other than the Company or a Subsidiary.

(iv) Patents. Except as set forth in the SEC Reports, the Company and each Subsidiary is the owner of all right, title and interest in and to each of the Patents, free and clear of all Liens and adverse claims. All of the issued Patents are currently in compliance with formal legal requirements (including payment of filing, examination, and maintenance fees and proofs of working or use), are valid and enforceable, and are not subject to any maintenance fees or taxes or actions falling due within ninety days after the Closing Date. No Patent has been or is now involved in any interference, reissue, reexamination, or opposition proceeding. Except as set forth in the SEC Reports, to the Company's knowledge: (1) there is no potentially interfering patent or patent application of any third party, and (2) no Patent is infringed or has been challenged or threatened in any way. To the Company's knowledge, none of the products manufactured and sold, nor any process or know-how used, by the Company or any Subsidiary infringes or is alleged to infringe any patent or other proprietary right of any other Person.

(v) Trademarks. The Company and each Subsidiary is the owner of all right, title, and interest in and to each of the Marks, free and clear of all Liens and adverse claims. All Marks that have been registered with the United States Patent and Trademark Office are currently in compliance with all formal legal requirements (including the timely post-registration filing of affidavits of use and incontestability and renewal applications), are valid and enforceable, and are not subject to any maintenance fees or taxes or actions falling due within ninety days after the Closing Date. No Mark has been or is now involved in any opposition, invalidation, or cancellation and, to the Company's knowledge, no such action is threatened with respect to any of the Marks. To the Company's knowledge: (1) there is no potentially interfering trademark or trademark application of any third party, and (2) no Mark is infringed or has been challenged or threatened in any way. To the Company's knowledge, none of the Marks used by the Company and each Subsidiary infringes or is alleged to infringe any trade name, trademark, or service mark of any third party.

(vi) Copyrights. The Company and each Subsidiary is the owner of all right, title, and interest in and to each of the Copyrights, free and clear of all Liens and adverse claims. All the Copyrights have been registered and are currently in compliance with formal requirements, are valid and enforceable, and are not subject to any maintenance fees or taxes or actions falling due within ninety days after the Closing Date. To the Company's knowledge, no Copyright is infringed or has been challenged or threatened in any way. To the Company's knowledge, none of the subject matter of any of the Copyrights infringes or is alleged to infringe any copyright of any third party or is a derivative work based on the work of a third party. All works encompassed by the Copyrights have been marked with the proper copyright notice.

(vii) Trade Secrets. With respect to each Trade Secret, the documentation relating to such Trade Secret is current, accurate, and sufficient in detail and content to identify and explain it and to allow its full and proper use without reliance on the knowledge or memory of any individual. The Company has taken all reasonable precautions to protect the secrecy, confidentiality, and value of its Trade Secrets. The Company and each Subsidiary has good title and an absolute (but not necessarily exclusive) right to use the Trade Secrets. The Trade Secrets are not part of the public knowledge or literature, and, to the Company's knowledge, have not been used, divulged, or appropriated either for the benefit of any Person (other the Company and each Subsidiary) or to the detriment of the Company and each Subsidiary. No Trade Secret is subject to any adverse claim or has been challenged or threatened in any way.

(p) Insurance. The Company and each Subsidiary are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as are prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and each Subsidiary are engaged, including, but not limited to, directors and officers insurance coverage. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business without a significant increase in cost.

(q) Transactions With Affiliates and Employees. Except as set forth in the SEC Reports, none of the officers or directors of the Company or any Subsidiary and, to the knowledge of the Company, none of the employees of the Company or any Subsidiary is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any Subsidiary (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, providing for the borrowing of money from or lending of money to or otherwise requiring payments to or from any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee, stockholder, member or partner, in each case in excess of $100,000 other than for: (i) payment of salary or consulting fees for services rendered, (ii) reimbursement for expenses incurred on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary, and (iii) other employee benefits, including stock option agreements under the Stock Option Plan or any other plan of the Company except as disclosed on Schedule 3.1(g).

(r) Sarbanes-Oxley; Internal Accounting Controls. The Company and each Subsidiary are in material compliance with any and all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are effective as of the date hereof, and any and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the Commission thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date. The Company and each Subsidiary maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization, and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. The Company and each Subsidiary have established disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the Company and each Subsidiary and designed such disclosure controls and procedures to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and forms. The Company's certifying officers have evaluated the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures of the Company and each Subsidiary as of the end of the period covered by the most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act (such date, the "Evaluation Date"). The Company presented in its most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act the conclusions of the certifying officers about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures based on their evaluations as of the Evaluation Date. Since the Evaluation Date, there have been no changes in the internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in the Exchange Act) of the Company and its Subsidiaries that have materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the internal control over financial reporting of the Company and its Subsidiaries.

(s) Certain Fees. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.1(s), no brokerage, finder's fees, commissions or due diligence fees are or will be payable by the Company or any Subsidiary to any broker, financial advisor or consultant, finder, placement agent, investment banker, bank or other Person with respect to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. The Purchasers shall have no obligation with respect to any such fees or with respect to any claims made by or on behalf of other Persons for fees of a type contemplated in this Section 3.1(s) that may be due in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. The Due Diligence Fee recipient identified on Schedule 3.1(s) will utilize its due diligence fee in the amount of $30,000 in lieu of a cash payment as such Due Diligence Fee recipient's Subscription Amount and receive a Note having a principal amount equal to $32,400. The Due Diligence Fee recipient shall be deemed a Purchaser hereunder with respect to the Notes and Warrants received in lieu of a cash due diligence fee.

(t) Investment Company. The Company is not, and is not an Affiliate of, and immediately after receipt of payment for the Securities, will not be or be an Affiliate of, an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. The Company shall conduct its business in a manner so that it will not become an "investment company" subject to registration under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

(u) Registration Rights. No Person has any right to cause the Company or any Subsidiary to effect the registration under the Securities Act of any securities of the Company or any Subsidiary, except for the Purchasers.

(v) Reporting Company/Shell Company. The Company is a publicly-held company subject to reporting obligations pursuant to Sections 12(g) and 13 of the Exchange Act. Pursuant to the provisions of the Exchange Act, the Company has timely filed all reports and other materials required to be filed by the Company thereunder with the SEC during the twelve months preceding the date of this Agreement. The Company has no reason to believe that it will not in the year following the Closing continue to be in compliance with all listing and reporting requirements applicable to the Company as of the Closing Date and thereafter. The Company is not and has never been an issuer identified on Rule 144(i)(1).

(w) Application of Takeover Protections. The Company and the Board of Directors will have taken as of the Closing Date all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Company's certificate of incorporation (or similar charter documents) or the laws of its state of incorporation that is or could become applicable to the Purchasers as a result of the Purchasers and the Company fulfilling their obligations or exercising their rights under the Transaction Documents, including without limitation as a result of the Company's issuance of the Securities and the Purchasers' ownership of the Securities.

(x) Disclosure. Except with respect to the material terms and conditions of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, the Company confirms that neither it nor any other Person acting on its behalf has provided any of the Purchasers or their agents or counsel with any information that it believes constitutes or might constitute material, non-public information. The Company understands and confirms that the Purchasers will rely on the foregoing representation in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. All of the disclosure furnished by or on behalf of the Company to the Purchasers regarding the Company and its Subsidiaries, their respective businesses and the transactions contemplated hereby, including the Disclosure Schedules to this Agreement, when taken together as a whole, is true and correct and does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The press releases disseminated by the Company during the twelve months preceding the date of this Agreement taken as a whole do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made and when made, not misleading. The Company acknowledges and agrees that no Purchaser makes or has made any representations or warranties with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby other than those specifically set forth in Section 3.2 hereof.

(y) No Integrated Offering. Assuming the accuracy of the Purchasers' representations and warranties set forth in Section 3.2, neither the Company, nor any of its Affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would cause the Offering of the Securities to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of: (i) the Securities Act which would require the registration of any such securities under the Securities Act, or (ii) any applicable shareholder approval provisions of any Trading Market on which any of the securities of the Company are listed or designated.

(z) Solvency. Based on the consolidated financial condition of the Company as of the Closing Date, and the Company's good faith estimate of the fair market value of its assets, after giving effect to the receipt by the Company of the proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder: (i) the fair saleable value of the Company's assets exceeds the amount that will be required to be paid on or in respect of the Company's existing debts and other liabilities (including known contingent liabilities) as they mature, (ii) the Company's assets do not constitute unreasonably small capital to carry on its business as now conducted and as proposed to be conducted including its capital needs taking into account the particular capital requirements of the business conducted by the Company, consolidated and projected capital requirements and capital availability thereof, and (iii) the current cash flow of the Company, together with the proceeds the Company would receive, were it to liquidate all of its assets, after taking into account all anticipated uses of the cash, would be sufficient to pay all amounts on or in respect of its liabilities when such amounts are required to be paid. The Company does not intend to incur debts beyond its ability to pay such debts as they mature (taking into account the timing and amounts of cash to be payable on or in respect of its debt). The Company has no knowledge of any facts or circumstances which lead it to believe that it will file for reorganization or liquidation under the bankruptcy or reorganization laws of any jurisdiction within one year from the Closing Date. The SEC Reports set forth as of the date hereof all outstanding secured and unsecured Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary, or for which the Company or any Subsidiary has commitments. For the purposes of this Agreement, "Indebtedness" means (x) any liabilities for borrowed money or amounts owed in excess of $250,000 in the aggregate (other than trade accounts payable incurred in the ordinary course of business), (y) all guaranties, endorsements and other contingent obligations in respect of indebtedness of others, whether or not the same are or should be reflected in the Company's consolidated balance sheet (or the notes thereto), except guaranties by endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of business; and (z) the present value of any lease payments in excess of $250,000 due under leases required to be capitalized in accordance with GAAP. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in default with respect to any Indebtedness. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in default with respect to any Indebtedness.

(aa) Tax Status. Except for matters that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, the Company and its Subsidiaries each (i) has made or filed all United States federal, state and local income and all foreign income and franchise tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject, (ii) has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations and (iii) has set aside on its books provision reasonably adequate for the payment of all material taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company or of any Subsidiary know of no basis for any such claim.

(bb) Foreign Corrupt Practices. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, any agent or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary, has: (i) directly or indirectly, used any funds for unlawful contributions, gifts, entertainment or other unlawful expenses related to foreign or domestic political activity, (ii) made any unlawful payment to foreign or domestic government officials or employees or to any foreign or domestic political parties or campaigns from corporate funds, (iii) failed to disclose fully any contribution made by the Company or any Subsidiary (or made by any person acting on its behalf of which the Company is aware) which is in violation of law or (iv) violated in any material respect any provision of FCPA.

(cc) Accountants and Lawyers. The Company's accounting firm is set forth in the most recently filed Form 10-K included in the SEC Reports. To the knowledge and belief of the Company, such accounting firm: (i) is a registered public accounting firm as required by the Exchange Act and (ii) shall express its opinion with respect to the financial statements to be included in the Company's Annual Report for the fiscal year ending March 31, 2017. There are no disagreements of any kind presently existing, or reasonably anticipated by the Company to arise, between the Company and such accountants.

(dd) Acknowledgment Regarding Purchasers' Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that each of the Purchasers is acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length purchaser with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby. The Company further acknowledges that no Purchaser is acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby and any advice given by any Purchaser or any of their respective representatives or agents in connection with the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby is merely incidental to the Purchasers' purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to each Purchaser that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the transactions contemplated hereby by the Company and its representatives.

(ee) Acknowledgment Regarding Purchaser's Trading Activity. Anything in this Agreement or elsewhere herein to the contrary notwithstanding (except for Sections 3.2(e) and 4.16 hereof), it is understood and acknowledged by the Company that: (i) none of the Purchasers has been asked by the Company to agree, nor has any Purchaser agreed, to desist from purchasing or selling, long and/or short, securities of the Company, or "derivative" securities based on securities issued by the Company or to hold the Securities for any specified term, (ii) past or future open market or other transactions by any Purchaser, specifically including, without limitation, Short Sales or "derivative" transactions, before or after the closing of this or future private placement transactions, may negatively impact the market price of the Company's publicly-traded securities, (iii) any Purchaser, and counter-parties in "derivative" transactions to which any such Purchaser is a party, directly or indirectly, may presently have a "short" position in the Common Stock and (iv) each Purchaser shall not be deemed to have any affiliation with or control over any arm's length counter-party in any "derivative" transaction. The Company further understands and acknowledges that (y) one or more Purchasers may engage in hedging activities at various times during the period that the Securities are outstanding, including, without limitation, during the periods that the value of the Underlying Shares deliverable with respect to Securities are being determined, and (z) such hedging activities (if any) could reduce the value of the existing stockholders' equity interests in the Company at and after the time that the hedging activities are being conducted. The Company acknowledges that such aforementioned hedging activities do not constitute a breach of any of the Transaction Documents. There are no disagreements of any kind presently existing, or reasonably anticipated by the Company to arise, between the Company and the accountants and lawyers formerly or presently employed by the Company and the Company is current with respect to any fees owed to its accountants and lawyers which could affect the Company's ability to perform any of its obligations under any of the Transaction Documents. The Company acknowledges that anything to the contrary in the Transaction Documents notwithstanding, Purchaser may sell long any Underlying shares it anticipates receiving after conversion of any part of a Note or exercise of a Warrant.

(ff) Regulation M Compliance. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has, (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any Person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company.

(gg) Money Laundering. The operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial record-keeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, applicable money laundering statutes and applicable rules and regulations thereunder (collectively, the "Money Laundering Laws"), and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any Subsidiary with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, threatened.

(hh) tock Option Plans. Each stock option and similar security granted by the Company was granted (i) in accordance with the terms of the Stock Option Plan and (ii) with an exercise price at least equal to the fair market value of the Common Stock on the date such stock option would be considered granted under GAAP and applicable law. No stock option granted under the Stock Option Plan or any other stock option plan has been backdated. The Company has not knowingly granted, and there is no and has been no Company policy or practice to knowingly grant, stock options prior to, or otherwise knowingly coordinate the grant of stock options with, the release or other public announcement of material information regarding the Company or its Subsidiaries or their financial results or prospects.

(ii) Office of Foreign Assets Control. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary nor, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department ("OFAC").

(jj) Private Placement. Assuming the accuracy of the Purchasers' representations and warranties set forth in Section 3.2, no registration under the Securities Act is required for the offer and sale of the Securities by the Company to the Purchasers as contemplated hereby. The issuance and sale of the Securities hereunder does not contravene the rules and regulations of the Trading Market.

(kk) No General Solicitation. Neither the Company nor any person acting on behalf of the Company has offered or sold any of the Securities by any form of general solicitation or general advertising. The Company has offered the Securities for sale only to the Purchasers and certain other "accredited investors" within the meaning of Rule 501 under the Securities Act.

(ll) Indebtedness and Seniority. As of the date hereof, all Indebtedness and Liens of the Company and the principal terms thereof are set forth in the SEC Reports. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.1(ll), as of the Closing Date, no Indebtedness or other equity of the Company is or will be senior to the Notes in right of payment, whether with respect to interest or upon liquidation or dissolution, or otherwise, other than indebtedness secured by purchase money security interests (which is senior only as to underlying assets covered thereby) and capital lease obligations (which is senior only as to the property covered thereby) (collectively, "Senior Indebtedness").

(mm) Listing and Maintenance Requirements. The Common Stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol AEMD. Except as set forth in the SEC Reports, the Company has not, in the twelve (12) months preceding the date hereof, received notice from any Trading Market on which the Common Stock is or has been listed or quoted to the effect that the Company is not in compliance with the listing or maintenance requirements of such Trading Market.

(nn) FDA. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries have operated and currently are in compliance with all applicable rules and regulations of the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") or any other federal, state, local or foreign governmental body exercising comparable authority, except where the failure to so operate or be in compliance would not have a Material Adverse Effect. All preclinical and clinical studies conducted by or, to the Company's knowledge, on behalf of the Company to support approval for commercialization of the Company's products have been conducted by the Company, or to the Company's knowledge by third parties, in compliance with all applicable federal, state or foreign laws, rules, orders and regulations, except for such failure or failures to be in compliance which could not reasonably be expected to have, singly or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect. The descriptions of the tests and preclinical and clinical studies, and results thereof, conducted by or, to the Company's knowledge, on behalf of the Company contained in the SEC Reports are accurate and complete in all material respects; and the Company has not received any oral or written notice or correspondence from the FDA or any foreign, state or local governmental body exercising comparable authority requiring the termination, suspension, or clinical hold of any tests or preclinical or clinical studies, or such written notice or correspondence from any Institutional Review Board or comparable authority requiring the termination or suspension of a clinical study, conducted by or on behalf of the Company, which termination, suspension, or clinical hold would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(oo) No Disqualification Events. With respect to the Securities to be offered and sold hereunder in reliance on Rule 506 under the Securities Act, none of the Company, any of its predecessors, any affiliated issuer, any director, executive officer, other officer of the Company participating in the offering hereunder, any beneficial owner of 20% or more of the Company's outstanding voting equity securities, calculated on the basis of voting power, nor any promoter (as that term is defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) connected with the Company in any capacity at the time of sale (each, an "Issuer Covered Person" and, together, "Issuer Covered Persons") is subject to any of the "Bad Actor" disqualifications described in Rule 506(d)(1)(i) to (viii) under the Securities Act (a "Disqualification Event"), except for a Disqualification Event covered by Rule 506(d)(2) or (d)(3). The Company has exercised reasonable care to determine whether any Issuer Covered Person is subject to a Disqualification Event. The Company has complied, to the extent applicable, with its disclosure obligations under Rule 506(e), and has furnished to the Purchasers a copy of any disclosures provided thereunder.

(pp) Health Regulatory Matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries have complied in all material respects with all statutes and regulations related to the research, manufacture and sale of its products to the extent applicable to the Company's and its Subsidiaries' activities. Items manufactured or under investigation by the Company and its Subsidiaries comply with all applicable manufacturing practices regulations and other requirements established by government regulators in the jurisdictions in which the Company or its Subsidiaries manufacture their products. Except as disclosed in the SEC Reports, the Company is not and its Subsidiaries are not the subject of any investigation by any competent authority with respect to the development, testing, manufacturing and distribution of their products, nor has any investigation, prosecution, or other enforcement action been threatened by any regulatory agency. Except as disclosed in the SEC Reports, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received from any regulatory agency any letter or other document asserting that the Company or any Subsidiary has violated any statute or regulation enforced by that agency with respect to the development, testing, manufacturing and distribution of their products. To the Company's knowledge, research conducted by or for the Company and its Subsidiaries has complied in all material respects with all applicable legal requirements. To the Company's knowledge, research involving human subjects conducted by or for the Company and its Subsidiaries has been conducted in compliance in all respects with all applicable statutes and regulations governing the protection of human subjects and not involved any investigator who has been disqualified as a clinical investigator by any regulatory agency or has been found by any agency with jurisdiction to have engaged in scientific misconduct.

(qq) Other Covered Persons. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.1(s) or to attorneys for legal services, the Company is not aware of any person that has been or will be paid (directly or indirectly) remuneration in connection with the sale of any Regulation D Securities pursuant to this Agreement.

(rr) No Outstanding Variable Priced Equity Linked Instruments. As of the Closing Date and for so long as Notes or Warrants are outstanding, the Company will not have outstanding nor issuable any Variable Priced Equity Linked Instruments, nor any debt or equity with anti-dilution, ratchet or reset rights.

(ss) Survival. The foregoing representations and warranties shall survive the Closing.

3.2 Representations and Warranties of the Purchasers. Each Purchaser, for itself and for no other Purchaser, hereby represents and warrants as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date to the Company as follows (unless as of a specific date therein):

(a) Organization; Authority. Such Purchaser is either an individual or an entity duly incorporated or formed, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or formation with full right, corporate, partnership, limited liability company or similar power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of the Transaction Documents and performance by such Purchaser of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate, partnership, limited liability company or similar action, as applicable, on the part of such Purchaser. Each Transaction Document to which it is a party has been duly executed by such Purchaser, and when delivered by such Purchaser in accordance with the terms hereof, will constitute the valid and legally binding obligation of such Purchaser, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, except: (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.

(b) Understandings or Arrangements. Such Purchaser understands that the Securities are "restricted securities" and have not been registered under the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law and is acquiring the Securities as principal for its own account and not with a view to or for distributing or reselling such Securities or any part thereof in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law, has no present intention of distributing any of such Securities in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law and has no direct or indirect arrangement or understandings with any other persons to distribute or regarding the distribution of such Securities in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law (this representation and warranty not limiting such Purchaser's right to sell the Securities pursuant to any registration statement or otherwise in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws). Such Purchaser is acquiring the Securities hereunder in the ordinary course of its business.

(c) Purchaser Status. At the time such Purchaser was offered the Securities, it was, and as of the date hereof it is, and on each date on which it exercises any Warrants or converts any Notes it will be either: (i) an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(7) or (a)(8) under the Securities Act or (ii) a "qualified institutional buyer" as defined in Rule 144A(a) under the Securities Act. Such Purchaser is not required to be registered as a broker-dealer under Section 15 of the Exchange Act. Such Purchaser has the authority and is duly and legally qualified to purchase and own the Securities. Such Purchaser is able to bear the risk of such investment for an indefinite period and to afford a complete loss thereof. Each Purchaser previously provided an Accredited Investor Questionnaire (the "Investor Questionnaire") to the Company. The information set forth on the signature pages hereto and the Investor Questionnaire regarding such Purchaser is true and complete in all respects as of the date of this Agreement. Except as disclosed in the Investor Questionnaire, such Purchaser has had no position, office or other material relationship within the past three years with the Company or Persons (as defined below) known to such Purchaser to be affiliates of the Company, and is not a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority or an "associated person" (as such term is defined under the FINRA Membership and Registration Rules Section 1011).

(d) Experience of Such Purchaser. Such Purchaser, either alone or together with its representatives, has such knowledge, sophistication and experience in business and financial matters so as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the prospective investment in the Securities, and has so evaluated the merits and risks of such investment. Such Purchaser is able to bear the economic risk of an investment in the Securities and, at the present time, is able to afford a complete loss of such investment.

(e) Information on Company. Such Purchaser has been furnished with or has had access to the EDGAR Website of the Commission to the Company's filings made with the Commission during the period from the date that is two years preceding the date hereof through the tenth (10th) business day preceding the Closing Date including the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Commission on June 29, 2016 and the Company's Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q filed subsequently thereto, and the registration statements and supplements thereto on Form S-3 (hereinafter referred to collectively as the "SEC Reports"). Purchasers are not deemed to have any knowledge of any information not included in the SEC Reports unless such information is delivered in the manner described in the next sentence. In addition, such Purchaser may have received in writing from the Company such other information concerning its operations, financial condition and other matters as such Purchaser has requested, identified thereon as OTHER WRITTEN INFORMATION (such other information is collectively, the "Other Written Information"), and considered all factors such Purchaser deems material in deciding on the advisability of investing in the Securities. Such Purchaser was afforded (i) the opportunity to ask such questions as such Purchaser deemed necessary of, and to receive answers from, representatives of the Company concerning the merits and risks of acquiring the Securities; (ii) the right of access to information about the Company and its financial condition, results of operations, business, properties, management and prospects sufficient to enable such Purchaser to evaluate the Securities; and (iii) the opportunity to obtain such additional information that the Company possesses or can acquire without unreasonable effort or expense that is necessary to make an informed investment decision with respect to acquiring the Securities.

(f) Compliance with Securities Act; Reliance on Exemptions Such Purchaser understands and agrees that the Securities have not been registered under the 1933 Act or any applicable state securities laws, by reason of their issuance in a transaction that does not require registration under the 1933 Act, and that such Securities must be held indefinitely unless a subsequent disposition is registered under the 1933 Act or any applicable state securities laws or is exempt from such registration. Such Purchaser understands and agrees that the Securities are being offered and sold to such Purchaser in reliance on specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and regulations and that the Company is relying in part upon the truth and accuracy of, and such Purchaser's compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments and understandings of such Purchaser set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of such Purchaser to acquire the Securities.

(g) Communication of Offer. Such Purchaser is not purchasing the Securities as a result of any "general solicitation" or "general advertising," as such terms are defined in Regulation D, which includes, but is not limited to, any advertisement, article, notice or other communication regarding the Securities published in any newspaper, magazine or similar media or on the internet or broadcast over television, radio or the internet or presented at any seminar or any other general solicitation or general advertisement.

(h) No Governmental Review. Such Purchaser understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other governmental or state agency has passed on or made recommendations or endorsement of the Securities or the suitability of the investment in the Securities nor have such authorities passed upon or endorsed the merits of the Offering.

(i) No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and performance under the other Transaction Documents and the consummation by such Purchaser of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby or relating hereto or thereto do not and will not (i) result in a violation of such Purchaser's charter documents, bylaws or other organizational documents, if applicable, (ii) conflict with nor constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under any agreement to which such Purchaser is a party, nor (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, or regulation, or any order, judgment or decree of any court or governmental agency applicable to such Purchaser or its properties (except for such conflicts, defaults and violations as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a material adverse effect on such Purchaser). Such Purchaser is not required to obtain any consent, authorization or order of, or make any filing or registration with, any court or governmental agency in order for it to execute, deliver or perform any of its obligations under this Agreement or perform under the other Transaction Documents nor to purchase the Securities in accordance with the terms hereof, provided that for purposes of the representation made in this sentence, such Purchaser is assuming and relying upon the accuracy of the relevant representations and agreements of the Company herein.

(j) Certain Transactions and Confidentiality. Other than consummating the transactions contemplated hereunder, such Purchaser has not directly or indirectly, nor has any Person acting on behalf of or pursuant to any understanding with Purchaser, executed any purchases or sales, including Short Sales, of the securities of the Company during the period commencing as of the time that such Purchaser first received a written term sheet from the Company or any other Person representing the Company setting forth the material terms of the transactions contemplated hereby and ending immediately prior to the execution hereof.

(k) Survival. The foregoing representations and warranties shall survive the Closing.

The Company acknowledges and agrees that the representations contained in Section 3.2 shall not modify, amend or affect such Purchaser's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in this Agreement or any representations and warranties contained in any other Transaction Document or any other document or instrument executed and/or delivered in connection with this Agreement or the consummation of the transaction contemplated hereby.

ARTICLE IV.
OTHER AGREEMENTS OF THE PARTIES

4.1 Transfer Restrictions.

(a) The Securities may only be disposed of in compliance with state and federal securities laws. In connection with any transfer of Securities other than pursuant to an effective registration statement or Rule 144, to the Company or to an Affiliate of a Purchaser or in connection with a pledge as contemplated in Section 4.1(b), the Company may require the transferor thereof to provide to the Company, at the Company's expense, an opinion of counsel selected by the transferor and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the form and substance of which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Company, to the effect that such transfer does not require registration of such transferred Securities under the Securities Act. As a condition of transfer, any such transferee shall agree in writing to be bound by the terms of this Agreement and shall have the rights and obligations of a Purchaser under this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents.

(b) The Purchasers agree to the imprinting, so long as is required by this Section 4.1, of a legend on any of the Securities in the following form:

[NEITHER] THIS SECURITY [NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THIS SECURITY IS [EXERCISABLE] [CONVERTIBLE]] HAS [NOT] BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS AS EVIDENCED BY A LEGAL OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE TRANSFEROR TO SUCH EFFECT, THE SUBSTANCE OF WHICH SHALL BE REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY. THIS SECURITY [AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON [EXERCISE] [CONVERSION] OF THIS SECURITY] MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT WITH A REGISTERED BROKER-DEALER OR OTHER LOAN WITH A FINANCIAL INSTITUTION THAT IS AN "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" AS DEFINED IN RULE 501(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR OTHER LOAN SECURED BY SUCH SECURITIES.

(c) Pledge. The Company acknowledges and agrees that a Purchaser may from time to time pledge pursuant to a bona fide margin agreement with a registered broker-dealer or grant a security interest in some or all of the Securities to a financial institution that is an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a) under the Securities Act and who agrees to be bound by the provisions of this Agreement and, if required under the terms of such arrangement, such Purchaser may transfer pledge or secure Securities to the pledgees or secured parties. Such a pledge or transfer would not be subject to approval of the Company and no legal opinion of legal counsel of the pledgee, secured party or pledgor shall be required in connection therewith. Further, no notice shall be required of such pledge. At the appropriate Purchaser's expense, the Company will execute and deliver such reasonable documentation as a pledgee or secured party of Securities may reasonably request in connection with a pledge or transfer of the Securities, including, if the Securities are subject to registration pursuant to a registration rights agreement, the preparation and filing of any required prospectus supplement under Rule 424(b)(3) under the Securities Act or other applicable provision of the Securities Act to appropriately amend the list of selling stockholders thereunder.

(d) Legend Removal. Certificates evidencing the Underlying Shares shall not contain any legend ("Unlegended Shares") (including the legend set forth in Section 4.1(b) hereof): (i) while a registration statement covering the sale to the Purchasers or a resale of such security is effective under the Securities Act, (ii) following any sale of such Underlying Shares pursuant to Rule 144, (iii) if such Underlying Shares are eligible for sale under Rule 144, without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information required under Rule 144 as to such Underlying Shares and without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions or (iv) if such legend is not required under applicable requirements of the Securities Act (including judicial interpretations and pronouncements issued by the staff of the Commission). The Company shall cause its counsel to issue a legal opinion to the Transfer Agent promptly after the Effective Date if required by the Transfer Agent to effect the removal of the legend hereunder. If all or any Notes are converted or any portion of a Warrant is exercised at a time when there is an effective registration statement to cover the resale of the corresponding Underlying Shares, or if such Underlying Shares may be sold under Rule 144 or if such legend is not otherwise required under applicable requirements of the Securities Act (including judicial interpretations and pronouncements issued by the staff of the Commission) then such Underlying Shares shall be issued free of all legends. The Company agrees that following such time as such legend is no longer required under this Section 4.1(c), it will, no later than five Trading Days following the delivery by the Purchaser to the Company or the Transfer Agent of a certificate representing Underlying Shares, as applicable, issued with a restrictive legend (such fifth Trading Day, the "Legend Removal Date"), deliver or cause to be delivered to such Purchaser a certificate representing such shares that is free from all restrictive and other legends (however, the Corporation shall use reasonable best efforts to deliver such shares within three (3) Trading Days). The Company may not make any notation on its records or give instructions to the Transfer Agent that enlarge the restrictions on transfer set forth in this Section 4. Certificates for Underlying Shares subject to legend removal hereunder shall be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Purchaser by crediting the account of the Purchaser's prime broker with the Depository Trust Company System as directed by such Purchaser.

(e) Legend Removal Default. In addition to such Purchaser's other available remedies, provided the conditions for legend removal set forth in Section 4.1(d) exist, the Company shall pay to a Purchaser, in cash, as partial liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each $1,000 of Underlying Shares (based on the higher of the actual purchase price or VWAP of the Common Stock on the date such Securities are submitted to the Transfer Agent) delivered for removal of the restrictive legend or for issuance without restrictive legend and subject to Section 4.1(d), $10 per Trading Day for each Trading Day after the Legend Removal Date (increasing to $20 per Trading Day after the fifth Trading Day) until such certificate is delivered without a legend. Nothing herein shall limit such Purchaser's right to pursue actual damages for the Company's failure to deliver certificates representing any Securities as required by the Transaction Documents, and such Purchaser shall have the right to pursue all remedies available to it at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief.

(f) DWAC. In lieu of delivering physical certificates representing the Unlegended Shares, upon request of a Purchaser, so long as the certificates therefor do not bear a legend and the Purchaser is not obligated to return such certificate for the placement of a legend thereon, the Company shall cause its transfer agent to electronically transmit the Unlegended Shares by crediting the account of Purchaser's prime broker with the Depository Trust Company through its Deposit Withdrawal At Custodian system, provided that the Company's Common Stock is DTC eligible and the Company's transfer agent participates in the Deposit Withdrawal at Custodian system. Such delivery must be made on or before the Legend Removal Date.

(g) Injunction. In the event a Purchaser shall request delivery of Unlegended Shares as described in this Section 4.1 and the Company is required to deliver such Unlegended Shares, the Company may not refuse to deliver Unlegended Shares based on any claim that such Purchaser or anyone associated or affiliated with such Purchaser has not complied with Purchaser's obligations under the Transaction Documents, or for any other reason, unless, an injunction or temporary restraining order from a court, on notice, restraining and or enjoining delivery of such Unlegended Shares shall have been sought and obtained by the Company and the Company has posted a surety bond for the benefit of such Purchaser in the amount of the greater of (i) 120% of the amount of the aggregate purchase price of the Underlying Shares to be subject to the injunction or temporary restraining order, or (ii) the VWAP of the Common Stock on the trading day before the issue date of the injunction multiplied by the number of Unlegended Shares to be subject to the injunction, which bond shall remain in effect until the completion of arbitration/litigation of the dispute and the proceeds of which shall be payable to such Purchaser to the extent Purchaser obtains judgment in Purchaser's favor.

(h) Buy-In. In addition to any other rights available to Purchaser, if the Company fails to deliver to a Purchaser Unlegended Shares as required pursuant to this Agreement and after the Legend Removal Date the Purchaser, or a broker on the Purchaser's behalf, purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by such Purchaser of the shares of Common Stock which the Purchaser was entitled to receive in unlegended form from the Company (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall promptly pay in cash to the Purchaser (in addition to any remedies available to or elected by the Purchaser) the amount, if any, by which (A) the Purchaser's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (B) the aggregate purchase price of the shares of Common Stock delivered to the Company for reissuance as Unlegended Shares together with interest thereon at a rate of 15% per annum accruing until such amount and any accrued interest thereon is paid in full (which amount shall be paid as liquidated damages and not as a penalty). For example, if a Purchaser purchases shares of Common Stock having a total purchase price of $11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to $10,000 of purchase price of Shares delivered to the Company for reissuance as Unlegended Shares, the Company shall be required to pay the Purchaser $1,000, plus interest, if any. The Purchaser shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Purchaser in respect of the Buy-In.

(i) Plan of Distribution. Each Purchaser, severally and not jointly with the other Purchasers, agrees with the Company that such Purchaser will sell any Securities pursuant to either the registration requirements of the Securities Act, including any applicable prospectus delivery requirements, or an exemption therefrom, and that if Securities are sold pursuant to a registration statement, they will be sold in compliance with the plan of distribution set forth therein, and acknowledges that the removal of the restrictive legend from certificates representing Securities as set forth in this Section 4.1 is predicated upon the Company's reliance upon this understanding.

4.2 Acknowledgment of Dilution. The Company acknowledges that the issuance of the Securities may result in dilution of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, which dilution may be substantial under certain market conditions. The Company further acknowledges that its obligations under the Transaction Documents, including, without limitation, its obligation to issue the Underlying Shares pursuant to the Transaction Documents, are unconditional and absolute and not subject to any right of set off, counterclaim, delay or reduction, regardless of the effect of any such dilution or any claim the Company may have against any Purchaser and regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership of the other stockholders of the Company.

4.3 Furnishing of Information; Public Information.

(a) Until the earliest of the time that (i) no Purchaser owns Securities or (ii) the Warrants have expired, the Company covenants to file all periodic reports with the Commission pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act and under Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act, maintain the registration of the Common Stock under Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act and to timely file (or obtain extensions in respect thereof and file within the applicable grace period) all reports required to be filed by the Company after the date hereof pursuant to the Exchange Act and file such reports even if the Company is not then subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

(b) At any time commencing on the Closing Date and ending at such time that all of the Securities may be sold without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with Rule 144(c)(1) and otherwise without restriction or limitation pursuant to Rule 144, if the Company shall fail for any reason to satisfy the current public information requirement under Rule 144(c), or a current Prospectus Supplement pursuant to an effective Shelf Registration Statement is not available for a Purchaser with respect to all of the Underlying Shares (a "Public Information Failure") then, in addition to such Purchaser's other available remedies, the Company shall pay to a Purchaser, in cash, as partial liquidated damages and not as a penalty, by reason of any such delay in or reduction of its ability to sell the Securities, an amount in cash equal to two percent (2.0%) of the aggregate principal amount of Notes and accrued interest thereon, aggregate Exercise Price of Warrant Shares held by such Purchaser on the day of a Public Information Failure and on every thirtieth (30th) day (pro-rated for periods totaling less than thirty days) thereafter until the earlier of (a) the date such Public Information Failure is cured and (b) such time that such public information is no longer required for the Purchasers to transfer the Underlying Shares pursuant to Rule 144. The payments to which a Purchaser shall be entitled pursuant to this Section 4.3(b) are referred to herein as "Public Information Failure Payments." Public Information Failure Payments shall be paid on the earlier of (i) the last day of the calendar month during which such Public Information Failure Payments are incurred and (ii) the third (3rd) Business Day after the event or failure giving rise to the Public Information Failure Payments is cured. In the event the Company fails to make Public Information Failure Payments in a timely manner, such Public Information Failure Payments shall bear interest at the rate of 1.5% per month (prorated for partial months) until paid in full. Nothing herein shall limit such Purchaser's right to pursue actual damages for the Public Information Failure, and such Purchaser shall have the right to pursue all remedies available to it at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief.

4.4 Integration. The Company shall not sell, offer for sale or solicit offers to buy or otherwise negotiate in respect of any security (as defined in Section 2 of the Securities Act) that would be integrated with the offer or sale of the Securities in a manner that would require the registration under the Securities Act of the sale of the Securities or that would be integrated with the offer or sale of the Securities for purposes of the rules and regulations of any Trading Market such that it would require shareholder approval prior to the closing of such other transaction or to effectuate such other transaction unless shareholder approval is obtained before the earlier of the closing of such subsequent transaction or effectuation of such other transaction.

4.5 Conversion and Exercise Procedures. Each of the form of Notice of Exercise included in the Warrants and the form of Notice of Conversion included in the Notes set forth the totality of the procedures required of the Purchasers in order to exercise the Warrants or convert the Notes. No additional legal opinion, other information or instructions shall be required of the Purchasers to exercise their Warrants or convert their Notes. The Company shall honor exercises of the Warrants and conversions of the Notes and shall deliver Underlying Shares in accordance with the terms, conditions and time periods set forth in the Transaction Documents.

4.6 Securities Laws Disclosure; Publicity. The Company shall on or before the fourth Trading Day following the Closing Date, file a Current Report on Form 8-K including the Transaction Documents as exhibits thereto with the Commission ("Form 8-K"). A form of the Form 8-K is annexed hereto as Exhibit F. Such Exhibit F will be identical to the Form 8-K which will be filed with the Commission except for the omission of signatures thereto by the Company and auditors providing the financial statements. From and after the filing of the Form 8-K, the Company represents to the Purchasers that it shall have publicly disclosed all material, non-public information delivered to any of the Purchasers by the Company or any Subsidiary, or any of their respective officers, directors, employees or agents in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. The Company and each Purchaser shall consult with each other in issuing any press releases with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby, and neither the Company nor any Purchaser shall issue any press release nor otherwise make any such public statement without the prior consent of the Company, with respect to any press release of any Purchaser, or without the prior consent of each Purchaser, with respect to any press release of the Company, which consent shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed, except if such disclosure is required by law, in which case the disclosing party shall promptly provide the other party with prior notice of such public statement or communication. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not publicly disclose the name of any Purchaser, or include the name of any Purchaser in any filing with the Commission or any regulatory agency or Trading Market unless the name of such Purchaser is already included in the body of the Transaction Documents, without the prior written consent of such Purchaser, except: (a) as required by federal securities law in connection with the filing of final Transaction Documents with the Commission and (b) to the extent such disclosure is required by law or Trading Market regulations, in which case the Company shall provide the Purchasers with prior notice of such disclosure permitted under this clause (b).

4.7 Shareholder Rights Plan. No claim will be made or enforced by the Company or, with the consent of the Company, any other Person, that any Purchaser is an "Acquiring Person" under any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or similar anti-takeover plan or arrangement in effect or hereafter adopted by the Company, or that any Purchaser could be deemed to trigger the provisions of any such plan or arrangement, by virtue of receiving Securities under the Transaction Documents or under any other agreement between the Company and the Purchasers.

4.8 Non-Public Information. Except with respect to the material terms and conditions of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, the Company covenants and agrees that neither it, nor any other Person acting on its behalf, will provide any Purchaser or its agents or counsel with any information that the Company believes constitutes material non-public information, unless prior thereto such Purchaser shall have entered into a written agreement with the Company regarding the confidentiality and use of such information. The Company understands and confirms that each Purchaser shall be relying on the foregoing covenant in effecting transactions in securities of the Company.

4.9 Use of Proceeds. The Company shall use the net proceeds from the sale of the Offering hereunder substantially for working capital and shall not use such proceeds: (a) for the satisfaction of any portion of the Company's debt (other than payment of trade payables in the ordinary course of the Company's business and consistent with prior practices, (b) for the redemption of any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents, (c) for the settlement of any outstanding litigation or (d) in violation of FCPA or OFAC regulations.

4.10 Indemnification of Purchasers. Subject to the provisions of this Section 4.10, the Company will indemnify and hold each Purchaser and its directors, officers, shareholders, members, partners, employees and agents (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title), each Person who controls such Purchaser (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act), and the directors, officers, shareholders, agents, members, partners or employees (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title) of such controlling persons (each, a "Purchaser Party") harmless from any and all losses, liabilities, obligations, claims, contingencies, damages, costs and expenses, including all judgments, amounts paid in settlements, court costs and reasonable attorneys' fees and costs of investigation that any such Purchaser Party may suffer or incur as a result of or relating to (a) any breach of any of the representations, warranties, covenants or agreements made by the Company in this Agreement or in the other Transaction Documents or (b) any action instituted against Purchaser Parties in any capacity, or any of them or their respective Affiliates, by any stockholder of the Company who is not an Affiliate of such Purchaser Party, with respect to any of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents (unless such action is based upon a breach of such Purchaser Party's representations, warranties or covenants under the Transaction Documents or any agreements or understandings such Purchaser Party may have with any such stockholder or any violations by such Purchaser Party of state or federal securities laws or any conduct by such Purchaser Party which constitutes fraud, gross negligence, willful misconduct or malfeasance). If any action shall be brought against any Purchaser Party in respect of which indemnity may be sought pursuant to this Agreement, such Purchaser Party shall promptly notify the Company in writing, and the Company shall have the right to assume the defense thereof with counsel of its own choosing reasonably acceptable to the Purchaser Party. Any Purchaser Party shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such action and participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Purchaser Party except to the extent that (i) the employment thereof has been specifically authorized by the Company in writing, (ii) the Company has failed after a reasonable period of time to assume such defense and to employ counsel or (iii) in such action there is, in the reasonable opinion of counsel, a material conflict on any material issue between the position of the Company and the position of such Purchaser Party, in which case the Company shall be responsible for the reasonable fees and expenses of no more than one such separate counsel. The Company will not be liable to any Purchaser Party under this Agreement (y) for any settlement by a Purchaser Party effected without the Company's prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed; or (z) to the extent, but only to the extent that a loss, claim, damage or liability is attributable to any Purchaser Party's breach of its material representations, warranties or covenants under the Transaction Documents. The indemnification required by this Section 4.10 shall be made by periodic payments of the amount thereof during the course of the investigation or defense, as and when bills are received or are incurred. The indemnity agreements contained herein shall be in addition to any cause of action or similar right of any Purchaser Party against the Company or others and any liabilities the Company may be subject to pursuant to law.

4.11 Reservation and Listing of Securities.

(a) The Company shall maintain a reserve from its duly authorized shares of Common Stock for issuance pursuant to the Transaction Documents in such amount as may then be required to fulfill its obligations in full under the Transaction Documents, but not less than the Required Minimum.

(b) If, on any date, the number of authorized but unissued (and otherwise unreserved) shares of Common Stock is less than the Required Minimum on such date, then the Board of Directors shall amend the Company's certificate or articles of incorporation to increase the number of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock to at least the Required Minimum at such time, as soon as possible and in any event not later than the 60th day after such date.

(c) The Company shall prior to the Closing, if applicable: (i) in the time and manner required by the principal Trading Market, prepare and file with such Trading Market an additional shares listing application covering a number of shares of Common Stock at least equal to the Required Minimum on the date of such application, (ii) take all steps necessary to cause such shares of Common Stock to be approved for listing or quotation on such Trading Market as soon as possible thereafter, (iii) provide to the Purchasers evidence of such listing or quotation and (iv) maintain the listing or quotation of such Common Stock on any date at least equal to the Required Minimum on such date on such Trading Market or another Trading Market. The Company will take all action necessary to continue the listing or quotation and trading of its Common Stock on a Trading Market until the later of (i) at least five years after the Closing Date, and (ii) for so long as the Notes or Warrants are outstanding, and will comply in all respects with the Company's reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of the Trading Market. In the event the aforedescribed listing is not continuously maintained for five years after the Closing Date and for so long as Notes or Warrants are outstanding (a "Listing Default"), then in addition to any other rights the Purchasers may have hereunder or under applicable law, on the first day of a Listing Default and on each monthly anniversary of each such Listing Default date (if the applicable Listing Default shall not have been cured by such date) until the applicable Listing Default is cured, the Company shall pay to each Purchaser an amount in cash, as partial liquidated damages and not as a penalty, equal to 2% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes, conversion price of Conversion Shares, and purchase price of Warrant Shares held by such Purchaser or which may be acquired upon exercise of Warrants on the day of a Listing Default and on every thirtieth day (pro-rated for periods less than thirty days) thereafter until the date such Listing Default is cured. If the Company fails to pay any liquidated damages pursuant to this Section in a timely manner, the Company will pay interest thereon at a rate of 1.5% per month (pro-rated for partial months) to the Purchaser.

4.12 Form D; Blue Sky Filings. The Company agrees to timely file a Form D with respect to the Securities as required under Regulation D and to provide a copy thereof, promptly upon request of any Purchaser. The Company shall take such action as the Company shall reasonably determine is necessary in order to obtain an exemption for, or to qualify the Securities for, sale to the Purchasers at a Closing under applicable securities or "Blue Sky" laws of the states of the United States, and shall provide evidence of such actions promptly upon request of any Purchaser.

4.13 Subsequent Equity Sales. From the date hereof until the later of July 1, 2018 or such time as the Notes are no longer outstanding, the Company will not, without the consent of a Majority in Interest, enter into any Equity Line of Credit or similar agreement, issue or agree to issue floating or Variable Priced Equity Linked Instruments nor issue or agree to issue any of the foregoing or equity with price reset rights (subject to adjustment for stock splits, distributions, dividends, recapitalizations and the like) (collectively, a "Variable Rate Transaction"). For purposes hereof, "Equity Line of Credit" shall include any transaction involving a written agreement between the Company and an investor or underwriter whereby the Company has the right to "put" its securities to the investor or underwriter over an agreed period of time and at an agreed price or price formula, and "Variable Priced Equity Linked Instruments" shall include: (A) any debt or equity securities which are convertible into, exercisable or exchangeable for, or carry the right to receive additional shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents or any of the foregoing at a price that can be reduced either (1) at any conversion, exercise or exchange rate or other price that is based upon and/or varies with the trading prices of or quotations for Common Stock at any time after the initial issuance of such debt or equity security, or (2) with a fixed conversion, exercise or exchange price that is subject to being reset at some future date at any time after the initial issuance of such debt or equity security due to a change in the market price of the Company's Common Stock since date of initial issuance, or upon the issuance of any debt, equity or Common Stock Equivalent, and (B) any amortizing convertible security which amortizes prior to its maturity date, where the Company is required or has the option to (or any investor in such transaction has the option to require the Company to) make such amortization payments in shares of Common Stock which are valued at a price that is based upon and/or varies with the trading prices of or quotations for Common Stock at any time after the initial issuance of such debt or equity security (whether or not such payments in stock are subject to certain equity conditions). For purposes of determining the total consideration for a convertible instrument (including a right to purchase equity of the Company) issued, subject to an original issue or similar discount or which principal amount is directly or indirectly increased after issuance, the consideration will be deemed to be the actual net cash amount received by the Company in consideration of the original issuance of such convertible instrument. For so long as the Notes are outstanding, the Company will not, without the consent of a Majority in Interest, issue any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents to officers, directors, and employees of the Company unless such issuance is an Exempt Issuance. The restrictions and limitations in this Section 4.13 are in addition to and shall apply whether or not a Purchaser exercises its rights pursuant to Section 4.17 and Section 4.23.

4.14 Equal Treatment of Purchasers. No consideration (including any modification of any Transaction Document) shall be offered or paid to any Person to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of any of this Agreement unless the same consideration is also offered on a ratable basis to all of the parties to this Agreement. For clarification purposes, this provision constitutes a separate right granted to each Purchaser by the Company and negotiated separately by each Purchaser, and is intended for the Company to treat the Purchasers as a class and shall not in any way be construed as the Purchasers acting in concert or as a group with respect to the purchase, disposition or voting of Securities or otherwise. Except as set forth in Section 4.27, nothing in the Transaction Documents shall be deemed to alter the seniority, priority or preferences of any Purchaser vis-à-vis any other Purchaser as previously agreed to in connection with the Prior Offerings and such seniority, priority and preferences shall remain in full force and effect.

4.15 Capital Changes. Until the one year anniversary of the Closing Date, the Company shall not undertake a reverse or forward stock split or reclassification of the Common Stock without ten (10) days prior written notice to the Purchasers.

4.16 Certain Transactions and Confidentiality. Each Purchaser, severally and not jointly with the other Purchasers, covenants that neither it, nor any Affiliate acting on such Purchaser's behalf or pursuant to any understanding with such Purchaser will execute any purchases or sales, including Short Sales, of any of the Company's securities during the period commencing with the execution of this Agreement and ending at such time that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are first publicly announced pursuant to a press release or Form 8-K as described in Section 4.6. Each Purchaser, severally and not jointly with the other Purchasers, covenants that until such time as the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are publicly disclosed by the Company pursuant to a press release or Form 8-K as described in Section 4.6, such Purchaser will maintain the confidentiality of the existence and terms of this transaction and the information included in the Transaction Documents and the Disclosure Schedules. Further, each Purchaser severally and not jointly with the other Purchasers covenants that neither it, nor any of its Affiliates will engage in any Short Sale transactions at any time while it beneficially owns any Securities. Notwithstanding the foregoing, and notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary, the Company expressly acknowledges and agrees that (i) no Purchaser makes any representation, warranty or covenant hereby that it will not engage in effecting transactions in any securities of the Company after the time that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are first publicly announced pursuant to a press release or Form 8-K as described in Section 4.6, (ii) no Purchaser shall be restricted or prohibited from effecting any transactions in any securities of the Company in accordance with applicable securities laws from and after the time that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are first publicly announced pursuant to a press release or Form 8-K, and (iii) no Purchaser shall have any duty of confidentiality to the Company or its Subsidiaries after the filing of the Form 8-K. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of a Purchaser that is a multi-managed investment vehicle whereby separate portfolio managers manage separate portions of such Purchaser's assets and the portfolio managers have no direct knowledge of the investment decisions made by the portfolio managers managing other portions of such Purchaser's assets, the covenant set forth above shall only apply with respect to the portion of assets managed by the portfolio manager that made the investment decision to purchase the Securities covered by this Agreement.

4.17 Participation in Future Financing.

(a) Until eighteen months after the Closing Date upon any proposed issuance by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of Common Stock, Common Stock Equivalents for cash consideration, Indebtedness or a combination thereof, other than (i) a rights offering to all holders of Common Stock (which may include extending such rights offering to holders of Notes), or (ii) an Exempt Issuance (each a "Subsequent Financing"), the Purchasers shall have the right to participate in up to an amount of the Subsequent Financing equal to 100% of the Subsequent Financing (the "Participation Maximum") pro rata to each other in proportion to Note principal amounts issued on the Closing Date on the same terms, conditions and price provided for in the Subsequent Financing, unless the Subsequent Financing is an underwritten public offering, in which case the Company shall notify each Purchaser of such public offering when it is lawful for the Company to do so, but no Purchaser shall be entitled to purchase any particular amount of such public offering without the approval of the lead underwriter of such underwritten public offering. The foregoing right of participation shall be subject to any similar right granted to another Person which Rights have been described in the SEC Reports.

(b) At least ten (10) Trading Days prior to the closing of the Subsequent Financing, the Company shall deliver to each Purchaser a written notice of its intention to effect a Subsequent Financing ("Pre-Notice"), which Pre-Notice shall ask such Purchaser if it wants to review the details of such financing (such additional notice, a "Subsequent Financing Notice"). Upon the request of a Purchaser, and only upon a request by such Purchaser, for a Subsequent Financing Notice, the Company shall promptly, but no later than one (1) Trading Day after such request, deliver a Subsequent Financing Notice to such Purchaser. The requesting Purchaser shall be deemed to have acknowledged that the Subsequent Financing Notice may contain material non-public information. The Subsequent Financing Notice shall describe in reasonable detail the proposed terms of such Subsequent Financing, the amount of proceeds intended to be raised thereunder and the Person or Persons through or with whom such Subsequent Financing is proposed to be effected and shall include a term sheet or similar document relating thereto as an attachment.

(c) Any Purchaser desiring to participate in such Subsequent Financing must provide written notice to the Company by not later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the tenth (10^{th}) Trading Day after all of the Purchasers have received the Pre-Notice that the Purchaser is willing to participate in the Subsequent Financing, the amount of such Purchaser's participation, and representing and warranting that such Purchaser has such funds ready, willing, and available for investment on the terms set forth in the Subsequent Financing Notice. If the Company receives no such notice from a Purchaser as of such tenth (10^{th}) Trading Day, such Purchaser shall be deemed to have notified the Company that it does not elect to participate.

(d) If by 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the tenth (10^{th}) Trading Day after all of the Purchasers have received the Pre-Notice, notifications by the Purchasers of their willingness to participate in the Subsequent Financing (or to cause their designees to participate) is, in the aggregate, less than the total amount of the Subsequent Financing, then the Company may affect the remaining portion of such Subsequent Financing on the terms and with the Persons set forth in the Subsequent Financing Notice and the Purchasers shall simultaneously affect their portion of such Subsequent Financing as set forth in their notifications to the Company consistent with the terms set forth in the Subsequent Financing Notice.

(e) If by 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the fifteenth (15^{th}) Trading Day after all of the Purchasers have received the Pre-Notice, the Company receives responses to a Subsequent Financing Notice from Purchasers seeking to purchase more than the aggregate amount of the Participation Maximum, each such Purchaser shall have the right to purchase its Pro Rata Portion (as defined below) of the Participation Maximum. "Pro Rata Portion" means the ratio of (x) the principal amount of Notes purchased hereunder by a Purchaser participating under this Section 4.17 and (y) the sum of the aggregate principal amounts of Notes purchased hereunder by all Purchasers hereunder participating under this Section 4.17.

(f) The Company must provide the Purchasers with a second Subsequent Financing Notice, and the Purchasers will again have the right of participation set forth above in this Section 4.18, if the Subsequent Financing subject to the initial Subsequent Financing Notice is not consummated for any reason on the terms set forth in such Subsequent Financing Notice within sixty (60) Trading Days after the date of the initial Subsequent Financing Notice.

(g) The Company and each Purchaser agree that if any Purchaser elects to participate in the Subsequent Financing, the transaction documents related to the Subsequent Financing shall not include any term or provision whereby such Purchaser shall be required to agree to any restrictions on trading as to any of the Securities purchased hereunder (for avoidance of doubt, the securities purchased in the Subsequent Financing shall not be considered securities purchased hereunder) or be required to consent to any amendment to or termination of, or grant any waiver, release or the like under or in connection with, this Agreement, without the prior written consent of such Purchaser.

(h) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 4.17 and unless otherwise agreed to by such Purchaser, the Company shall either confirm in writing to such Purchaser that the transaction with respect to the Subsequent Financing has been abandoned or shall publicly disclose its intention to issue the securities in the Subsequent Financing, in either case in such a manner such that such Purchaser will not be in possession of any material, non-public information, by the seventeenth (17^{th}) Business Day following delivery of the Subsequent Financing Notice. If by such seventeenth (17^{th}) Business Day, no public disclosure regarding a transaction with respect to the Subsequent Financing has been made, and no notice regarding the abandonment of such transaction has been received by such Purchaser, such transaction shall be deemed to have been abandoned and such Purchaser shall not be deemed to be in possession of any material, non-public information with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

4.18 Purchaser's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect exercise of the rights granted in Sections 4.17 and 4.23 of this Agreement, and a Purchaser shall not have the right to exercise any portion of such rights granted in Sections 4.17 and 4.23 only to the extent that after giving effect to such exercise, the Purchaser, would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined in the Note), applied in the manner set forth in the Note. In such event the right by Purchaser to benefit from such rights or receive shares in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation shall be held in abeyance until such times as such excess shares shall not exceed the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, provided the Purchaser complies with the Purchaser's other obligations in connection with the exercise by Purchaser of its rights pursuant to Sections 4.17 and 4.23.

4.19 Maintenance of Property. The Company shall and cause each Subsidiary to keep all of its property, which is necessary or useful to the conduct of its business, in good working order and condition, ordinary wear and tear excepted.

4.20 Preservation of Corporate Existence. The Company shall preserve and maintain its corporate existence, rights, privileges and franchises in the jurisdiction of its incorporation, and qualify and remain qualified, as a foreign corporation in each jurisdiction in which such qualification is necessary in view of its business or operations and where the failure to qualify or remain qualified might reasonably have a Material Adverse Effect upon the financial condition, business or operations of the Company taken as a whole.

4.21 DTC Program. At all times that Notes or Warrants are outstanding, the Company shall employ as the transfer agent for its Common Stock and Underlying Shares a participant in the Depository Trust Company Automated Securities Transfer Program and cause the Common Stock and Underlying Shares to be transferable pursuant to such program.

4.22 Reimbursement. If any Purchaser becomes involved in any capacity in any Proceeding by or against any Person who is a stockholder of the Company (except as a result of sales, pledges, margin sales and similar transactions by such Purchaser to or with any current stockholder), solely as a result of such Purchaser's acquisition of the Securities under this Agreement, the Company will reimburse such Purchaser for its reasonable legal and other expenses (including the cost of any investigation preparation and travel in connection therewith) incurred in connection therewith, as such expenses are incurred. The reimbursement obligations of the Company under this paragraph shall be in addition to any liability which the Company may otherwise have, shall extend upon the same terms and conditions to any Affiliates of the Purchasers who are actually named in such action, proceeding or investigation, and partners, directors, agents, employees and controlling persons (if any), as the case may be, of the Purchasers and any such Affiliate, and shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of any successors, assigns, heirs and personal representatives of the Company, the Purchasers and any such Affiliate and any such Person. The Company also agrees that neither the Purchasers nor any such Affiliates, partners, directors, agents, employees or controlling persons shall have any liability to the Company or any Person asserting claims on behalf of or in right of the Company solely as a result of acquiring the Securities under this Agreement.

4.23 Reserved.

4.24 Indebtedness. For so long as a majority in original principal amount of the Notes is outstanding, the Company will not incur any Senior Indebtedness other than Permitted Indebtedness, without the consent of the Majority in Interest.

4.25 Notice of Disqualification Events. The Company will notify the Purchasers in writing, prior to the Closing Date of (i) any Disqualification Event relating to any Issuer Covered Person and (ii) any event that would, with the passage of time, become a Disqualification Event relating to any Issuer Covered Person not otherwise disclosed herein or in the SEC Reports.

4.26 Consent, Approval, Modification and Waiver.

(a) Purchasers participated in the Prior Offerings as acquirors of securities of the Company pursuant to the Prior Transaction Documents. The Company and the Purchasers representing a Majority in Interest of the Prior Offerings consent to the Offering and all of its terms as contained in the Transaction Documents, including but not limited to this Section 4.27, to the extent such approval is required, necessary or convenient pursuant to the Prior Transaction Documents.

(b) The Company and a Majority in Interest of Purchasers or Required Investors, as applicable, agree to the following with respect to the designated Prior Transaction Document:

(i) Section 2.1(b) of the Prior Notes is deleted and replaced with the following:

"Conversion Price. Subject to adjustment as provided in Section 2.1(c) hereof, the conversion price per share shall be equal to $4.00, subject to adjustment as described herein ("Conversion Price")."

(ii) "Maturity Date" as employed in the Prior Notes shall mean July 1, 2018.

4.27 Filing of Prospectus Supplement. The Company shall file within ten (10) Business Days from the date hereof a prospectus supplement to the Company's existing shelf registration statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-205832, the "Shelf Registration Statement") covering the sale of the Underlying Shares (the "Prospectus Supplement"). The Company shall have delivered to Purchaser a final and complete form of the Prospectus Supplement dated and current. The Company shall have made all filings under applicable federal and state securities laws necessary to consummate the issuance of the Underlying Shares pursuant to this Agreement in compliance with such laws. The Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to keep the Shelf Registration Statement effective pursuant to Rule 415 promulgated under the 1933 Act and available for sales of all Underlying Shares to the Purchasers until such time as the date on which all the Underlying Shares have been sold under this Agreement, provided however, the Company shall not be in default of its obligations hereunder, due to a failure by the Company to keep the Shelf Registration Statement effective that is caused solely by the Company's filing of an annual report on Form 10-K so long as the Company also has filed a post-effective amendment to such Shelf Registration Statement and such post-effective amendment is declared effective by the date which is the earlier of (x) (i) in the event that the post-effective amendment is not subject to a full review by the SEC thirty (30) calendar days after the filing date thereof, or (ii) in the event that the post-effective amendment is subject to a full review by the SEC sixty (60) calendar days after the filing date thereof, and (y) the third (3rd) Business Day after the date the Company is notified (orally or in writing, whichever is earlier) by the SEC that such post-effective amendment will not be reviewed or will not be subject to further review. The Shelf Registration Statement (including any amendments or supplements thereto and prospectuses or prospectus supplements, including the Prospectus Supplement, contained therein) shall not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein, or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances in which they were made, not misleading.

4.28 Duration of Undertakings. Unless otherwise stated in this Article IV, all of the Company's undertakings, obligations and responsibilities set forth in Article IV of this Agreement shall remain in effect for so long as any Securities remain outstanding.

ARTICLE V.
MISCELLANEOUS

5.1 Termination. This Agreement may be terminated by any Purchaser, as to such Purchaser's obligations hereunder only and without any effect whatsoever on the obligations between the Company and the other Purchasers, by written notice to the other parties, if the Closing has not been consummated on or before December 31, 2016; provided, however, that such termination will not affect the right of any party to sue for any breach by any other party (or parties).

5.2 Fees and Expenses. At the Closing, the Company has agreed to pay G&M for the legal fees in connection with G&M's representation of the Purchasers and the Closing in the amount of $15,000. Except as expressly set forth in the Transaction Documents and on Schedule 3.1(s), each party shall pay the fees and expenses of its advisers, counsel, accountants and other experts, if any, and all other expenses incurred by such party incident to the negotiation, preparation, execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees (including, without limitation, any fees required for same-day processing of any instruction letter delivered by the Company and any conversion or exercise notice delivered by a Purchaser), stamp taxes and other taxes and duties levied in connection with the delivery of any Securities to the Purchasers. All of the Purchasers are advised to seek the advice of their own attorneys.

5.3 Entire Agreement. The Transaction Documents, together with the exhibits and schedules thereto, contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, with respect to such matters, which the parties acknowledge have been merged into such documents, exhibits and schedules.

5 . 4 Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be: (i) if to the Company, to: Aethlon Medical, Inc., 9635 Granite Ridge Drive, Suite 100, San Diego, CA 92123, Attn: James Frakes, CFO, Fax: 858-272-2738, with a copy by fax only to: Jolie Kahn, Esq., 2 Liberty Place, 50 South 16th Street, Suite 3401, Philadelphia, PA 19102, Fax: 866-705-3071, and (ii) if to the Purchasers, to: the addresses and fax numbers indicated on the signature pages hereto, with an additional copy by fax only to (which shall not constitute notice): Grushko & Mittman, P.C., 515 Rockaway Avenue, Valley Stream, New York 11581, fax: (212) 697-3575.

5.5 Amendments; Waivers. No provision of this Agreement may be waived, modified, supplemented or amended except in a written instrument signed, in the case of an amendment, by the Company and the Purchasers holding at least a majority in interest of the Securities then outstanding (the "Majority in Interest"), or, in the case of a waiver, by the party against whom enforcement of any such waived provision is sought. Whenever the term "consent of the Purchasers" or a similar term is employed herein, it shall mean the consent of a Majority in Interest. No waiver of any default with respect to any provision, condition or requirement of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a continuing waiver in the future or a waiver of any subsequent default or a waiver of any other provision, condition or requirement hereof, nor shall any delay or omission of any party to exercise any right hereunder in any manner impair the exercise of any such right.

5 . 6 Headings. The headings herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

5.7 Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and permitted assigns. The Company may not assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of each Purchaser (other than by merger). Following a Closing, any Purchaser may assign any or all of its rights under this Agreement to any Person to whom such Purchaser assigns or transfers any Securities, provided that such transferee agrees in writing to be bound, with respect to the transferred Securities, by the provisions of the Transaction Documents that apply to the "Purchasers."

5 . 8 No Third-Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other Person, except as otherwise set forth in Section 4.10.

5 . 9 Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of the Transaction Documents shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and any other Transaction Documents (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respect to the enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents), and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any action, suit or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If either party shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of the Transaction Documents, then, in addition to the obligations of the Company under Section 4.10, the prevailing party in such action, suit or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

5.10 Survival. The representations and warranties contained herein shall survive the Closing and the delivery of the Securities.

5.11 Execution. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to each other party, it being understood that the parties need not sign the same counterpart. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by e-mail delivery of a ".pdf" format data file, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or ".pdf" signature page were an original thereof.

5.12 Severability. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction. It is hereby stipulated and declared to be the intention of the parties that they would have executed the remaining terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions without including any of such that may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.

5.13 Rescission and Withdrawal Right. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in (and without limiting any similar provisions of) any of the other Transaction Documents, whenever any Purchaser exercises a right, election, demand or option under a Transaction Document and the Company does not timely perform its related obligations within the periods therein provided, then such Purchaser may, at any time prior to the Company's performance of such obligations, rescind or withdraw, in its sole discretion from time to time upon written notice to the Company, any relevant notice, demand or election in whole or in part without prejudice to its future actions and rights; provided, however, that in the case of a rescission of a conversion of a Note or exercise of a Warrant, the applicable Purchaser shall be required to return any shares of Common Stock subject to any such rescinded conversion or exercise notice concurrently with the return to such Purchaser of the aggregate Exercise Price paid to the Company for such shares and the restoration of such Purchaser's right to acquire such shares pursuant to such Purchaser's Warrant (including, issuance of a replacement warrant certificate evidencing such restored right).

5.14 Replacement of Securities. If any certificate or instrument evidencing any Securities is mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Company shall issue or cause to be issued in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation thereof (in the case of mutilation), or in lieu of and substitution therefor, a new certificate or instrument, but only upon receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of such loss, theft or destruction. The applicant for a new certificate or instrument under such circumstances shall also pay any reasonable third-party costs (including customary indemnity) associated with the issuance of such replacement Securities.

5.15 Remedies. In addition to being entitled to exercise all rights provided herein or granted by law, including recovery of damages, each of the Purchasers and the Company will be entitled to specific performance under the Transaction Documents. The parties agree that monetary damages may not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of any breach of obligations contained in the Transaction Documents and hereby agree to waive and not to assert in any action for specific performance of any such obligation the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.

5.16 Payment Set Aside. To the extent that the Company makes a payment or payments to any Purchaser pursuant to any Transaction Document or a Purchaser enforces or exercises its rights thereunder, and such payment or payments or the proceeds of such enforcement or exercise or any part thereof are subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside, recovered from, disgorged by or are required to be refunded, repaid or otherwise restored to the Company, a trustee, receiver or any other Person under any law (including, without limitation, any bankruptcy law, state or federal law, common law or equitable cause of action), then to the extent of any such restoration the obligation or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be revived and continued in full force and effect as if such payment had not been made or such enforcement or setoff had not occurred.

5.17 Usury. To the extent it may lawfully do so, the Company hereby agrees not to insist upon or plead or in any manner whatsoever claim, and will resist any and all efforts to be compelled to take the benefit or advantage of, usury laws wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, in connection with any claim, action or proceeding that may be brought by any Purchaser in order to enforce any right or remedy under any Transaction Document. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary contained in any Transaction Document, it is expressly agreed and provided that the total liability of the Company under the Transaction Documents for payments in the nature of interest shall not exceed the maximum lawful rate authorized under applicable law (the "Maximum Rate"), and, without limiting the foregoing, in no event shall any rate of interest or default interest, or both of them, when aggregated with any other sums in the nature of interest that the Company may be obligated to pay under the Transaction Documents exceed such Maximum Rate. It is agreed that if the maximum contract rate of interest allowed by law and applicable to the Transaction Documents is increased or decreased by statute or any official governmental action subsequent to the date hereof, the new maximum contract rate of interest allowed by law will be the Maximum Rate applicable to the Transaction Documents from the Closing Date thereof forward, unless such application is precluded by applicable law. If under any circumstances whatsoever, interest in excess of the Maximum Rate is paid by the Company to any Purchaser with respect to indebtedness evidenced by the Transaction Documents, such excess shall be applied by such Purchaser to the unpaid principal balance of any such indebtedness or be refunded to the Company, the manner of handling such excess to be at such Purchaser's election.

5.18 Independent Nature of Purchasers' Obligations and Rights. The obligations of each Purchaser under any Transaction Document are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Purchaser, and no Purchaser shall be responsible in any way for the performance or non-performance of the obligations of any other Purchaser under any Transaction Document. Nothing contained herein or in any other Transaction Document, and no action taken by any Purchaser pursuant hereto or thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Purchasers as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of entity, or create a presumption that the Purchasers are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Each Purchaser shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights, including, without limitation, the rights arising out of this Agreement or out of the other Transaction Documents, and it shall not be necessary for any other Purchaser to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose. Each Purchaser has been represented by its own separate legal counsel in its review and negotiation of the Transaction Documents. For reasons of administrative convenience only, each Purchaser and its respective counsel have chosen to communicate with the Company through G&M. The Company has elected to provide all Purchasers with the same terms and Transaction Documents for the convenience of the Company and not because it was required or requested to do so by any of the Purchasers. It is expressly understood and agreed that each provision contained in this Agreement and in each other Transaction Document is between the Company and a Purchaser, solely, and not between the Company and the Purchasers collectively and not between and among the Purchasers.

5.19 Liquidated Damages. The Company's obligations to pay any partial liquidated damages or other amounts owing under the Transaction Documents is a continuing obligation of the Company and shall not terminate until all unpaid partial liquidated damages and other amounts have been paid notwithstanding the fact that the instrument or security pursuant to which such partial liquidated damages or other amounts are due and payable shall have been canceled.

5.20 Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

5.21 Construction. The parties agree that each of them and/or their respective counsel have reviewed and had an opportunity to revise the Transaction Documents and, therefore, the normal rule of construction to the effect that any ambiguities are to be resolved against the drafting party shall not be employed in the interpretation of the Transaction Documents or any amendments thereto. In addition, each and every reference to share prices and shares of Common Stock in any Transaction Document shall be subject to adjustment for reverse and forward stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations and other similar transactions of the Common Stock that occur after the date of this Agreement.

5.22 **WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL. IN ANY ACTION, SUIT, OR PROCEEDING IN ANY JURISDICTION BROUGHT BY ANY PARTY AGAINST ANY OTHER PARTY, THE PARTIES EACH KNOWINGLY AND INTENTIONALLY, TO THE GREATEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, HEREBY ABSOLUTELY, UNCONDITIONALLY, IRREVOCABLY AND EXPRESSLY WAIVES FOREVER TRIAL BY JURY.**

5.23 Equitable Adjustment. Trading volume amounts, price/volume amounts, the amount of Warrants, the amount of shares of Common Stock identified in this Agreement, Conversion Price, Exercise Price, Underlying Shares and similar figures in the Transaction Documents shall be equitably adjusted (but without duplication) to offset the effect of stock splits, similar events and as otherwise described in this Agreement, Note and Warrants.

(Signature Pages Follow)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Securities Purchase Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the date first indicated above.

AETHLON MEDICAL, INC.

By:_____
Name: James Frakes
Title: CFO

Address for Notice:

9635 Granite Ridge Drive, Suite 100
San Diego, CA 92123
Fax: 858-272-2738

With a copy to (which shall not constitute notice):

Jolie Kahn, Esq.
2 Liberty Place
50 South 16th Street, Suite 3401
Philadelphia, PA 19102
Fax: 866-705-3071

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
SIGNATURE PAGE FOR PURCHASER FOLLOWS]

[PURCHASER SIGNATURE PAGE TO AETHLON MEDICAL, INC.
SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have caused this Securities Purchase Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the date first indicated above.

Name of Purchaser: ALPHA CAPITAL ANSTALT

Signature of Authorized Signatory of Purchaser: _____

Name of Authorized Signatory: _____

Title of Authorized Signatory: _____

Email Address of Authorized Signatory: _____

Facsimile Number of Authorized Signatory: _____

Address for Notice to Purchaser:

Address for Delivery of Securities to Purchaser (if not same as address for notice):

_____

_____

_____

Subscription Amount: US$_____

Note Principal: _____

Warrants: _____

EIN Number, if applicable, will be provided under separate cover: _____

[SIGNATURE PAGES CONTINUE]

[PURCHASER SIGNATURE PAGE TO AETHLON MEDICAL, INC.
SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have caused this Securities Purchase Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the date first indicated above.

Name of Purchaser: OSHER CAPITAL PARTNERS LLC

Signature of Authorized Signatory of Purchaser: _____

Name of Authorized Signatory: _____

Title of Authorized Signatory: _____

Email Address of Authorized Signatory: _____

Facsimile Number of Authorized Signatory: _____

Address for Notice to Purchaser:

Address for Delivery of Securities to Purchaser (if not same as address for notice):

_____

_____

_____

Cash Subscription Amount: US$_____

Due Diligence Fee Amount: US$_____

Aggregate Note Principal: US$_____

Warrants: _____

EIN Number, if applicable, will be provided under separate cover: _____

[SIGNATURE PAGES CONTINUE]

EXHIBITS AND SCHEDULES

Exhibit A	Form of Note
Exhibit B	Form of Warrant
Exhibit C	Escrow Agreement
Exhibit D	Form of Legal Opinion

Schedule 3.1(g)
Schedule 3.1(s)
Schedule 3.1(ll)

Schedule 3.1 (g)

Capital Structure of Auddia Medical as of 12/29/16:

Convertible Notes Outstanding (all to Alpha and Cohen) in Dollars	$ 980,811
Accrued Interest Related to Convertible Notes	$ 4,803
Total Convertible Notes and Related Accrued Interest	$ 987,494

Shares Reserved for Existing Convertible Notes & Related Accrued Interest at the New Conversion Price of $4/Share	174,364

Shares of Common Stock Outstanding	7,293,855
Shares Underlying Existing Convertible Notes & Accrued Interest	174,364
Warrants Outstanding	2,171,871
Stock Options Outstanding	452,847
Restricted Stock Units Outstanding	710,258
Total Fully Diluted Shares Outstanding as of 12/29/16	11,303,195

Capitalization - Shares Issued Since 9/30/16 (Date of Last Periodic Filing):

Shares Issued for Cash Under ATM	63,105
Debt Conversions (Accrued Interest Converted by Alpha in 12/16 Quarter)	5,959
Shares to be Issued Under 2017 Grants on 12/30/16	3,010 Note - These shares will be issued on 12/30/16 and are included in the Restricted Stock Units Outstanding Number above
Total Shares Issued in 12/16 Quarter	72,074

There are existing rights of participation from the June 2015 PIPE transaction that will expire in June 2017.

The Company has an existing employee stock compensation plan (2010 plan, as amended).

Schedule 3.1(s)
The Due Diligence Fee Recipient is Cohen Capital.
No other third parties will receive funds from the transaction other than the respective legal counsels.

Schedule 3.1(t)
There is no indebtedness senior to the notes to be issued. The existing notes to Alpha and Cohen will be equivalent to the notes to be issued in the transaction.

Schedule 3.1(v)
The company has no outstanding variable priced equity linked instruments.

SCHEDULE 3.1(s)
DUE DILIGENCE FEE

DUE DILIGENCE FEE RECIPIENT	**AMOUNT OF DUE DILIGENCE FEE**	**NOTE PRINCIPAL OF DUE DILIGENCE FEE**
OSHER CAPITAL PARTNERS LLC * 5 Sansberry Lane Spring Valley, NY 10977 Fax: (212) 586-8244	$30,000.00	$32,500.00

All the representations, covenants, warranties, undertakings, remedies, liquidated damages, indemnification, and other rights including but not limited to reservation requirements made or granted to or for the benefit of the Purchasers are hereby also made and granted to and for the benefit of the Due Diligence Fee recipient.

* Osher Capital Partners LLC may use its Due Diligence Fee Note as payment for an additional Subscription Amount.

Exhibit

NEITHER THIS SECURITY NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THIS SECURITY IS CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS AS EVIDENCED BY A LEGAL OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE TRANSFEROR TO SUCH EFFECT, THE SUBSTANCE OF WHICH SHALL BE REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO BORROWER. THIS SECURITY AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON CONVERSION OF THIS SECURITY MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT WITH A REGISTERED BROKER-DEALER OR OTHER LOAN WITH A FINANCIAL INSTITUTION THAT IS AN "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" AS DEFINED IN RULE 501(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR OTHER LOAN SECURED BY SUCH SECURITIES.

Original Issue Date: **December 30, 2016**

Principal Amount: $_____

Purchase Price: $_____

Original Conversion Price (subject to adjustment herein): $4.00

CONVERTIBLE NOTE
DUE JULY 1, 2018

THIS CONVERTIBLE NOTE is one of a series of duly authorized and validly issued Notes of **AETHLON MEDICAL, INC.**, a Nevada corporation, (the "Borrower"), having its principal place of business at 9635 Granite Ridge Drive, Suite 100, San Diego, CA 92123, Fax: 858-272-2738, due July 1, 2018 (this note, the "Note" and, collectively with the other notes of such series, the "Notes").

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, Borrower promises to pay to **ALPHA CAPITAL ANSTALT** or its registered assigns (the "Holder"), with an address at: Lettstrasse 32, 9490 Vaduz, Liechtenstein, Fax: 011-423-2323196, or shall have paid pursuant to the terms hereunder, the principal sum of _____ **Dollars ($_____)** on July 1, 2018 (the "Maturity Date") or such earlier date as this Note is required or permitted to be repaid or such later date if extended by the Holder as provided hereunder, and to pay interest, if any, to the Holder on the aggregate unconverted and then outstanding principal amount of this Note in accordance with the provisions hereof.

This Note is subject to the following additional provisions:

Section 1. Definitions. For the purposes hereof, in addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Note, (a) capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Purchase Agreement and (b) the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Alternate Consideration" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(d).

"Bankruptcy Event" means any of the following events: (a) Borrower or any Subsidiary thereof commences a case or other proceeding under any bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment of debt, relief of debtors, dissolution, insolvency or liquidation or similar law of any jurisdiction relating to Borrower or any Subsidiary thereof, (b) there is commenced against Borrower or any Subsidiary thereof any such case or proceeding that is not dismissed within 60 days after commencement, (c) Borrower or any Subsidiary thereof is adjudicated insolvent or bankrupt or any order of relief or other order approving any such case or proceeding is entered, (d) Borrower or any Subsidiary thereof suffers any appointment of any custodian or the like for it or any substantial part of its property that is not discharged or stayed within 60 calendar days after such appointment, (e) Borrower or any Subsidiary thereof makes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors, (f) Borrower or any Subsidiary thereof calls a meeting of its creditors with a view to arranging a composition, adjustment or restructuring of its debts or (g) Borrower or any Subsidiary thereof, by any act or failure to act, expressly indicates its consent to, approval of or acquiescence in any of the foregoing or takes any corporate or other action for the purpose of effecting any of the foregoing.

"Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4(d).

"Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are required by law or other governmental action to close.

"Buy-In" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4(c)(v).

"Change of Control Transaction" means, other than by means of conversion or exercise of the Notes and the Securities issued together with the Notes, the occurrence after the date hereof of any of (a) an acquisition after the date hereof by an individual or legal entity or "group" (as described in Rule 13d-5(b)(1) promulgated under the Exchange Act) of effective control (whether through legal or beneficial ownership of capital stock of Borrower, by contract or otherwise) of in excess of 50% of the voting securities of Borrower, (b) Borrower merges into or consolidates with any other Person, or any Person merges into or consolidates with Borrower and, after giving effect to such transaction, the stockholders of Borrower immediately prior to such transaction own less than 50% of the aggregate voting power of Borrower or the successor entity of such transaction, (c) Borrower sells or transfers all or substantially all of its assets to another Person and the stockholders of Borrower immediately prior to such transaction own less than 50% of the aggregate voting power of the acquiring entity immediately after the transaction, (d) a replacement at one time or within a three year period of more than one-half of the members of the Board of Directors which is not approved by a majority of those individuals who are members of the Board of Directors on the Original Issue Date (or by those individuals who are serving as members of the Board of Directors on any date whose nomination to the Board of Directors was approved by a majority of the members of the Board of Directors who are members on the date hereof), or (e) the execution by Borrower of an agreement to which Borrower is a party or by which it is bound, providing for any of the events set forth in clauses (a) through (d) above.

"Closing Price" means on any particular date (a) the last reported closing bid price per share of Common Stock on such date on the Trading Market (as reported by Bloomberg L.P. at 4:15 p.m. (New York City time)), or (b) if there is no such price on such date, then the closing bid price on the Trading Market on the date nearest preceding such date (as reported by Bloomberg L.P. at 4:15 p.m. (New York City time)), or (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted on a Trading Market and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "pink sheets" published by OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) if the shares of Common Stock are not then publicly traded the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holder and reasonably acceptable to Borrower, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by Borrower.

"Conversion" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.

"Conversion Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4(a).

"Conversion Price" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4(b).

"Conversion Shares" means, collectively, the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Event of Default" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(a).

"Fundamental Transaction" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(d).

"Interest Payment Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(a).

"Interest Share Amount" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(a).

"Mandatory Default Amount" means the sum of 110% of the outstanding principal amount of this Note plus all other amounts, costs, expenses and liquidated damages due in respect of this Note.

"New York Courts" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8(d).

"Note Register" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(c).

"Notice of Conversion" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4(a).

"Original Issue Date" means the date of the first issuance of the Notes, regardless of any transfers of any Note and regardless of the number of instruments which may be issued to evidence such Notes.

"Other Holder" means a holder of one or more Other Notes (collectively, "Other Holders").

"Other Notes" means Notes nearly identical to this Note issued to other Holders pursuant to the Purchase Agreement.

"Purchase Agreement" means the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of December 30, 2016 among Borrower and the original Holders, as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time in accordance with its terms.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Share Delivery Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4(c)(ii).

"Successor Entity" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(d).

"Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for trading.

"Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE MKT, the NASDAQ Capital Market, the NASDAQ Global Market, the NASDAQ Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange, the OTC Bulletin Board, the OTCQB, or the OTCQX (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

Section 2. Interest.

a) Interest in Cash or in Kind. Holders shall be entitled to receive, and Borrower shall pay, cumulative interest on the outstanding principal amount of this Note compounded monthly at the annual rate of ten percent (10%) (as subject to increase as set forth in this Note) from the Original Issue Date through the Maturity Date. Interest shall be payable quarterly commencing March 31, 2017 and each last day of June, September and December thereafter, and on the Maturity Date when all amounts outstanding in connection with this Note shall be due and payable (each an "Interest Payment Date") (if any Interest Payment Date is not a Trading Day, the applicable payment shall be due on the next succeeding Trading Day) in cash or at the election of the Holder, such interest may be paid in duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock, or a combination thereof (the amount to be paid in shares of Common Stock, the "Interest Share Amount"). The Interest Share Amount will be determined by dividing the amount of interest on the subject Interest Payment Date by the Conversion Price in effect on the relevant Interest Payment Date. The Holders shall have the same rights and remedies with respect to the delivery of any such shares as if such shares were being issued pursuant to Section 4.v

b) Payment Grace Period. Except as set forth herein, the Borrower shall not have any grace period to pay any monetary amounts due under this Note.

c) Conversion Privileges. The Conversion Rights set forth in Section 4 shall remain in full force and effect immediately from the date hereof and until the Note is paid in full regardless of the occurrence of an Event of Default. This Note shall be payable in full on the Maturity Date, unless previously converted into Common Stock in accordance with Section 4 hereof.

d) Application of Payments. Interest on this Note shall be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year and the actual number of days elapsed. Payments made in connection with this Note shall be applied first to amounts due hereunder other than principal and interest, thereafter to interest and finally to principal.

e) Pari Passu. Except as otherwise set forth herein, all payments made on this Note and the Other Notes and all actions taken by the Borrower with respect to this Note and the Other Notes, including but not limited to Optional Redemption, shall be made and taken *pari passu* with respect to this Note and the Other Notes. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein or in the Transaction Documents, it shall not be considered non-pari passu for a Holder or Other Holder to elect to receive interest paid in shares of Common Stock or for the Borrower to actually pay interest in shares of Common Stock to such electing Holder or Other Holder, nor for a Holder of a Note or Other Note to accept a prepayment provided a prepayment offer was made to the Holder and holders of Other Notes on a pari passu basis.

f) Manner and Place of Payment. Principal and interest on this Note and other payments in connection with this Note shall be payable at the Holder's offices as designated above in lawful money of the United States of America in immediately available funds without set-off, deduction or counterclaim. Upon assignment of the interest of Holder in this Note, Borrower shall instead make its payment pursuant to the assignee's instructions upon receipt of written notice thereof. Except as set forth herein, this Note may not be prepaid or mandatorily converted without the consent of the Holder.

Section 3. Registration of Transfers and Exchanges.

a) Different Denominations. This Note is exchangeable for an equal aggregate principal amount of Notes of different authorized denominations, as requested by the Holder surrendering the same. No service charge will be payable for such registration of transfer or exchange.

b) Investment Representations. This Note has been issued subject to certain investment representations of the original Holder set forth in the Purchase Agreement and may be transferred or exchanged only in compliance with the Purchase Agreement and applicable federal and state securities laws and regulations.

c) Reliance on Note Register. Prior to due presentment for transfer to Borrower of this Note, Borrower and any agent of Borrower may treat the Person in whose name this Note is duly registered on the Note Register as the owner hereof for the purpose of receiving payment as herein provided and for all other purposes, whether or not this Note is overdue, and neither Borrower nor any such agent shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

Section 4. Conversion.

a) Voluntary Conversion. At any time after the Original Issue Date until this Note is no longer outstanding, this Note and interest accrued on this Note shall be convertible, in whole or in part, into shares of Common Stock at the option of the Holder, at any time and from time to time (subject to the conversion limitations set forth in Section 4(d) hereof). The Holder shall effect conversions by delivering to Borrower a Notice of Conversion, the form of which is attached hereto as Annex A (each, a "Notice of Conversion"), specifying therein the principal amount of this Note and accrued interest, if any, to be converted at the election of the Holder and the date on which such conversion shall be effected (such date, the "Conversion Date"). If no Conversion Date is specified in a Notice of Conversion, the Conversion Date shall be the date that such Notice of Conversion is deemed delivered hereunder. To effect conversions hereunder, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to Borrower unless the entire principal amount of this Note has been so converted. Conversions of principal hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding principal amount of this Note in an amount equal to the applicable conversion. The Holder and Borrower shall maintain records showing the principal amount(s) converted and the date of such conversion(s). Borrower may deliver an objection to any Notice of Conversion within one (1) Business Day of delivery of such Notice of Conversion. In the event of any dispute or discrepancy, the records of the Holder shall be controlling and determinative in the absence of manifest error. **The Holder, and any assignee by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.**

b) Conversion Price. The conversion price for the principal and interest in connection with voluntary conversions by the Holder shall be Four Dollars ($4.00); subject to adjustment as described herein ("Conversion Price").

c) Mechanics of Conversion.

i . Conversion Shares Issuable Upon Conversion of Principal Amount. The number of Conversion Shares issuable upon a conversion hereunder shall be determined by the quotient obtained by dividing (x) the outstanding principal amount of this Note to be converted plus interest, if any, elected by the Holder to be converted by (y) the Conversion Price.

i i . Delivery of Certificate Upon Conversion. Not later than five (5) Trading Days after each Conversion Date (the "Share Delivery Date"), Borrower shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing the Conversion Shares which, on or after the earlier of (i) the six month anniversary of the Original Issue Date or (ii) the Effective Date, shall be free of restrictive legends and trading restrictions (other than those which may then be required by the Purchase Agreement) representing the number of Conversion Shares being acquired upon the conversion of this Note. On or after the earlier of (i) the six month anniversary of the Original Issue Date or (ii) the Effective Date, Borrower shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to deliver any certificate or certificates required to be delivered by Borrower under this Section 4(c) electronically through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions.

iii. Failure to Deliver Certificates. If, in the case of any Notice of Conversion, such certificate or certificates are not delivered to or as directed by the applicable Holder by the Share Delivery Date, the Holder shall be entitled to elect by written notice to Borrower at any time on or before its receipt of such certificate or certificates, to rescind such Conversion, in which event Borrower shall promptly return to the Holder any original Note delivered to Borrower and the Holder shall promptly return to Borrower the Common Stock certificates issued to such Holder pursuant to the rescinded Conversion Notice.

iv. Obligation Absolute. Borrower's obligations to issue and deliver the Conversion Shares upon conversion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof are absolute and unconditional, irrespective of any action or inaction by the Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision hereof, the recovery of any judgment against any Person or any action to enforce the same, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by the Holder or any other Person of any obligation to Borrower or any violation or alleged violation of law by the Holder or any other Person, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of Borrower to the Holder in connection with the issuance of such Conversion Shares; provided, however, that such delivery shall not operate as a waiver by Borrower of any such action Borrower may have against the Holder. In the event the Holder of this Note shall elect to convert any or all of the outstanding principal amount hereof, Borrower may not refuse conversion based on any claim that the Holder or anyone associated or affiliated with the Holder has been engaged in any violation of law, agreement or for any other reason, unless an injunction from a court, on notice to Holder, restraining and or enjoining conversion of all or part of this Note shall have been sought and obtained, and Borrower posts a surety bond for the benefit of the Holder in the amount of 150% of the outstanding principal amount of this Note, which is subject to the injunction, which bond shall remain in effect until the completion of arbitration/litigation of the underlying dispute and the proceeds of which shall be payable to the Holder to the extent it obtains judgment. In the absence of such injunction, Borrower shall issue Conversion Shares or, if applicable, cash, upon a properly noticed conversion. If Borrower fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder such certificate or certificates pursuant to Section 4(c)(ii) by the Share Delivery Date, Borrower shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each $1,000 of principal amount being converted, $10 per Trading Day (increasing to $20 per Trading Day on the fifth (5^{th}) Trading Day after such liquidated damages being to accrue) for each Trading Day after such Share Delivery Date until such certificates are delivered or Holder rescinds such conversion. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue actual damages or declare an Event of Default pursuant to Section 8 hereof for Borrower's failure to deliver Conversion Shares within the period specified herein and the Holder shall have the right to pursue all remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief. The exercise of any such rights shall not prohibit the Holder from seeking to enforce damages pursuant to any other Section hereof or under applicable law.

v. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Certificates Upon Conversion. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if Borrower fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder such certificate or certificates by the Share Delivery Date pursuant to Section 4(c)(ii), and if after such Share Delivery Date the Holder is required by its brokerage firm to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise), or the Holder or Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Conversion Shares which the Holder was entitled to receive upon the conversion relating to such Share Delivery Date (a "Buy-In"), then Borrower shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder (in addition to any other remedies available to or elected by the Holder) the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including any brokerage commissions) for the Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the product of (1) the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that the Holder was entitled to receive from the conversion at issue multiplied by (2) the actual sale price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed (including any brokerage commissions) and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reissue (if surrendered) this Note in a principal amount equal to the principal amount of the attempted conversion (in which case such conversion shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued if Borrower had timely complied with its delivery requirements under Section 4(c)(ii). For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of $11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted conversion of this Note with respect to which the actual sale price of the Conversion Shares (including any brokerage commissions) giving rise to such purchase obligation was a total of $10,000 under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence, Borrower shall be required to pay the Holder $1,000. The Holder shall provide Borrower written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of Borrower, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to Borrower's failure to timely deliver certificates representing shares of Common Stock upon conversion of this Note as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

vi. Reservation of Shares Issuable Upon Conversion. Borrower covenants that it will at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock for the sole purpose of issuance upon conversion of this Note as herein provided, free from preemptive rights or any other actual contingent purchase rights of Persons other than the Holder (and the other holders of the Notes), not less than such aggregate number of shares of the Common Stock as shall (subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Purchase Agreement) be issuable (taking into account the adjustments and restrictions of Section 5) upon the conversion of the then outstanding principal amount of this Note and interest which has accrued and would accrue on such principal amount, assuming such principal amount was not converted through three years after the Original Issue Date. Borrower covenants that all shares of Common Stock that shall be so issuable shall, upon issue, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

vii. Fractional Shares. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the conversion of this Note. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such conversion, Borrower shall at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Conversion Price or round up to the next whole share.

viii. Transfer Taxes and Expenses. The issuance of certificates for shares of the Common Stock on conversion of this Note shall be made without charge to the Holder hereof for any documentary stamp or similar taxes that may be payable in respect of the issue or delivery of such certificates, provided that, Borrower shall not be required to pay any tax that may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of any such certificate upon conversion in a name other than that of the Holder of this Note so converted and Borrower shall not be required to issue or deliver such certificates unless or until the Person or Persons requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to Borrower the amount of such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of Borrower that such tax has been paid. Borrower shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Conversion.

d) Holder's Conversion Limitations. Borrower shall not effect any conversion of this Note, and a Holder shall not have the right to convert any portion of this Note, to the extent that after giving effect to the conversion set forth on the applicable Notice of Conversion, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which are issuable upon (i) conversion of the remaining, unconverted principal amount of this Note beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of Borrower subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein (including, without limitation, any other Notes or the Warrants) beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 4(d), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 4(d) applies, the determination of whether this Note is convertible (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and of which principal amount of this Note is convertible shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Conversion shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Note may be converted (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and which principal amount of this Note is convertible, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation. To ensure compliance with this restriction, the Holder will be deemed to represent to Borrower each time it delivers a Notice of Conversion that such Notice of Conversion has not violated the restrictions set forth in this paragraph and Borrower shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 4(d), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, the Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as stated in the most recent of the following: (i) Borrower's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (ii) a more recent public announcement by Borrower, or (iii) a more recent written notice by Borrower or Borrower's transfer agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, Borrower shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of Borrower, including this Note, by the Holder or its Affiliates since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note held by the Holder. The Holder may decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation at any time and the Holder, upon not less than 61 days' prior notice to Borrower, may increase the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 4(d), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon conversion of this Note held by the Holder and the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 4(d) shall continue to apply. Any such increase will not be effective until the 61 st day after such notice is delivered to Borrower. The Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 4(d) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation contained herein or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Note.

Section 5. Certain Adjustments.

a) Stock Dividends and Stock Splits. If Borrower, at any time while this Note is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions payable in shares of Common Stock on shares of Common Stock or any Common Stock Equivalents (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by Borrower upon conversion of the Notes), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of a reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares or (iv) issues, in the event of a reclassification of shares of the Common Stock, any shares of capital stock of Borrower, then the Conversion Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of Borrower) outstanding immediately before such event, and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b) Subsequent Rights Offerings. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 5(a) above, if at any time Borrower grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "Purchase Rights"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Note (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

c) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Note is outstanding, if Borrower shall declare or make any dividend whether or not permitted, or makes any other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Note, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Note (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

d) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Note is outstanding, (i) Borrower, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of Borrower with or into another Person, (ii) Borrower, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by Borrower or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) Borrower, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, (v) Borrower, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person whereby such other Person acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent conversion of this Note, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Conversion Share that would have been issuable upon such conversion immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 4(d) on the conversion of this Note), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of Borrower, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Note is convertible immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 4(d) on the conversion of this Note). For purposes of any such conversion, the determination of the Conversion Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one (1) share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and Borrower shall apportion the Conversion Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any conversion of this Note following such Fundamental Transaction. Borrower shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which Borrower is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of Borrower under this Note and the other Transaction Documents (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) in accordance with the provisions of this Section 5(d) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the holder of this Note, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Note a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Note which is convertible for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon conversion of this Note (without regard to any limitations on the conversion of this Note) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with a conversion price which applies the conversion price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such conversion price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Note immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Note and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of Borrower and shall assume all of the obligations of Borrower under this Note and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as Borrower herein.

e) Calculations. All calculations under this Section 5 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 5, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of Borrower) issued and outstanding.

f) Notice to the Holder.

i. Adjustment to Conversion Price. Whenever the Conversion Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 5, Borrower shall promptly deliver to each Holder a notice setting forth the Conversion Price after such adjustment and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Conversion by Holder. If (A) Borrower shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) Borrower shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) Borrower shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock of rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of Borrower shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which Borrower is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of Borrower, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property or (E) Borrower shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of Borrower, then, in each case, Borrower shall cause to be filed at each office or agency maintained for the purpose of conversion of this Note, and shall cause to be delivered to the Holder at its last address as it shall appear upon the Note Register, at least twenty (20) calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange, provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding Borrower or any of the Subsidiaries, Borrower shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to convert this Note during the 20-day period commencing on the date of such notice through the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

Section 6. Negative Covenants. As long as at least twenty percent (20%) in the aggregate of principal amount of this Note and the Other Notes remains outstanding, unless the holders of at least 51% in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes shall have otherwise given prior written consent, Borrower shall not, and shall not permit any of the Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly:

a) other than Permitted Indebtedness, enter into, create, incur, assume, guarantee or suffer to exist any indebtedness for borrowed money of any kind, including, but not limited to, a guarantee, on or with respect to any of its property or assets now owned or hereafter acquired or any interest therein or any income or profits therefrom;

b) other than Permitted Liens, enter into, create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Liens of any kind, on or with respect to any of its property or assets now owned or hereafter acquired or any interest therein or any income or profits therefrom;

c) amend its charter documents, including, without limitation, its certificate of incorporation and bylaws, in any manner that materially and adversely affects any rights of the Holder;

d) repay, repurchase or offer to repay, repurchase or otherwise acquire more than a de minimis number of shares of its Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents other than as to the Conversion Shares or Warrant Shares as permitted or required under the Transaction Documents;

e) redeem, defease, repurchase, repay or make any payments in respect of, by the payment of cash or cash equivalents (in whole or in part, whether by way of open market purchases, tender offers, private transactions or otherwise), all or any portion of any Indebtedness (other than the Notes if on a pro-rata basis), whether by way of payment in respect of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on, such Indebtedness, the foregoing restriction shall also apply to Permitted Indebtedness from and after the occurrence of an Event of Default;

f) declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets or rights to acquire its assets to holders of shares of Common Stock, preferred stock, or any other equity security by way of return of capital or otherwise including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction;

g) enter into any transaction with any Affiliate of Borrower which would be required to be disclosed in any public filing with the Commission, unless such transaction is made on an arm's-length basis and expressly approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of Borrower (even if less than a quorum otherwise required for board approval); or

h) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing.

Section 7. Events of Default.

a) "Event of Default" means, wherever used herein, any of the following events (whatever the reason for such event and whether such event shall be voluntary or involuntary or effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court, or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body):

i. any default in the payment of (A) the principal or interest amount of this Note or (B) liquidated damages and other amounts owing to a Holder on any Note, as and when the same shall become due and payable (whether on a Conversion Date or the Maturity Date or by acceleration or otherwise) which default, solely in the case of a default under clause (B) above, is not cured within 3 Trading Days after Borrower has become or should have become aware of such default;

ii. Borrower shall fail to observe or perform any other covenant or agreement contained in the Notes (other than a breach by Borrower of its obligations to deliver shares of Common Stock to the Holder upon conversion, which breach is addressed in clause (ix) below) which failure is not cured, if possible to cure, within the earlier to occur of (A) five (5) Trading Days after written notice of such failure sent by the Holder or by any Other Holder to Borrower and (B) ten (10) Trading Days after Borrower has become or should have become aware of such failure;

iii. a default or event of default (subject to any grace or cure period provided in the applicable agreement, document or instrument) shall occur under (A) any of the Transaction Documents, including but not limited to failure to strictly comply with the provisions of the Transaction Documents, or (B) any other material agreement, lease, document or instrument to which Borrower or any Subsidiary is obligated (and not covered by clause (vi) below), which, in the case of subsection (B), would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect;

iv. any representation or warranty made in this Note, any other Transaction Documents, any written statement pursuant hereto or thereto or any other report, financial statement or certificate made or delivered to the Holder or any Other Holder shall be untrue or incorrect in any material respect as of the date when made or deemed made;

v. Borrower or any Subsidiary shall be subject to a Bankruptcy Event;

vi. Borrower or any Subsidiary shall default on any of its obligations under any mortgage, credit agreement or other facility, indenture agreement, factoring agreement or other instrument under which there may be issued, or by which there may be secured or evidenced, any indebtedness for borrowed money or money due under any long term leasing or factoring arrangement that (a) involves an obligation greater than $100,000, whether such indebtedness now exists or shall hereafter be created, and (b) results in such indebtedness becoming or being declared due and payable prior to the date on which it would otherwise become due and payable;

vii. Borrower shall be a party to any Change of Control Transaction or Fundamental Transaction;

viii. Borrower does not meet the current public information requirements under Rule 144;

ix. Borrower shall fail for any reason to deliver certificates to a Holder prior to the tenth (10^{th}) Trading Day after a Conversion Date pursuant to Section 4(c) or Borrower shall provide at any time notice to the Holder, including by way of public announcement, of Borrower's intention to not honor requests for conversions of any Notes in accordance with the terms hereof;

x. any monetary judgment, writ or similar final process shall be entered or filed against Borrower, any subsidiary or any of their respective property or other assets for more than $100,000, and such judgment, writ or similar final process shall remain unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of 90 calendar days;

xi. any dissolution, liquidation or winding up by Borrower or a material Subsidiary of a substantial portion of their business;

xii. cessation of operations by Borrower or a material Subsidiary;

xiii. an event resulting in the Common Stock no longer being listed or quoted on a Trading Market, or notification from a Trading Market that the Borrower is not in compliance with the conditions for such continued quotation and such non-compliance continues for twenty (20) days following such notification;

xiv. a Commission or judicial stop trade order or suspension from the Borrower's principal Trading Market;

xv. the Borrower effectuates a reverse split of its Common Stock without ten (10) days prior written notice to the Holder;

xvi. a failure by Borrower to notify Holder of any material event of which Borrower is obligated to notify Holder pursuant to the terms of this Note or any other Transaction Document;

xvii. a default by the Borrower of a material term, covenant, warranty or undertaking of any other agreement to which the Borrower and Holder are parties, or the occurrence of an event of default under any such other agreement to which Borrower and Holder are parties which is not cured after any required notice and/or cure period or waived;

xviii. the occurrence of an Event of Default under any Other Note;

xix. any material provision of any Transaction Document shall at any time for any reason (other than pursuant to the express terms thereof) cease to be valid and binding on or enforceable against the Borrower, or the validity or enforceability thereof shall be contested by Borrower, or a proceeding shall be commenced by Borrower or any governmental authority having jurisdiction over Borrower or Holder, seeking to establish the invalidity or unenforceability thereof, or Borrower shall deny in writing that it has any liability or obligation purported to be created under any Transaction Document;

xx. the failure by Borrower or any material Subsidiary to maintain any material intellectual property rights, personal, real property, equipment, leases or other assets which are necessary to conduct its business (whether now or in the future) and such breach is not cured with twenty (20) days after the first day of such occurrence; or

xxi. the restatement after the date hereof of any financial statements filed by the Borrower with the Commission for any date or period from and after the Original Issue Date and until this Note is no longer outstanding, if the result of such restatement would, by comparison to the unrestated financial statements, have constituted a Material Adverse Effect. For the avoidance of doubt, any restatement related to new accounting pronouncements shall not constitute a default under this Section.

In the event more than one grace, cure or notice period is applicable to an Event of Default, then the shortest grace, cure or notice period shall be applicable thereto.

b) Remedies Upon Event of Default, Fundamental Transaction and Change of Control Transaction If any Event of Default or a Fundamental Transaction or a Change of Control Transaction occurs, the outstanding principal amount of this Note, liquidated damages and other amounts owing in respect thereof through the date of acceleration, shall become, at the Holder's election, immediately due and payable in cash at the Mandatory Default Amount. Commencing on the Maturity Date and also five (5) days after the occurrence of any Event of Default interest on this Note shall accrue at an interest rate equal to the lesser of 15% per annum or the maximum rate permitted under applicable law. Upon the payment in full of the Mandatory Default Amount, the Holder shall promptly surrender this Note to or as directed by Borrower. In connection with such acceleration described herein, the Holder need not provide, and Borrower hereby waives, any presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, and the Holder may immediately and without expiration of any grace period enforce any and all of its rights and remedies hereunder and all other remedies available to it under applicable law. Such acceleration may be rescinded and annulled by Holder at any time prior to payment hereunder and the Holder shall have all rights as a holder of the Note until such time, if any, as the Holder receives full payment pursuant to this Section 7(b). No such rescission or annulment shall affect any subsequent Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 8. Miscellaneous.

a) Notices. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, or facsimile, addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery or delivery by facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received), or the first business day following such delivery (if delivered other than on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be: (i) if to Borrower, to: Aethlon Medical, Inc., Inc., 9635 Granite Ridge Drive, Suite 100, San Diego, CA 92123, Attn: James Frakes, CFO, Fax: 858-272-2738, with a copy by fax only to: Jolie Kahn, Esq., 2 Liberty Place, 50 South 16th Street, Suite 3401, Philadelphia, PA 19102, Fax: 866-705-3071, and (ii) if to the Holder, to: the address and fax number indicated on the front page of this Note, with an additional copy by fax only to (which shall not constitute notice): Grushko & Mittman, P.C., 515 Rockaway Avenue, Valley Stream, New York 11581, facsimile: (212) 697-3575.

b) Absolute Obligation. Except as expressly provided herein, no provision of this Note shall alter or impair the obligation of Borrower, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of, liquidated damages and accrued interest, as applicable, on this Note at the time, place, and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed. This Note is a direct debt obligation of Borrower. This Note ranks pari passu with all other Notes now or hereafter issued under the terms set forth herein.

c) Lost or Mutilated Note. If this Note shall be mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, Borrower shall execute and deliver, in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation of a mutilated Note, or in lieu of or in substitution for a lost, stolen or destroyed Note, a new Note for the principal amount of this Note so mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, but only upon receipt of evidence of such loss, theft or destruction of such Note, and of the ownership hereof, reasonably satisfactory to Borrower.

d) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Note shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflict of laws thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretation, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by any of the Transaction Documents (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective Affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, employees or agents) shall be commenced in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan (the "New York Courts"). Each party hereto hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the New York Courts for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respect to the enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents), and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of such New York Courts, or such New York Courts are improper or inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Note and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by applicable law. Each party hereto hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Note or the transactions contemplated hereby. If any party shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Note, then the prevailing party in such action or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its attorneys fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding. **This Note shall be deemed an unconditional obligation of Borrower for the payment of money and, without limitation to any other remedies of Holder, may be enforced against Borrower by summary proceeding pursuant to New York Civil Procedure Law and Rules Section 3213 or any similar rule or statute in the jurisdiction where enforcement is sought. For purposes of such rule or statute, any other document or agreement to which Holder and Borrower are parties or which Borrower delivered to Holder, which may be convenient or necessary to determine Holder's rights hereunder or Borrower's obligations to Holder are deemed a part of this Note, whether or not such other document or agreement was delivered together herewith or was executed apart from this Note.**

e) Waiver. Any waiver by Borrower or the Holder of a breach of any provision of this Note shall not operate as or be construed to be a waiver of any other breach of such provision or of any breach of any other provision of this Note. The failure of Borrower or the Holder to insist upon strict adherence to any term of this Note on one or more occasions shall not be considered a waiver or deprive that party of the right thereafter to insist upon strict adherence to that term or any other term of this Note on any other occasion. Any waiver by Borrower or the Holder must be in writing.

f) Severability. If any provision of this Note is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the balance of this Note shall remain in effect, and if any provision is inapplicable to any Person or circumstance, it shall nevertheless remain applicable to all other Persons and circumstances.

g) Usury. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable rate of interest due hereunder shall automatically be lowered to equal the maximum rate of interest permitted under applicable law. Borrower covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it shall not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law or other law which would prohibit or forgive Borrower from paying all or any portion of the principal of or interest on this Note as contemplated herein, wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, or which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Note, and Borrower (to the extent it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefits or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not, by resort to any such law, hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Holder, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such as though no such law has been enacted.

h) Next Business Day. Whenever any payment or other obligation hereunder shall be due on a day other than a Business Day, such payment shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day.

i) Headings. The headings contained herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Note and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

j) Amendment. Unless otherwise provided for hereunder, this Note may not be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived without the written consent of Borrower and the Holder.

k) Facsimile Signature. In the event that the Borrower's signature is delivered by facsimile transmission, PDF, electronic signature or other similar electronic means, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the Borrower with the same force and effect as if such signature page were an original thereof.

****

(Signature Pages Follow)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be signed in its name by an authorized officer as of the _____ day of December, 2016.

AETHLON MEDICAL, INC.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

WITNESS:

_____

ANNEX A

NOTICE OF CONVERSION

The undersigned hereby elects to convert principal under the Convertible Note due July 1, 2018 of Aethlon Medical, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), into shares of common stock (the "Common Stock"), of Borrower according to the conditions hereof, as of the date written below. If shares of Common Stock are to be issued in the name of a person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all transfer taxes payable with respect thereto and is delivering herewith such certificates and opinions as reasonably requested by Borrower in accordance therewith. No fee will be charged to the holder for any conversion, except for such transfer taxes, if any.

By the delivery of this Notice of Conversion the undersigned represents and warrants to Borrower that its ownership of the Common Stock does not exceed the amounts specified under Section 4 of this Note, as determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act.

The undersigned agrees to comply with the prospectus delivery requirements under the applicable securities laws in connection with any transfer of the aforesaid shares of Common Stock.

Conversion calculations:

Date to Effect Conversion: _____

Principal Amount of Note to be Converted: $_____

Interest to be Converted: $_____

Conversion Price Per Share: $_____

Number of shares of Common Stock to be issued: _____

Signature: _____

Name: _____

Address for Delivery of Common Stock Certificates: _____
_____
_____

Or

DWAC Instructions: _____

Broker No:_____
Account No: _____

Exhibit

[FORM OF WARRANT]

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL SELECTED BY THE HOLDER, IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

AETHLON MEDICAL, INC.

Warrant To Purchase Common Stock

Warrant No.: _____
Number of Shares of Common Stock: _____
Date of Issuance: December [___], 2016 ("**Issuance Date**")

Aethlon Medical, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "**Company**"), hereby certifies that, for good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, [BUYER], the registered holder hereof or its permitted assigns (the "**Holder**"), is entitled, subject to the terms set forth below, to purchase from the Company, at the Exercise Price (as defined below) then in effect, at any time or times on or after the Issuance Date, but not after 11:59 p.m., New York time, on the Expiration Date, (as defined below), _____ (_____) fully paid nonassessable shares of Common Stock, subject to adjustment as provided herein (the "**Warrant Shares**"). Except as otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms in this Warrant to Purchase Common Stock (including any Warrants to Purchase Common Stock issued in exchange, transfer or replacement hereof, this "**Warrant**") shall have the meanings set forth in Section 17. This Warrant is one of the Warrants to purchase Common Stock (the "**SPA Warrants**") issued pursuant to Section 2 of that certain Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of December ___, 2016 (the "**Subscription Date**"), by and among the Company and the investors (the "**Buyers**") referred to therein (the "**Securities Purchase Agreement**"). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the definitions ascribed to such terms in the Securities Purchase Agreement.

1. EXERCISE OF WARRANT.

(a) Mechanics of Exercise. Subject to the terms and conditions hereof (including, without limitation, the limitations set forth in Section 1(f)), this Warrant may be exercised by the Holder at any time or times on or after the Issuance Date, in whole or in part, by (i) delivery of a written notice, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "**Exercise Notice**"), of the Holder's election to exercise this Warrant and (ii) (A) payment to the Company of an amount equal to the applicable Exercise Price multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares as to which this Warrant is being exercised (the "**Aggregate Exercise Price**") in cash by wire transfer of immediately available funds or (B) if the provisions of Section 1(d) are applicable, by notifying the Company that this Warrant is being exercised pursuant to a Cashless Exercise (as defined in Section 1(d)). The Holder shall not be required to deliver the original Warrant in order to effect an exercise hereunder. Execution and delivery of the Exercise Notice with respect to less than all of the Warrant Shares shall have the same effect as cancellation of the original Warrant and issuance of a new Warrant evidencing the right to purchase the remaining number of Warrant Shares. On or before the first (1st) Trading Day following the date on which the Company has received the Exercise Notice, the Company shall transmit by facsimile an acknowledgment of confirmation of receipt of the Exercise Notice to the Holder. On or before the third (3rd) Trading Day following the date on which the Company has received the Exercise Notice, so long as the Holder delivers the Aggregate Exercise Price (or notice of a Cashless Exercise) on or prior to the second (2nd) Trading Day following the date on which the Company has received the Exercise Notice (the "**Share Delivery Date**") (provided that if the Aggregate Exercise Price (or notice of a Cashless Exercise) has not been delivered by such date, the Share Delivery Date shall be extended one (1) Trading Day after the Aggregate Exercise Price (or notice of a Cashless Exercise) is delivered), the Company shall (X) provided that the Company's transfer agent ("**Transfer Agent**") is participating in The Depository Trust Company ("**DTC**") Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program and the Warrant Shares are eligible to be issued without a restrictive legend, credit such aggregate number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit/Withdrawal At Custodian system, or (Y) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program or the Warrant Shares are not eligible to be issued without a restrictive legend, issue and dispatch by overnight courier to the address as specified in the Exercise Notice, a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise. The Company shall be responsible for all fees and expenses of the Transfer

Agent and all fees and expenses with respect to the issuance of Warrant Shares via DTC, if any. Upon delivery of the Exercise Notice and the Aggregate Exercise Price (or notice of a Cashless Exercise), the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date such Warrant Shares are credited to the Holder's DTC account or the date of delivery of the certificates evidencing such Warrant Shares, as the case may be. If this Warrant is submitted in connection with any exercise pursuant to this Section 1(a) and the number of Warrant Shares represented by this Warrant submitted for exercise is greater than the number of Warrant Shares being acquired upon an exercise, then the Company shall as soon as practicable and in no event later than three (3) Trading Days after any exercise and at its own expense, issue a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares issuable immediately prior to such exercise under this Warrant, less the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant is exercised. No fractional Warrant Shares are to be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, but rather the number of Warrant Shares to be issued shall be rounded up to the nearest whole number. The Company shall pay any and all taxes which may be payable with respect to the issuance and delivery of Warrant Shares upon exercise of this Warrant. The Company's obligations to issue and deliver Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms and subject to the conditions hereof are absolute and unconditional, irrespective of any action or inaction by the Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision hereof, the recovery of any judgment against any Person or any action to enforce the same, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination.

(b) Exercise Price. For purposes of this Warrant, "**Exercise Price**" means $4.50, subject to adjustment as provided herein.

(c) Company's Failure to Timely Deliver Securities. If (I) the Company shall fail for any reason or for no reason on or prior to the Share Delivery Date either (a) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program and the Warrant Shares are eligible to be issued without a restrictive legend, to issue to the Holder a certificate without any restrictive legend for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled and register such shares of Common Stock on the Company's share register or (b) if the Transfer Agent is participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program and the Warrant Shares are eligible to be issued without a restrictive legend, to credit the Holder's balance account with DTC, for such number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's exercise of this Warrant the Warrant Shares are not eligible to be issued without a restrictive legend to issue and dispatch by overnight courier to the address as specified in the Exercise Notice for delivery on or before the Share Delivery Date a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise, or (II) after the Initial Effective Date (as defined in the Registration Statement) and during the Registration Period (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement), (x) the Registration Statement (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) covering the resale of all of the Warrant Shares that are the subject of the Exercise Notice (the "**Unavailable Warrant Shares**") is not available for the resale of such Unavailable Warrant Shares, (y) the Company fails to promptly, but in no event later than as required pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement so notify the Holder and (z) the Company fails to, on or prior to the Share Delivery Date, deliver the Warrant Shares electronically without any restrictive legend by crediting such aggregate number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit/Withdrawal At Custodian system (the event described in the immediately foregoing clause (II) is hereinafter referred as a "**Notice Failure**") and either a Notice Failure or an event described in clause (I) above (referred to herein as an "**Exercise Failure**") occurs, then, in addition to all other remedies available to the Holder, (X) the Company shall pay in cash to the Holder on each day after the Share Delivery Date and during such Notice Failure or

Exercise Failure an amount equal to 2.0% of the product of (A) the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock not issued to the Holder on or prior to the Share Delivery Date and to which the Holder is entitled, and (B) any trading price of the Common Stock selected by the Holder in writing as in effect at any time during the period beginning on the applicable Exercise Date and ending on the applicable Share Delivery Date, and (Y) the Holder, upon written notice to the Company, may void its Exercise Notice with respect to, and retain or have returned, as the case may be, any portion of this Warrant that has not been exercised pursuant to such Exercise Notice; provided that the voiding of an Exercise Notice shall not affect the Company's obligations to make any payments which have accrued prior to the date of such notice pursuant to this Section 1(c) or otherwise. If the Company is required to pay liquidated damages hereunder solely as a result of a Notice Failure, the liquidated damages related thereto will cease to accrue upon delivery of a written notice to the Holder specifying the correct status of the applicable Registration Statement. For the avoidance of doubt, the Company acknowledges that the Company may be liable for Registration Delay Payments pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement in the event of an Exercise Failure or Notice Failure. In addition to the foregoing, if an Exercise Failure or Notice Failure occurs, and if on or after the Share Delivery Date the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale through a broker by the Holder of shares of Common Stock issuable upon such exercise that the Holder anticipated receiving from the Company (a "**Buy-In**"), then the Company shall, within three (3) Trading Days after the Holder's request and in the Holder's discretion, either (i) pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased (the "**Buy-In Price**"), at which point the Company's obligation to deliver such certificate (and to issue such shares of Common Stock) or credit such Holder's balance account with DTC for such shares of Common Stock shall terminate, or (ii) promptly honor its obligation to deliver to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing such shares of Common Stock or credit such Holder's balance account with DTC, as applicable, and pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the excess (if any) of the Buy-In Price over the product of (A) such number of shares of Common Stock, times (B) any trading price of the Common Stock selected by the Holder in writing as in effect at any time during the period beginning on the applicable Exercise Date and ending on the applicable Share Delivery Date. Nothing shall limit the Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity, including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver certificates representing shares of Common Stock (or to electronically deliver such shares of Common Stock) upon the exercise of this Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

(d) Cashless Exercise. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, if the Registration Statement covering the resale of the Unavailable Warrant Shares is not available for the resale of such Unavailable Warrant Shares, the Holder may, in its sole discretion, exercise this Warrant in whole or in part and, in lieu of making the cash payment otherwise contemplated to be made to the Company upon such exercise in payment of the Aggregate Exercise Price, elect instead to receive upon such exercise the "Net Number" of shares of Common Stock determined according to the following formula (a "**Cashless Exercise**"):

$$\text{Net Number} = \frac{(A \times B) - (A \times C)}{D}$$

For purposes of the foregoing formula:

A= the total number of shares with respect to which this Warrant is then being exercised.

B= the arithmetic average of the Closing Sale Prices of the Common Stock for the five (5) consecutive Trading Days ending on the date immediately preceding the date of the Exercise Notice.

C= the Exercise Price then in effect for the applicable Warrant Shares at the time of such exercise.

D= the Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on the date of the Exercise Notice.

For purposes of Rule 144(d) promulgated under the 1933 Act, as in effect on the date hereof, it is intended that the Warrant Shares issued in a Cashless Exercise shall be deemed to have been acquired by the Holder, and the holding period for the Warrant Shares shall be deemed to have commenced, on the date this Warrant was originally issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement.

(e) Disputes. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price or the arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall promptly issue to the Holder the number of Warrant Shares that are not disputed and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 12.

(f) Limitations on Exercises. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the Company shall not effect the exercise of any portion of this Warrant, and the Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Warrant and any such exercise shall be null and void and treated as if never made, to the extent that after giving effect to such exercise, the Holder together with the other Attribution Parties collectively would beneficially own in excess of 4.99% (the "**Maximum Percentage**") of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and the other Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock held by the Holder and all other Attribution Parties plus the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which the determination of such sentence is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (A) exercise of the remaining, unexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of the other Attribution Parties and (B) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any convertible notes or convertible preferred stock or warrants, including the other SPA Warrants) beneficially owned by the Holder or any other Attribution Party subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained in this Section 1(f). For purposes of this Section 1(f), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "**1934 Act**"). For purposes of this Warrant, in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock the Holder may acquire upon the exercise of this Warrant without exceeding the Maximum Percentage, the Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (x) the Company's most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, Current Report on Form 8-K or other public filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "**SEC**"), as the case may be, (y) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (3) any other written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding (the "**Reported Outstanding Share Number**"). If the Company receives an Exercise Notice from the Holder at a time when the actual number of outstanding shares of Common Stock is less than the Reported Outstanding Share Number, the Company shall (i) notify the Holder in writing of the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding and, to the extent that such Exercise Notice would otherwise cause the Holder's beneficial ownership, as determined pursuant to this Section 1(f), to exceed the Maximum Percentage, the Holder must notify the Company of a reduced number of Warrant Shares to be purchased pursuant to such Exercise Notice (the number of shares by which such purchase is reduced, the "**Reduction Shares**") and (ii) as soon as reasonably practicable, the Company shall return to the Holder any exercise price paid by the Holder for the Reduction Shares. For any reason at any time, upon the written or oral request of the Holder, the Company shall within one (1) Business Day confirm orally and in writing or by electronic mail to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder and any other Attribution Party since the date as of which the Reported Outstanding Share Number was reported. In the event that the issuance of shares of Common Stock to the Holder upon exercise of this Warrant results in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties being deemed to beneficially own, in the aggregate, more than the Maximum Percentage of the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock (as determined under Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act), the number of shares so issued by which the Holder's and the other Attribution Parties' aggregate beneficial ownership exceeds the Maximum Percentage (the "**Excess Shares**") shall be deemed null and void and shall be cancelled ab initio, and the Holder shall not have the power to vote or to transfer the Excess Shares. As soon as reasonably practicable after the issuance of the Excess Shares has been deemed null and void, the Company shall return to the Holder the exercise price paid by the Holder for the Excess Shares. Upon delivery of a written notice to the Company, the Holder may from time to time increase (with such increase not effective until the sixty-first (61^{st}) day after delivery of such notice) or decrease the Maximum Percentage to any other percentage not in excess of 9.99% as specified in such notice; provided that (i) any such increase in the Maximum Percentage will not be effective until the sixty-first (61^{st}) day after such notice is delivered to the Company and (ii) any such increase or decrease will apply only to the Holder and the other Attribution Parties and not to any other holder of SPA Warrants that is not an Attribution Party of the Holder. For purposes of clarity, the shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to the terms of this Warrant in excess of the Maximum Percentage shall not be deemed to be beneficially owned by the Holder for any purpose including for purposes of Section 13(d) or Rule 16a-1(a)(1) of the 1934 Act. No prior inability to exercise this Warrant pursuant to this paragraph shall have any effect on the applicability of the provisions of this paragraph with respect to any subsequent determination of exercisability. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 1(f) to the extent necessary to correct this paragraph or any portion of this paragraph which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended beneficial ownership limitation contained in this Section 1(f) or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitation contained in this paragraph may not be waived and shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

(g) Insufficient Authorized Shares. If at any time while this Warrant remains outstanding the Company does not have a sufficient number of authorized and unreserved shares of Common Stock to satisfy its obligation to reserve for issuance upon exercise of this Warrant at least a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the number of shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be necessary to effect the exercise of all of this Warrant then outstanding (the "**Required Reserve Amount**" and the failure to have such sufficient number of authorized and unreserved shares of Common Stock, an "**Authorized Share Failure**"), then the Company shall immediately take all action necessary to increase the Company's authorized shares of Common Stock to an amount sufficient to allow the Company to reserve the Required Reserve Amount for this Warrant then outstanding. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing sentence, as soon as practicable after the date of the occurrence of an Authorized Share Failure, but in no event later than ninety (90) days after the occurrence of such Authorized Share Failure, the Company shall hold a meeting of its stockholders for the approval of an increase in the number of authorized shares of Common Stock. In connection with such meeting, the Company shall provide each stockholder with a proxy statement and shall use its best efforts to solicit its stockholders' approval of such increase in authorized shares of Common Stock and to cause its board of directors to recommend to the stockholders that they approve such proposal. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any such time of an Authorized Share Failure, the Company is able to obtain the written consent of a majority of the shares of its issued and outstanding Common Stock to approve the increase in the number of authorized shares of Common Stock without soliciting its stockholders, the Company may satisfy this obligation by obtaining such consent and submitting for filing with the SEC an Information Statement on Schedule 14C. In the event that upon any exercise of this Warrant, the Company does not have sufficient authorized shares to deliver in satisfaction of such exercise, then unless the Holder elects to void such attempted exercise, the Holder may require the Company to pay to the Holder within three (3) Trading Days of the applicable exercise, cash in an amount equal to the product of (i) the quotient determined by dividing (x) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company is unable to deliver pursuant to this Section 1(g), by (y) the total number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations or restrictions on exercise of this Warrant) and (ii) the Black Scholes Value; provided, that (x) references to "the day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction" in the definition of "Black Scholes Value" shall instead refer to "the date the Holder exercises this Warrant and the Company cannot deliver the required number of Warrant Shares because of an Authorized Share Failure" and (y) clause (iii) of the definition of "Black Scholes Value" shall instead refer to "the underlying price per share used in such calculation shall be the highest Weighted Average Price during the period beginning on the date of the applicable date of exercise and the date that the Company makes the applicable cash payment."

2. ADJUSTMENT OF EXERCISE PRICE AND NUMBER OF WARRANT SHARES. The Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares shall be adjusted from time to time as follows:

(a) Voluntary Adjustment By Company. The Company may at any time during the term of this Warrant, with the prior written consent of the Required Holders, reduce the then current Exercise Price to any amount and for any period of time deemed appropriate by the Board of Directors of the Company.

(b) Adjustment Upon Subdivision or Combination of Shares of Common Stock. If the Company at any time on or after the Subscription Date subdivides (by any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization or otherwise) one or more classes of its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a greater number of shares, the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such subdivision will be proportionately reduced and the number of Warrant Shares will be proportionately increased. If the Company at any time on or after the Subscription Date combines (by combination, reverse stock split or otherwise) one or more classes of its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such combination will be proportionately increased and the number of Warrant Shares will be proportionately decreased. Any adjustment under this Section 2(b) shall become effective at the close of business on the date the subdivision or combination becomes effective.

3. RIGHTS UPON DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS. If the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property, options, evidence of indebtedness or any other assets by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "**Distribution**"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations or restrictions on exercise of this Warrant, including without limitation, the Maximum Percentage) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, that to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (and shall not be entitled to beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution (and beneficial ownership) to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time or times as its right thereto would not result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, at which time or times the Holder shall be granted such Distribution (and any Distributions declared or made on such initial Distribution or on any subsequent Distribution held similarly in abeyance) to the same extent as if there had been no such limitation).

4. PURCHASE RIGHTS; FUNDAMENTAL TRANSACTIONS.

(a) Purchase Rights. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 2 above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to all of the record holders of any class of Common Stock (the "**Purchase Rights**"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations or restrictions on exercise of this Warrant, including without limitation, the Maximum Percentage) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, that to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (and shall not be entitled to beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right (and beneficial ownership) to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time or times as its right thereto would not result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, at which time or times the Holder shall be granted such right (and any Purchase Right granted, issued or sold on such initial Purchase Right or on any subsequent Purchase Right held similarly in abeyance) to the same extent as if there had been no such limitation).

(b) Fundamental Transactions. In connection with any Fundamental Transaction, the Company shall use its best efforts to ensure that (i) the Successor Entity assumes in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 4(b) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance satisfactory to the Required Holders and approved by the Required Holders prior to such Fundamental Transaction, including agreements if so requested by the Holder, to deliver to each holder of the SPA Warrants in exchange for such SPA Warrants a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant, including, without limitation, an adjusted exercise price equal to the value for the shares of Common Stock reflected by the terms of such Fundamental Transaction, and exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and satisfactory to the Required Holders, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such adjustments to the number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the occurrence or consummation of such Fundamental Transaction) and (ii) the Successor Entity (including its Parent Entity) is a publicly traded corporation whose common stock is quoted on or listed for trading on an Eligible Market; provided however, that any failure by the Company to achieve the requirements of clauses (i) and (ii) despite the use of best efforts and good faith shall not be deemed a breach or violation of this Warrant by the Company (or any successor entity). In connection with any Fundamental Transaction, the Company shall use its best efforts to ensure that any security issuable or potentially issuable to the Holder pursuant to the terms of this Warrant on the consummation of a Fundamental Transaction shall be registered and freely tradable by the Holder without any restriction or limitation or the requirement to be subject to any holding period pursuant to any applicable securities laws but only to the extent that other securities issuable or potentially issuable to other security holders of the Company are similarly registered. In connection with any Fundamental Transaction, the Company shall use its best efforts to ensure that upon the occurrence or consummation of any Fundamental Transaction, the Company and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally, shall succeed to, and the Company shall cause any Successor Entity or Successor Entities to jointly and

severally succeed to, and be added to the term "Company" under this Warrant (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, each and every provision of this Warrant referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to each of the Company and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally), and the Company and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally, may exercise every right and power of the Company prior thereto and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company prior thereto under this Warrant with the same effect as if the Company and such Successor Entity or Successor Entities, jointly and severally, had been named as the Company in this Warrant, and, solely at the request of the Holder, if the Successor Entity and/or Successor Entities is a publicly traded corporation whose common stock is quoted on or listed for trading on an Eligible Market, shall deliver (in addition to and without limiting any right under this Warrant) to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity and/or Successor Entities evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant and exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of the Successor Entity and/or Successor Entities (the "**Successor Capital Stock**") equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction (such corresponding number of shares of Successor Capital Stock to be delivered to the Holder shall be equal to the greater of (A) the quotient of (i) the aggregate dollar value of all consideration (including cash consideration and any consideration other than cash ("**Non-Cash Consideration**"), in such Fundamental Transaction, as such values are set forth in any definitive agreement for the Fundamental Transaction that has been executed at the time of the first public announcement of the Fundamental Transaction or, if no such value is determinable from such definitive agreement, as determined in accordance with Section 12 with the term "Non-Cash Consideration" being substituted for the term "Exercise Price") that the Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the happening of such Fundamental Transaction or the record, eligibility or other determination date for the event resulting in such Fundamental Transaction, had this Warrant been exercised immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction or the record, eligibility or other determination date for the event resulting in such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) (the "**Aggregate Consideration**") divided by (ii) the per share Closing Sale Price of such Successor Capital Stock on the Trading Day immediately prior to the consummation or occurrence of the Fundamental Transaction and (B) the product of (i) the quotient of (x) the Aggregate Consideration divided by the (y) Closing Sale Price of the Company Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding the consummation or occurrence of the Fundamental Transaction and (ii) the highest exchange ratio pursuant to which any stockholder of the Company may exchange Common Stock for Successor Capital Stock) (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to receive any such shares of publicly traded common stock (or their equivalent) of the Successor Entity would result in the Holder and its other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, if applicable, then the Holder shall not be entitled to receive such shares to such extent (and shall not be entitled to beneficial ownership of such shares of publicly traded common stock (or their equivalent) of the Successor Entity as a result of such consideration to such extent) and the portion of such shares shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time or times, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder and its other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, at which time or times the Holder shall be delivered such shares to the extent as if there had been no such limitation), and such security shall be satisfactory to the Holder, and with an identical exercise price to the Exercise Price hereunder (such adjustments to the number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting after the consummation or occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction the economic value of this Warrant that was in effect immediately prior to the consummation or occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, as elected by the Holder solely at its option). Any failure on the part of the Company (or a successor entity) to achieve the foregoing requirements, despite the use of best efforts and good faith, shall not be deemed to be a default or breach of this Warrant by the Company (or a successor entity). Upon occurrence or consummation of the Fundamental Transaction, the Company shall use its best efforts to ensure that the Company and the Successor Entity or Successor Entities shall deliver to the Holder confirmation that there shall be issued upon exercise of this Warrant at any time after the occurrence or consummation of the Fundamental Transaction, as elected by the Holder solely at its option, shares of Common Stock, Successor Capital Stock or, in lieu of the shares of Common Stock or Successor Capital Stock (or other securities, cash, assets or other property purchasable upon the exercise of this Warrant prior to such Fundamental Transaction), such shares of stock, securities, cash, assets or any other property whatsoever (including warrants or other purchase or subscription rights), which for purposes of clarification may continue to be shares of Common Stock, if any, that the Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the happening of such Fundamental Transaction or the record, eligibility or other determination date for the event resulting in such Fundamental Transaction, had this Warrant been exercised immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction or the record, eligibility or other determination date for the event resulting in such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant), as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant. In addition to and not in substitution for any other rights hereunder, prior to the occurrence or consummation of any Fundamental Transaction pursuant to which holders of shares of Common Stock are entitled to receive securities, cash, assets or other property with respect to or in exchange for shares of Common Stock (a "**Corporate Event**"), the Company shall make appropriate provision to insure that, and any applicable Successor Entity or Successor Entities shall ensure that, and it shall be a required condition to the occurrence or consummation of such Corporate Event that, the Holder will thereafter have the right to receive upon exercise of this Warrant at any time after the occurrence or consummation of the Corporate Event, shares of Common Stock or Successor Capital Stock or, if so elected by the Holder, in lieu of the shares of Common Stock (or other securities, cash, assets or other property) purchasable upon the exercise of this Warrant prior to such Corporate Event (but not in lieu of such items still issuable under Sections 3 and 4(a), which shall continue to be receivable on the Common Stock or on the such shares of stock, securities, cash, assets or any other property otherwise receivable with respect to or in exchange for shares of Common Stock), such shares of stock, securities, cash, assets or any other property whatsoever (including warrants or other purchase or subscription rights and any shares of Common Stock) which the Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the occurrence or consummation of such Corporate Event or the record, eligibility or other determination date for the event resulting in such Corporate Event, had this Warrant been exercised immediately prior to such Corporate Event or the record, eligibility or other determination date for the event resulting in such Corporate Event (without regard to any limitations on exercise of this Warrant). Provision made pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be in a form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder. The provisions of this Section 4(b) shall apply similarly and equally to successive Fundamental Transactions and Corporate Events.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event of Fundamental Transaction, at the request of the Holder delivered before the ninetieth (90th) day after the occurrence or consummation of such Fundamental Transaction, the Company (or the Successor Entity) shall purchase this Warrant from the Holder by paying to the Holder, within five (5) Business Days after such request (or, if later, on the effective date of the Fundamental Transaction), cash in an amount equal to the Black Scholes Value of the remaining unexercised portion of this Warrant on the date of such Fundamental Transaction.

5. NONCIRCUMVENTION. The Company hereby covenants and agrees that the Company will not, by amendment of its Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws, or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, and will at all times in good faith carry out all of the provisions of this Warrant and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company (i) shall not increase the par value of any shares of Common Stock receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant above the Exercise Price then in effect, (ii) shall take all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock upon the proper exercise of this Warrant by the Holder, and (iii) shall, so long as any of the SPA Warrants are outstanding, take all action necessary to reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock, solely for the purpose of effecting the exercise of the SPA Warrants, the number of shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be necessary to effect the exercise of the SPA Warrants then outstanding (without regard to any limitations on exercise).

6. WARRANT HOLDER NOT DEEMED A STOCKHOLDER. Except as otherwise specifically provided herein, the Holder, solely in such Person's capacity as a holder of this Warrant, shall not be entitled to vote or receive dividends or be deemed the holder of share capital of the Company for any purpose, nor shall anything contained in this Warrant be construed to confer upon the Holder, solely in such Person's capacity as the Holder of this Warrant, any of the rights of a stockholder of the Company or any right to vote, give or withhold consent to any corporate action (whether any reorganization, issue of stock, reclassification of stock, consolidation, merger, conveyance or otherwise), receive notice of meetings, receive dividends or subscription rights, or otherwise, prior to the issuance to the Holder of the Warrant Shares which such Person is then entitled to receive upon the due exercise of this Warrant. In addition, nothing contained in this Warrant shall be construed as imposing any liabilities on the Holder to purchase any securities (upon exercise of this Warrant or otherwise) or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liabilities are asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company. Notwithstanding this Section 6, the Company shall provide the Holder with copies of the same notices and other information given to the stockholders of the Company generally, contemporaneously with the giving thereof to the stockholders.

7. REISSUANCE OF WARRANTS.

(a) Transfer of Warrant. If this Warrant is to be transferred, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company, whereupon the Company will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)), registered as the Holder may request, representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares being transferred by the Holder and, if less than the total number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant is being transferred, a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) to the Holder representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares not being transferred.

(b) Lost, Stolen or Mutilated Warrant. Upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant, and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, of any indemnification undertaking by the Holder to the Company in customary form and, in the case of mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of this Warrant, the Company shall execute and deliver to the Holder a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing the right to purchase the Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant.

(c) Exchangeable for Multiple Warrants. This Warrant is exchangeable, upon the surrender hereof by the Holder at the principal office of the Company, for a new Warrant or Warrants (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing in the aggregate the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant, and each such new Warrant will represent the right to purchase such portion of such Warrant Shares as is designated by the Holder at the time of such surrender; provided, however, that no SPA Warrants for fractional Warrant Shares shall be given.

(d) Issuance of New Warrants. Whenever the Company is required to issue a new Warrant pursuant to the terms of this Warrant, such new Warrant (i) shall be of like tenor with this Warrant, (ii) shall represent, as indicated on the face of such new Warrant, the right to purchase the Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant (or in the case of a new Warrant being issued pursuant to Section 7(a) or Section 7(c), the Warrant Shares designated by the Holder which, when added to the number of shares of Common Stock underlying the other new Warrants issued in connection with such issuance, does not exceed the number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant), (iii) shall have an issuance date, as indicated on the face of such new Warrant which is the same as the Issuance Date, and (iv) shall have the same rights and conditions as this Warrant.

8. NOTICES. Whenever notice is required to be given under this Warrant, unless otherwise provided herein, such notice shall be given in accordance with Section 9.4 of the Securities Purchase Agreement. The Company shall provide the Holder with prompt written notice of all actions taken pursuant to this Warrant, including in reasonable detail a description of such action and the reason therefor. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will give written notice to the Holder (i) immediately upon any adjustment of the Exercise Price, setting forth in reasonable detail, and certifying, the calculation of such adjustment and (ii) at least fifteen (15) days prior to the date on which the Company closes its books or takes a record (A) with respect to any dividend or distribution upon the shares of Common Stock, (B) with respect to any grants, issuances or sales of any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property to holders of shares of Common Stock or (C) for determining rights to vote with respect to any Fundamental Transaction, dissolution or liquidation; provided in each case that such information shall be made known to the public prior to or in conjunction with such notice being provided to the Holder. It is expressly understood and agreed that the time of exercise specified by the Holder in each Exercise Notice shall be definitive and may not be disputed or challenged by the Company.

9. AMENDMENT AND WAIVER. Except as otherwise provided herein, the provisions of this Warrant may be amended or waived and the Company may take any action herein prohibited, or omit to perform any act herein required to be performed by it, only if the Company has obtained the written consent of the Required Holders, and with respect to any amendment, the amendment is in writing and signed by the Company, except that any Holder may waive the Company's performance hereunder or provide consent as the only such Holder.

10. GOVERNING LAW; JURISDICTION; JURY TRIAL. This Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with, and all questions concerning the construction, validity, interpretation and performance of this Warrant shall be governed by, the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York. The Company hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. The Company hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof to the Company at the address set forth in Section 9.4 of the Securities Purchase Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed or operate to preclude the Holder from bringing suit or taking other legal action against the Company in any other jurisdiction to collect on the Company's obligations to the Holder, to realize on any collateral or any other security for such obligations, or to enforce a judgment or other court ruling in favor of the Holder. **THE COMPANY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS WARRANT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.**

11. CONSTRUCTION; HEADINGS. This Warrant shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and all the Buyers and shall not be construed against any Person as the drafter hereof. The headings of this Warrant are for convenience of reference and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Warrant.

12. DISPUTE RESOLUTION. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price or the arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall submit the disputed determinations or arithmetic calculations via facsimile within two (2) Business Days of receipt of the Exercise Notice giving rise to such dispute, as the case may be, to the Holder. If the Holder and the Company are unable to agree upon such determination or calculation of the Exercise Price or the Warrant Shares within three (3) Business Days of such disputed determination or arithmetic calculation being submitted to the Holder, then the Company shall, within two (2) Business Days submit via facsimile (a) the disputed determination of the Exercise Price to an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Company and approved by the Holder or (b) the disputed arithmetic calculation of the Warrant Shares to the Company's independent, outside accountant. The Company shall cause at its expense the investment bank or the accountant, as the case may be, to perform the determinations or calculations and notify the Company and the Holder of the results no later than ten (10) Business Days from the time it receives the disputed determinations or calculations. Such investment bank's or accountant's determination or calculation, as the case may be, shall be binding upon all parties absent demonstrable error.

13. REMEDIES, OTHER OBLIGATIONS, BREACHES AND INJUNCTIVE RELIEF. The remedies provided in this Warrant shall be cumulative and in addition to all other remedies available under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents, at law or in equity (including a decree of specific performance and/or other injunctive relief), and nothing herein shall limit the right of the Holder to pursue actual damages for any failure by the Company to comply with the terms of this Warrant. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder and that the remedy at law for any such breach may be inadequate. The Company therefore agrees that, in the event of any such breach or threatened breach, the holder of this Warrant shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any breach, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

14. TRANSFER. This Warrant and the Warrant Shares may be offered for sale, sold, transferred, pledged or assigned without the consent of the Company.

15. SEVERABILITY. If any provision of this Warrant is prohibited by law or otherwise determined to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, the provision that would otherwise be prohibited, invalid or unenforceable shall be deemed amended to apply to the broadest extent that it would be valid and enforceable, and the invalidity or unenforceability of such provision shall not affect the validity of the remaining provisions of this Warrant so long as this Warrant as so modified continues to express, without material change, the original intentions of the parties as to the subject matter hereof and the prohibited nature, invalidity or unenforceability of the provision(s) in question does not substantially impair the respective expectations or reciprocal obligations of the parties or the practical realization of the benefits that would otherwise be conferred upon the parties. The parties will endeavor in good faith negotiations to replace the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s) with a valid provision(s), the effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s).

16. DISCLOSURE. Upon receipt or delivery by the Company of any notice in accordance with the terms of this Warrant, unless the Company has in good faith determined that the matters relating to such notice do not constitute material, nonpublic information relating to the Company or its Subsidiaries (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), the Company shall within one (1) Business Day after any such receipt or delivery publicly disclose such material, nonpublic information on a Current Report on Form 8-K or otherwise. In the event that the Company believes that a notice contains material, nonpublic information relating to the Company or its Subsidiaries, the Company so shall indicate to such Holder contemporaneously with delivery of such notice, and in the absence of any such indication, the Holder shall be allowed to presume that all matters relating to such notice do not constitute material, nonpublic information relating to the Company or its Subsidiaries.

17. CERTAIN DEFINITIONS. For purposes of this Warrant, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(a) "**1933 Act**" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(b) "**Affiliate**" means, with respect to any Person, any other Person that directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, such Person, it being understood for purposes of this definition that "control" of a Person means the power directly or indirectly either to vote 10% or more of the stock having ordinary voting power for the election of directors of such Person or direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person whether by contract or otherwise.

(a) "**Attribution Parties**" means, collectively, the following Persons and entities: (i) any investment vehicle, including, any funds, feeder funds or managed accounts, currently, or from time to time after the Issuance Date, directly or indirectly managed or advised by the Holder's investment manager or any of its Affiliates or principals, (ii) any direct or indirect Affiliates of the Holder or any of the foregoing, (iii) any Person acting or who could be deemed to be acting as a Group together with the Holder or any of the foregoing and (iv) any other Persons whose beneficial ownership of the Company's Common Stock would or could be aggregated with the Holder's and the other Attribution Parties for purposes of Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act. For clarity, the purpose of the foregoing is to subject collectively the Holder and all other Attribution Parties to the Maximum Percentage.

(b) "**Black Scholes Value**" means the value of this Warrant based on the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the "OV" function on Bloomberg determined as of the day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, or, if the Fundamental Transaction is not publicly announced, the date the Fundamental Transaction is consummated, for pricing purposes and reflecting (i) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the remaining term of this Warrant as of such date of request, (ii) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 100% and the 100 day volatility obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg as of the day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, or, if the Fundamental Transaction is not publicly announced, the date the Fundamental Transaction is consummated, (iii) the underlying price per share used in such calculation shall be the sum of the price per share being offered in cash, if any, plus the value of any non-cash consideration, if any, being offered in the Fundamental Transaction, (iv) a zero cost of borrow and (v) a 360 day annualization factor.

(c) "**Bloomberg**" means Bloomberg Financial Markets.

(d) "**Business Day**" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed.

(e) "**Closing Bid Price**" and "**Closing Sale Price**" means, for any security as of any date, the last closing bid price and last closing trade price, respectively, for such security on the Principal Market, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market begins to operate on an extended hours basis and does not designate the closing bid price or the closing trade price, as the case may be, then the last bid price or the last trade price, respectively, of such security prior to 4:00:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal securities exchange or trading market for such security, the last closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded as reported by Bloomberg, or if the foregoing do not apply, the last closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, is reported for such security by Bloomberg, the average of the bid prices, or the ask prices, respectively, of any market makers for such security as reported in the OTC Link or "pink sheets" by OTC Markets Group Inc. (formerly Pink OTC Markets Inc.). If the Closing Bid Price or the Closing Sale Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, the Closing Bid Price or the Closing Sale Price, as the case may be, of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved pursuant to Section 12. All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination, reclassification or other similar transaction during the applicable calculation period.

(f) "**Common Stock**" means (i) the Company's shares of Common Stock, par value $0.001 per share, and (ii) any share capital into which such Common Stock shall have been changed or any share capital resulting from a reclassification of such Common Stock.

(g) "**Convertible Securities**" means any stock or securities (other than Options) directly or indirectly convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock.

(h) "**Eligible Market**" means the Principal Market, the NYSE MKT LLC, The NASDAQ Capital Market, The NASDAQ Global Market, The NASDAQ Global Select Market, or The New York Stock Exchange, Inc.

(i) "**Expiration Date**" means the date sixty (60) months after the Issuance Date or, if such date falls on a day other than a Business Day or on which trading does not take place on the Principal Market (a "**Holiday**"), the next day that is not a Holiday.

(j) "**Fundamental Transaction**" means (A) that the Company shall, directly or indirectly, including through Subsidiaries, Affiliates or otherwise, in one or more related transactions, (i) consolidate or merge with or into (whether or not the Company is the surviving corporation) another Subject Entity, or (ii) sell, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company or any of its "significant subsidiaries" (as defined in Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X) to one or more Subject Entities, or (iii) make, or allow one or more Subject Entities to make, or allow the Company to be subject to or have its Common Stock be subject to or party to one or more Subject Entities making, a purchase, tender or exchange offer that is accepted by the holders of at least either (x) 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, (y) 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock calculated as if any shares of Common Stock held by all Subject Entities making or party to, or Affiliated with any Subject Entities making or party to, such purchase, tender or exchange offer were not outstanding; or (z) such number of shares of Common Stock such that all Subject Entities making or party to, or Affiliated with any Subject Entity making or party to, such purchase, tender or exchange offer, become collectively the beneficial owners (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the 1934 Act) of at least 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, or (iv) consummate a stock purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with one or more Subject Entities whereby all such Subject Entities, individually or in the aggregate, acquire, either (x) at least 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, (y) at least 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock calculated as if any shares of Common Stock held by all the Subject Entities making or party to, or Affiliated with any Subject Entity making or party to, such stock purchase agreement or other business combination were not outstanding; or (z) such number of shares of Common Stock such that the Subject Entities become collectively the beneficial owners (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the 1934 Act) of at least 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, or (v) reorganize, recapitalize or reclassify its Common Stock, (B) that the Company shall, directly or indirectly, including through subsidiaries, Affiliates or otherwise, in one or more related transactions, allow any Subject Entity individually or the Subject Entities in the aggregate to be or become the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the 1934 Act), directly or indirectly, whether through acquisition, purchase, assignment, conveyance, tender, tender offer, exchange, reduction in outstanding shares of Common Stock, merger, consolidation, business combination, reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off, scheme of arrangement, reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification or otherwise in any manner whatsoever, of either (x) at least 50% of the aggregate ordinary voting power represented by issued and outstanding Common Stock, (y) at least 50% of the aggregate ordinary voting power represented by issued and outstanding Common Stock not held by all such Subject Entities as of the date of this Warrant calculated as if any shares of Common Stock held by all such Subject Entities were not outstanding, or (z) a percentage of the aggregate ordinary voting power represented by issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock or other equity securities of the Company sufficient to allow such Subject Entities to effect a statutory short form merger or other transaction requiring other stockholders of the Company to surrender their shares of Common Stock without approval of the stockholders of the Company or (C) directly or indirectly, including through subsidiaries, Affiliates or otherwise, in one or more related transactions, the issuance of or the entering into any other instrument or transaction structured in a manner to circumvent, or that circumvents, the intent of this definition in which case this definition shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this definition to the extent necessary to correct this definition or any portion of this definition which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended treatment of such instrument or transaction.

(k) "**Group**" means a "group" as that term is used in Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act and as defined in Rule 13d-5 thereunder.

(l) "**Options**" means any rights, warrants or options to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock or Convertible Securities.

(m) "**Parent Entity**" of a Person means an entity that, directly or indirectly, controls the applicable Person, including such entity whose common shares or common stock or equivalent equity security is quoted or listed on an Eligible Market (or, if so elected by the Required Holders, any other market, exchange or quotation system), or, if there is more than one such Person or such entity, the Person or such entity designated by the Required Holders or in the absence of such designation, such Person or entity with the largest public market capitalization as of the date of consummation of the Fundamental Transaction.

(n) "**Person**" means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization, any other entity and a government or any department or agency thereof.

(o) "**Principal Market**" means the Nasdaq Capital Market.

(p) "**Registration Rights Agreement**" means that certain Registration Rights Agreement dated as of the Subscription Date by and among the Company and the Buyers.

(q) "**Required Holders**" mean Holders holding SPA Warrants representing at least a majority of the shares of Common Stock underlying the SPA Warrants then held by all such Holders.

(r) "**Subject Entity**" means any Person, Persons or Group or any Affiliate or associate of any such Person, Persons or Group.

(s) "**Successor Entity**" means one or more Person or Persons (or, if so elected by the Holder, the Company or Parent Entity) formed by, resulting from or surviving any Fundamental Transaction or one or more Person or Persons (or, if so elected by the Holder, the Company or the Parent Entity) with which such Fundamental Transaction shall have been entered into.

(t) "**Trading Day**" means any day on which the Common Stock is traded on the Principal Market, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal trading market for the Common Stock, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which the Common Stock is then traded; provided that "Trading Day" shall not include any day on which the Common Stock is scheduled to trade on such exchange or market for less than 4.5 hours or any day that the Common Stock is suspended from trading during the final hour of trading on such exchange or market (or if such exchange or market does not designate in advance the closing time of trading on such exchange or market, then during the hour ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York time).

(u) "**Weighted Average Price**" means, for any security as of any date, the dollar volume-weighted average price for such security on the Principal Market during the period beginning at 9:30:01 a.m., New York time (or such other time as the Principal Market publicly announces is the official open of trading), and ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York time (or such other time as the Principal Market publicly announces is the official close of trading), as reported by Bloomberg through its "Volume at Price" function or, if the foregoing does not apply, the dollar volume-weighted average price of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security during the period beginning at 9:30:01 a.m., New York time (or such other time as such market publicly announces is the official open of trading), and ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York time (or such other time as such market publicly announces is the official close of trading), as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no dollar volume-weighted average price is reported for such security by Bloomberg for such hours, the average of the highest Closing Bid Price and the lowest closing ask price of any of the market makers for such security as reported in the OTC Link or "pink sheets" by OTC Markets Group Inc. (formerly Pink OTC Markets Inc.). If the Weighted Average Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, the Weighted Average Price of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved pursuant to Section 12 with the term "Weighted Average Price" being substituted for the term "Exercise Price." All such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination, reclassification or other similar transaction during the applicable calculation period.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to Purchase Common Stock to be duly executed as of the Issuance Date set out above.

AETHLON MEDICAL, INC.

By:_____
Name:
Title:

EXHIBIT A

EXERCISE NOTICE

TO BE EXECUTED BY THE REGISTERED HOLDER TO EXERCISE THIS WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK

AETHLON MEDICAL, INC.

The undersigned holder hereby exercises the right to purchase _____ of the shares of Common Stock ("**Warrant Shares**") of Aethlon Medical, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "**Company**"), evidenced by the attached Warrant to Purchase Common Stock (the "**Warrant**"). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the respective meanings set forth in the Warrant.

1. Form of Exercise Price. The Holder intends that payment of the Exercise Price shall be made as:

_____ a "Cash Exercise" with respect to _____ Warrant Shares; and/or

_____ a "Cashless Exercise" with respect to _____ Warrant Shares.

2. Payment of Exercise Price. In the event that the holder has elected a Cash Exercise with respect to some or all of the Warrant Shares to be issued pursuant hereto, the holder shall pay the Aggregate Exercise Price in the sum of $_____ to the Company in accordance with the terms of the Warrant.

3. Delivery of Warrant Shares. The Company shall deliver to the holder _____ Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms of the Warrant.

_____ Electronic Delivery DTC Participant: _____
DTC Number: _____
Account Name: _____
Account Number: _____

_____ Physical Delivery Address: _____
_____
_____

Date: _____ __, _____

_____
Name of Registered Holder

By: _____
Name:
Title:

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The Company hereby acknowledges this Exercise Notice and hereby directs Computershare Limited to issue the above indicated number of shares of Common Stock in accordance with the Transfer Agent Instructions dated [_____] from the Company and acknowledged and agreed to by Computershare Limited.

AETHLON MEDICAL, INC.

By:_____
Name:
Title: